

College and Research Libraries

Tenth Anniversary Issue

Including Papers Relating to
International Aspects of
Library Services



Vol. X, No. 4, October, 1949

Association of College and Reference Libraries

New FUNK & WAGNALLS Books

STANDARD DICTIONARY of FOLKLORE, MYTHOLOGY & LEGEND

Edited by *Maria Leach*, it represents a selection from the research of 12 years and includes articles and definitions by 30 of the world's foremost folklorists. For the first time, the folklore, mythology and legend of the world is gathered in one major, over-all survey.

Vol. I, A-I, 512 pages, \$7.50

FABULOUS BOULEVARD

By *Ralph Hancock*. The exciting story of the growth of Los Angeles told with Wilshire Boulevard as the directing line that runs through it. Covers people, places, events from the earliest days to the present scene of the world's most beautiful department stores, more modern office buildings, most famous restaurants.

350 pages, \$3.50

27 MASTERS OF POLITICS

In a *Personal Perspective*, by *Raymond Moley*. The distinguished *Newsweek* editor and authority on American political affairs gives 27 enlightening, fascinating profiles of some of the country's leading politicians and statesmen and the forces and ideas that moved them.

A Newsweek Book. \$3.50

MEDICINE ON THE MARCH

By *Marguerite Clark*, head of *Newsweek's* Medicine Department. The record of the 25 years advance in medicine made during the 5 war years. Including news of the latest research, treatments, surgical techniques and drugs.

400 pages. *A Newsweek Book*. \$3.50

ADVENTURES IN STITCHES

A New Art of Embroidery. By *Mariska Karasz*. This new how-to-do-it book brings a new form of self expression to the modern woman. Filled with original designs and step-by-step diagrams, the book inspires the reader to create her own art of embroidery.

Printed in color, 9 x 11½, every page illustrated, \$3.85

THE STRATEGY OF HANDLING CHILDREN

By *Donald A. Laird, D.Sc.*, and *Eleanor Laird*. For parents of tots and teen-agers, this new kind of book includes 566 questions parents actually ask about their children, together with clear, constructive, practical answers to each.

320 pages, 50 illustrations. \$3.85

FUNK & WAGNALLS CO. • 153 East 24th Street, New York 10, N.Y.

College and Research Libraries

MAURICE F. TAUBER, *Editor*

EDITORIAL STAFF

Buildings	RALPH E. ELLSWORTH
Methods	JENS NYHOLM
News	JOHN H. BERTHEL
Personnel	BYRON C. HOPKINS
Resources	ROBERT B. DOWNS

College and Research Libraries is the official organ of the Association of College and Reference Libraries, a division of the American Library Association. It includes general articles, official reports, addresses of conferences speakers, reviews of selected books, and news from the field of wide professional interest.

Manuscripts of articles and addresses should be addressed to the Office of the Editor, Columbia University Library, New York City 27. Requests for reprints should be addressed to Editor, *A.L.A. Bulletin*, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11, at the time the notification is received of the issue in which the article is scheduled to appear. The scope of the journal does not permit inclusion of personal communications or exhaustive coverage by reviews of the literature of librarianship.

To editors: Material in *College and Research Libraries* is not copyrighted. No comment or pronouncement can be cited as official endorsement of the Association of College and Reference Libraries or of the American Library Association. Such action can only be taken through a formal vote of the associations. The assumption of editorial responsibility is not to be construed necessarily as endorsement of opinions expressed by writers.

Subscription price: to members of the Association of College and Reference Libraries, \$3 per year; to others, \$4 in the U.S., Canada, and Latin America; in other countries, \$4.25; single copy, \$1.25.

Payment for subscriptions should be made to the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11.

Members of the American Library Association may become members of the Association of College and Reference Libraries by indicating this as the division of their choice when paying A.L.A. dues, without the payment of additional dues. A.L.A. members wishing to belong to more than one division must pay to the A.L.A. an additional 20 per cent of their A.L.A. dues for each additional division.

College and Research Libraries is published quarterly, January, April, July, and October at 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11, Ill., by the American Library Association, and printed at 450 Ahnaip St., Menasha, Wis. Entered as second-class matter May 3, 1940, at the post office at Chicago, Ill., under the Act of March 3, 1879, with an additional entry at Menasha, Wis.

Change of Address

It is important for subscribers ordering a change of address to give three weeks' notice, to provide both their old and new addresses, and to send the information to *College and Research Libraries*, Subscriptions Department, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11, Ill.

For WOOD and METAL
LIBRARY EQUIPMENT

Please remember

There is ONLY ONE
SNEAD & COMPANY

Recently, there have been deliberate attempts to confuse librarians and architects regarding the identity of the company that is now carrying on the library business of the Snead family.

The Snead library business is now, as it has been continuously for the past 70 years, under the personal management of the Snead family. We are Snead & Company in name, tradition, and experienced personnel. No one else is authorized to trade on our good name in the library field.

Modern Plant

Plant facilities, comprising 29 acres of floor space and equipped with modern, specialized machinery, are now en-

gaged in the rapid and economical production of wood and metal Snead library equipment to meet practically every requirement.

Engineering Service

Snead engineers work with architects, librarians, and builders in developing plans, and in the erection and equipping of modern, efficient libraries. Close personal contact is maintained from start to finish.

The organization that pioneered many of the major improvements in modern library construction is ready to place its extensive engineering facilities at your disposal without obligation.

**SNEAD WOOD FURNITURE
and EQUIPMENT**

Besides the metal equipment listed below, Sneed & Company offers a complete line of wood furniture and equipment, such as Charging Desks, Catalog Cases, Tables, Shelving, Chairs, and technical equipment of standard or special design.

SNEAD & Company . . . Orange, Virginia
Division of Angus Snead Macdonald Corporation

* Steel Bookstacks, Single and Multitier * Snead Modular Construction * Deck Floors, Concrete, Steel, Marble, etc. * Stack Stairs and Elevators * Automatic Book Conveyors * Carrels, Study Units, and Enclosures *
* Lowoverall Ceiling Lighting * Stack Accessories * Wood Library Furniture and Equipment *

College and Research Libraries

Contents

LIBRARIANSHIP FROM AN INTERNATIONAL POINT OF VIEW. By <i>Anne V. Marinelli</i>	315
AROUND THE WORLD WITH UNITED STATES LIBRARIES. By <i>Helen E. Wessells</i> ...	321
THE ROLE OF THE UNITED NATIONS AND SPECIALIZED AGENCIES IN BIBLIOGRAPHICAL DEVELOPMENT. By <i>H. C. Campbell</i>	326
A STROLL THROUGH ENGLISH LIBRARIES. By <i>Max Lederer</i>	329
A CHAPTER CLOSES: BRADFORD, POLLARD AND LANCASTER-JONES. By <i>E. M. R. Ditmas</i>	332
RESEARCH LIBRARIES OF SCANDINAVIA. By <i>Donald O. Rod</i>	338
REORGANIZING A SOUTH AMERICAN UNIVERSITY LIBRARY. By <i>Arthur M. McNally</i>	344
SURVEY OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL COMMUNICATION IN MEXICO, CENTRAL AMERICA, PANAMA, AND COLOMBIA. By <i>Ralph R. Shaw</i>	352
RESEARCH LIBRARIES IN LATIN AMERICA. By <i>Marietta Daniels</i>	361
CONTEMPORARY BUILDING PLANNING AS IT APPEARS TO A EUROPEAN LIBRARIAN. By <i>J. F. Vanderheyden</i>	367
RESEARCH LIBRARIES IN GERMANY. By <i>Renata Von Scheliha</i>	379
JAPAN'S NEW NATIONAL LIBRARY. By <i>Robert B. Downs</i>	381
A TRAVELER'S-EYE VIEW OF LIBRARIES IN THE NEAR EAST. By <i>Bertha M. Frick</i>	388
CATALOGS, CODES AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CONTROL. By <i>Wilma Radford</i>	395
REFLECTIONS ON THE PROFESSION OF COLLEGE LIBRARIANSHIP IN CHINA. By <i>Vi-Lien Wong</i>	401
UNESCO-LIBRARY OF CONGRESS BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SURVEY: FIRST INTERIM REPORT OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS BIBLIOGRAPHICAL PLANNING GROUP, JUNE 1949. By <i>Kathrine Oliver Murra</i>	406

October, 1949

Volume X, Number 4

Contents

(Continued)

RESULTS OF A SURVEY OF LIBRARIES ON PUBLICATION PLANS FOR 17TH DECEN- NIAL CENSUS	417
USE OF CLASSIFICATION AND PAY PLANS IN JUNIOR COLLEGE LIBRARIES. By <i>Eugene H. Wilson</i>	423
REMARKS UPON INTERLIBRARY LOANS MID-20TH CENTURY STYLE. By <i>Charles</i> <i>W. David</i>	429
INTERLIBRARY LOANS FROM THE COLLEGE VIEWPOINT. By <i>Felix E. Hirsch</i>	434
EMERGENCY COLLEGE LIBRARY FACILITIES. By <i>Josiah T. Newcomb</i>	440
LIBRARY INSTRUCTION IN THE FRESHMAN ORIENTATION PROGRAM. By <i>E. W.</i> <i>Erickson</i>	445
LOCAL HISTORY MATERIALS IN ONE COLLEGE LIBRARY. By <i>Margaret R. Meyer</i>	449
NEW PERIODICALS OF 1949—PART I. By <i>Edna Mae Brown</i>	452
NEW INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERS WHO JOINED A.C.R.L. IN 1948. UP TO AND INCLUDING THE MONTH OF AUGUST	456
BRIEF OF MINUTES OF GENERAL INTEREST. ASSOCIATION OF RESEARCH LIBRA- RIES, MARCH 31, 1949, CAMBRIDGE, MASS.	458
PERSONNEL	468
APPOINTMENTS	472
NECROLOGY	472
PERSONNEL CHANGES IN FOREIGN LIBRARIES	472
NEWS FROM THE FIELD	474
REVIEW ARTICLES	
A.L.A. Cataloging Rules, <i>Isabella K. Rhodes</i>	477
Bibliographical Papers, <i>Roland Baughman</i>	479
Books for Catholic Colleges, <i>William A. Kozumplik</i>	480
Binkley and Scholarship, <i>Herman H. Fussler</i>	482
A Helpful Guide for Building Planners, <i>Ernest J. Reece</i>	483
The Books of the Ancients, <i>Hellmut Lehmann-Haupt</i>	485

TENTH ANNIVERSARY ISSUE

With this issue *College and Research Libraries* completes its tenth year. Founded as one of the first fruits of the reorganization of the Association after the deliberations of the Third Activities Committee, it ends this decade in the midst of renewed discussion of the place and function of our Association within the American Library Association. To the growth in numbers and in cohesion of the Association during this period the existence of our own periodical has contributed greatly.

The thanks of the Association of College and Reference Libraries are extended to all the persons who as contributors, as committee members, and as subscribers have aided in this undertaking. The Association appreciates especially the time and energy contributed by the successive editors, who have borne the chief responsibility and have earned the chief credit for its very real success.—*Wyllis E. Wright, President, A.C.R.L.*

MACMILLAN Fall Books

of special interest to college and research libraries

ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY OF THE USSR edited by *S. S. Balzak et al.* An exhaustive study of Russian natural resources and industrial potential, compiled by Soviet experts. Sept. 27 \$10.00

FOLK LAUGHTER ON THE AMERICAN FRONTIER by *Mody C. Boatright.* A history and anatomy of frontier humor, with a wealth of high-spirited examples. Nov. 22 \$3.50

HERMAN MELVILLE: A Critical Study by *Richard Chase.* A penetrating analysis and revaluation of Melville's writings, revealing his special significance for today. Oct. 25 \$4.50

PROMISE AND FULFILMENT: Palestine 1917-1949 by *Arthur Koestler.* Remarkably objective analysis of Palestine's recent history and future role, by the author of *Thieves in the Night.* Oct. 18 \$4.00

THE TWENTIETH CENTURY: A Mid-Way Account of the Western World by *Hans Kohn.* A guide to current politics and present-day civilization, by the author of *The Idea of Nationalism.* Published \$2.50

THE CONSTITUTIONAL WORLD OF MR. JUSTICE FRANKFURTER: Some Representative Opinions selected and edited by *Samuel J. Konefsky.* Illuminates the mind and character of a great Supreme Court Justice. Oct. 25 \$4.50

HISTORY OF THE NATIONAL ECONOMY OF RUSSIA TO THE 1917 REVOLUTION by *P. I. Lyashchenko.* An economic history of Russia from the Marxist viewpoint. Nov. 22 \$13.00

THE COMMUNITY OF MAN by *Hugh Miller.* A philosophy for our times, based on biological concepts. This fresh approach offers new hope for world peace. Oct. 25 \$3.00

PRAIRIE SCHOONER DETOURS by *Irene D. Paden.* History of two illusory shortcuts to the California gold mines, by the author of *The Wake of the Prairie Schooner.* Nov. 1 \$3.75

THE STATESMAN'S YEARBOOK, 1949 edited by *S. H. Steinberg.* Up-to-date, detailed information on every country in the world. Over 1300 pages. Oct. 18 \$8.00

THE CROOKED CORRIDOR: A Study of Henry James by *Elizabeth Stevenson.* A new and enlightening critical approach to James through an intensive study of his works. Nov. 8 \$2.75

THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE: A History of Its Organization, Procedure, and Personnel by *Graham H. Stuart.* A complete history of the State Department's growth and increasing influence. Oct. 18 \$7.50

AMERICAN-RUSSIAN RELATIONS IN THE FAR EAST by *Pauline Tompkins.* This scholarly history sheds new light on relations between America and Russia. Nov. 15 \$5.00

FARTHEST FRONTIER: The Pacific Northwest by *Sidney Warren.* A social and cultural history of the Pacific Northwest, packed with fascinating and little-known material. Oct. 18 \$4.50

LINCOLN FINDS A GENERAL by *Kenneth P. Williams.* An outstanding military history of the Civil War. 11 Mathew Brady photographs, 47 maps. 2 vols., boxed. Nov. 1. Before pub. \$10.00 After pub. \$12.50

CHRISTINA ROSSETTI: A Portrait with Background by *Marya Zaturenska.* A sympathetic biography, by an American poet, of a great English poet. Oct. 25 \$4.00

All dates and prices are tentative

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY • 60 Fifth Avenue • New York 11

By ANNE V. MARINELLI

Librarianship from an International Point of View¹

Miss Marinelli is bibliographer, University of Illinois Library.

THE STATURE of American librarianship has grown notably during the last decade. It is no longer a profession concerning itself solely with domestic interests, for the demands being made upon it are reaching out into matters of world-wide importance.

American methods are widely admired and imitated. Despite their popularity, it would be well at the outset not to assume that our ways are superior, or that they should be exported in patterns of complete reproduction. Neither should we project ourselves in wholesale fashion without reservation upon other cultures and civilizations, most of which are older than ours, and are for the greater part serving their peoples well. Instead our contribution should be one of guidance and helpful leadership. The subsequent results will necessarily vary, and those combinations which will serve the local pattern, and eventually fit best into the international situation, should be advanced without hesitancy. At the same time our own participation should not be a one-way affair, for there is considerable to be gained from other cultures. It becomes at once both an individual and collective responsibility, to bring back those desirable traits which will enhance our own civilization. Simultaneously there should

be an awareness of the less desirable phases which in themselves can serve as a caution and a preventative. The process is necessarily a long range one, but one that will eventually make for the widely sought better understanding among nations.

It is within this contemporary picture that the librarian is being called upon to serve. It may be remembered that some 20 years ago the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace made funds available for the rejuvenation of the Vatican Library. It stipulated that by so doing it hoped to promote peace by bringing together the scholars of the world. Librarians from the U.S. and other countries, and faculties from American library schools, cooperated. The idea being promoted today, although on a larger scale, is not new and goes beyond the world of the scholar.

It was with this primary objective in mind that the International Relations Round Table on Library Service Abroad was planned. The conference was conceived and later directed by Mrs. Helen Wessells, as an outgrowth of her experiences as U.S. Information Service librarian and cultural officer in Melbourne, Australia. Following her return in 1947, and while serving as associate director of the A.L.A. International Relations Office, the plan was fully realized in what is now referred to as the "Williamstown Conference." The meetings were held on the Williams College campus, in Williamstown, Mass., June 21-28, 1948, with Wyllis E. Wright, librarian, as host. Marie Hurley

¹ Presented before the third general session of the annual conference of the Illinois Library Association, Illinois Association of School Librarians, Medical and Institutional Librarians, the Illinois Chapter of the Special Library Association, Chicago Library Club, at Springfield, Ill., Nov. 20, 1948.

and Marietta Daniels, librarians with foreign experience, served as codirectors. Financial support was provided by a grant received from the Carnegie Corporation of New York. Lodging and food were provided by the nearby Williams Inn, and conditions to approximate those met by a librarian abroad were reproduced wherever possible. Arrangements were so inclusive that not only listed readings but travel schedules, highway routes and wardrobe suggestions were supplied. The inn furnished each delegate with data on every possible recreational facility, and with the surrounding mountains, trails and sports, one's leisure between sessions was well filled. Consequently the hours were not long enough to accomplish all that was planned. The days, however, were satisfying, absorbing and stimulating.

A total of 58 members were in attendance, 30 of whom were resource people, and at times referred to as specialists. The latter came for periods of from two to four days, so that there was a continuous stream of arrivals and departures. The remaining 28 persons were librarians, who upon selection from an A.L.A. roster of some 800 names, automatically became the participants and remained for the entire period. Represented in this group were several library schools, different sections of the country and various types of libraries. A considerable number had spent several years in foreign libraries, some had studied or resided abroad, and others had either traveled extensively or had command of little known languages.

Noteworthy among the latter was Mrs. Patricia Van Delden, chief of Exhibitions and Information Centers in Germany, who was flown to the conference on Army orders. Mrs. Van Delden directs 28 Information Centers in the American occupied zone, as well as a rapidly expanding net-

work of reading rooms. Eleanor Townsend, a recent library school graduate, not only served as librarian but on the final day presented her reactions—contrasting, comparing and recommending those phases of the conference that could be incorporated into professional training methods.

Space will not permit a full listing of the resource people, although certain individuals should be mentioned specifically to illustrate the wide variety of backgrounds. Among these were Frederick Cromwell, then director of the A.L.A. International Relations Office; Verner Clapp of the Library of Congress, who had recently returned from a mission to China and Japan; Flora Belle Ludington, then chairman of the A.L.A. International Relations Board, who has since been on a mission to Japan, and had been U.S. Information Service librarian in India; Isabella Jinette, who had just returned from two years of library service for the Tasmanian government and had simultaneously made a Carnegie Corporation of New York survey of library facilities for young people of that country; Lilian Foley, librarian for the Australian government Information Bureau in New York City; Harriet Rourke, then chief of placement for the American Library Association, with responsible library experience abroad during the second world war; Charles Gosnell, New York State Librarian; Carl Milam, director of the United Nations libraries; Eva Antonnen from the Biblioteca Benjamin Franklin of Mexico City; Andy Wilkison, who is now in the Department of State Library at Buenos Aires; Marietta Daniels, of the Pan American Union Library, and Latin American specialist; Mrs. Olga Plunder, then chief of the Army Translation Unit; and Thomas Simpson, reorientation chief of Civil Affairs and Army Education.

The primary objective of the round table

has already been mentioned. Its aim in furthering and facilitating that purpose was not to train librarians for specific positions abroad, but to set a pattern for future sessions. The plan was to examine objectively the advantages and disadvantages of working abroad, and to suggest methods for the recruiting and training of librarians who, through their personal qualities, professional knowledge and specialized backgrounds, could be recommended to American and foreign governmental agencies,² and to any private groups requesting advisers in the various fields of library service.

The seminar method of approach was used, with both resource people and participants pooling their experiences and subsequently making recommendations. Most of the mornings were devoted to a workshop period, the afternoons and evenings to the interpretation of the U.S., area studies and supplementary information. Free time was usually devoted to policy formulation, committee work and the compilation of recommendations.

The introductory meeting began with a discussion on qualifications sought for the librarian abroad. It was assumed that professional skills are merely one segment of the necessary background. Also desirable are good health and physical endurance, suitable personal traits and adaptability, knowledge and honesty in interpreting one's own country, knowledge of the foreign country concerned and its language, training in psychology and a wide experience in dealing with people.

The professional and personal impacts made upon a foreign community will be affected by the attitude of the local groups,

whether they are nationals or the more or less permanent American colony. To facilitate an understanding of this situation, some agencies, such as the State Department and Army, use briefing procedures before departure, but private sources of information required consideration. Of utmost importance is the knowledge of political situations, living conditions, cost of living, educational and cultural centers, and many personal matters, such as wardrobe needs which in some cases must be provided for lengthy periods. The problem of establishing oneself simultaneously as an individual and a librarian is not simple, but leadership should be assumed promptly.

The area studies provided an approach to the understanding of foreign people. It has been said that the nations of the world are elementarily informed about civilizations other than their own. In order to avoid distortions, whether inherited or invented, a knowledge of other ways of life becomes fundamental. Using this assumption as the starting point, the series began first with an interpretation of the U.S., the theory being that in order to understand other countries better, a working knowledge and honest interpretation of one's own country becomes basic. Accepting this thesis for his background, Dr. Edward Kennard, cultural anthropologist of the State Department Foreign Service, followed with an excellent lecture on the understanding of foreign peoples. The idea was further developed by Henry Lee Smith, with his presentation of language and culture. He stressed the importance of linguistic science, for through it is furnished a basis for a more intelligent understanding of peoples. Dr. Smith is the present head of the Foreign Service Language Training Unit of the State Department, and will be remembered for his connection with the development of the Army foreign language training method.

² U. S. State Department. Division of Libraries and Institutes; UNESCO. Libraries section; Civil Affairs Division, Department of the Army, Reorientation Branch; Special Services Division, Library Branch of the Army, Recreational Services; U. S. Navy Outpost Libraries; Fulbright Act arrangements.

This cultural and sociological introduction was followed by concentrations on specific areas. John Steeves, chief of the State Department Near East and Africa Area Division, discussed India, a country he has known intimately for 19 years. Emerson Greenaway presented highlights of his 1947 UNESCO European survey, which included information on libraries as well as the countries involved in his study. Colonel Paul West, vice-president of the International Division of McGraw-Hill, a man with a background of many colorful experiences, including paratrooper activities on both sides of the Mediterranean during the recent war, gave his views as publisher to the Latin American and continental trade. In the absence of Carl Sauer, whose plane was grounded by severe rain storms, documentary films prepared for foreign exhibition were shown. Specific mention should be made of the excellent Julien Bryan production filmed for governmental use, which depicts the nostalgic life of a midwestern community, and is entitled *Ohio Town*.

As the occasion demanded, other impromptu area presentations were made. This was made possible by the heterogeneity of foreign experiences, and the diversity of countries involved. One of the many public contacts of a former librarian in India might be related, for it depicts so well the characteristic pride of regionalism. In her library one morning she was completely surrounded by one of the noteworthy Maharajahs and his colorful retinue. Although outwardly calm, she was quite baffled when the constitution of Vermont was requested. She remembered that the document had been relegated to a rear storage space, with little or no expectancy for use, but it was procurable and presented within due time. The Maharajah reappeared alone on the following day, with the same request. By

that time quite consumed with curiosity, the librarian ventured to offer other American constitutions. She was faced with a polite but negative reply, for when on a train journey, the Maharajah had had a GI travel companion who had assured him that *that* state constitution was by far the best America could offer. Another librarian in speaking of Japan and its literacy, mentioned the following incident in connection with a conversation held with the minister of education. The latter, with the usual diplomatic courtesy, expressed his fervent desire that the U.S. would be a model conqueror, for the Japanese hoped strongly to be a model conquered nation. After all, they were both serving jointly in those capacities for the first time. Other experiences related often illustrated a lack of understanding, not only by civilizations abroad, but by our own as well.

Supplementary sessions included children's and young people's library service, and audio-visual equipment, with recommendations as to selection for use abroad. The entire library plant, with practical problems involved on foreign soil, was given considerable attention. Another session was devoted to library materials necessary for foreign consumption, including books, government documents, periodicals and newspapers.

The personal impact upon a foreign community and the problem of adjustment to life abroad, and protocol, both official and unofficial, were presented by Mr. and Mrs. Frank Boyce. Mr. Boyce has been an official of the State Department Foreign Service until recently, and has served in Latin America, Europe, and Australia. He was in Japan when the last war was declared. Mr. and Mrs. Boyce have now in manuscript form a book on the subject they discussed, ready for publication.

The results of the workshop periods are

about to be made available in the form of a manual, intended to assist in the orientation of the librarian abroad. The following categories are covered:

1. Qualities necessary for a librarian as an American citizen which will enable him to become a world citizen.
2. Professional knowledge necessary and expected of a library leader.
3. Problems and situations to be encountered both as a citizen and as a librarian.
4. Participation in the free flow of ideas between the U. S. and the rest of the world.

The final day of the round table was perhaps the most important, for in the presence of Assistant Secretary of State George Allen and Mr. Cromwell, with Mrs. Wessells leading the participants, a recapitulation and evaluation of the entire conference were undertaken. The participants unanimously expressed their approval of the objectives outlined. Gratitude was expressed to Mrs. Wessells and to all agencies concerned for the marked success of the initial performance. The general evaluation of the conference was followed by specific recommendations. Organization of institutes, recruiting, and special suggestions to library schools were proposed. A strong issue was made, doubtless based to a great extent by the week-long experience, that librarians open their sanctums more freely and cooperate with subject specialists.

Mr. Allen, who had spoken previously on his own diplomatic experiences and the State Department library service program, presented³ his evaluation of the round table. His recommendation to those planning to go into the foreign service is as follows: "... be a good solid American representative. . . . The safest route is in the adoption of a good middle ground in 'give' and 'take,' and in matters of controversial nature as well." To serve worthily an American must not lose his identity as an American, for then his usefulness ends.

What developments have occurred since the Williamstown meeting? The machinery has begun toward the fulfilment of the objectives outlined earlier. A resolution has been sent to the Joint Committee on Library Work as a Career, asking that it give adequate attention to foreign library service. Listed suggestions have been compiled for the use of library schools, giving specific recommendations as to how their curricula may provide concrete contributions to foreign library service training.

The need for some form of permanent documentation of the conference proceedings was felt. Mr. Allen expressed interest in having them recorded in a State Department publication. A series of articles on the efforts of the round table, opportunities of library service abroad, and of the importance of librarianship in the development of world cooperation are to be published. These will appear in some of the popular nonlibrary publications as well as in the professional journals. Attempts will also be made to publicize the activity among other agencies that are concerned with the promotion of world understanding and the improvement of international relations.

A petition for American Library Association status of the round table was presented at the Council meeting on Jan. 23, 1949 by Dr. Luther Evans. It was unanimously carried. Since then the group has been known as the American Library Association Round Table for Library Service Abroad. Its first official meeting was called on April 23 in Washington, D.C. Mrs. Wessells, now acting chief of the Libraries Branch, Department of State, presided as chairman.³

The following activities have been

³ The officers elected are Marietta Daniels, chairman; Marion Milczewski, vice-chairman; Katherine Shorey, secretary-treasurer. Four committees were established, with the following chairmen appointed: Anne V. Marinelli, Membership and Recruiting; Marion Vosburgh, Editorial; Verner Clapp, Exchange of Persons and Publications; and Clara Fielder, Publicity.

planned for the year. The *Manual on Library Service Abroad*, which has been experimented with in the library circles of our occupied zone of Germany, will be revised and published. Meetings of the round table will be planned and held at the A.L.A. regional and midwinter conferences, as well as at the 1950 national conference. The group will cooperate and assist in every possible way with the meeting of the International Federation of Library Associations, which will also take place in 1950. It will assist with the selection of an approved library school within the U.S., which will specialize in an institute designed to benefit Latin American librarians, and which will give background knowledge as well to American librarians interested in going into Latin American library service. Another interest will be concerned with the possibility of planning a preconference meeting near Washington, D.C. in 1950 for another workshop such as the one held in Williamstown. The Foreign Service Roster will be studied, and recommendations drawn will be followed.

Your reporter believes that the initial enthusiasm, loyal participation, and the strong conviction of internationalism in the librarians, whose indefatigable activities

she has shared, will be increasingly influential. They have already proved that any obstacle or hardship which has come their way can be met. Participation in activities beyond the U.S. can illustrate best some specific individual undertakings. Two of the three U.S. librarians of the total 50 selected to attend the UNESCO library session in England last summer are active members. One of these, shortly after her return to the states, left for Panama where she taught library courses. One other is well settled in her position as director of the State Department Information Library in Lisbon, and another has a similar post in Pakistan. One has gone to the Biblioteca Benjamin Franklin in Mexico City. Two were to have served with the six librarians selected for the three library institutes in China. Present conditions there, however, will doubtless prohibit this activity for some time to come.

It is hoped that this summary has portrayed in some way the large responsibilities that lie ahead. It is highly desired that others will join in the work described, for the field has been barely explored. The implications involved are of world-wide importance, and contributions are being sought from well-qualified persons.

By HELEN E. WESSELLS

Around the World with United States Libraries

Mrs. Wessells is acting chief, Division of Libraries and Institutes, U.S. Department of State.

MORE THAN 100 United States libraries and reading rooms throughout the world are making available to the peoples of other countries accurate information about the U.S. American books, periodicals, newspapers, pamphlets, music and films all help to tell the people of the world what America is like, how it operates, how it thinks, and why it sometimes acts as it does in world affairs. The culture of America—as expressed through literature, music, films and other materials which give a true account of the progress of the people of the U.S., their present problems and their plans for the future of the country—is being made known to other countries, as well as American know-how in industry, science, and technology.

Beginning with the U.S. Library in London, established in 1942 by the Office of War Information, the American library movement abroad rapidly spread, with libraries opening shortly thereafter in Sydney, Melbourne, Wellington, Bombay, and other cities. Today it is truly a global operation.

In 1948, Public Law 402 (the Smith-Mundt Act) established U.S. libraries on a firm foundation, and they appear to have won Congressional approval. The congressmen and senators who have seen the libraries in action in Europe, the Near East, Latin America, Australia and other parts

of the world, have expressed approval of a service which is to the credit of the U.S. Although U.S. library collections are limited to American books, music, films and materials portraying the American scene, their services are available to all the people of the host country to make use of them in any way in which the know-how of the U.S. may be applied. The libraries present America as it is, with its good and bad traits, but they let foreign peoples know that America is making an earnest effort to solve her problems, to overcome the situations in regard to housing, education and social questions of all sorts, and that the U.S. has much to offer in the field of the humanities.

Basic Pattern

Wherever U.S. libraries are located—in Italy, France or elsewhere in Europe, China, Burma, Egypt, New Zealand, Australia, Latin America or in countries behind the Iron Curtain—they follow the same basic pattern with essential variations to meet local conditions: Each library has a basic collection of reference materials about the U.S., a small collection of periodicals, a good selection of U.S. Government documents and pamphlets, and as soon as possible an American librarian to help in the use of the material. The growth of each library depends upon the community and the national interests of the country in which it is located, each collection being tailor-made insofar as practicable to the specific interests of its readers. In any

case the structure remains small and highly specialized, a functional unit, designed to give quick and accurate service in disseminating information about America to news and radio people, foreign government officials, educational and cultural institutions, and the man on the street. Work with cultural leaders, government officials and business and professional people goes on constantly; work with students and young people is an important facet of the program. Service for children is being developed in many parts of the world, particularly in those countries where English language teaching begins at the elementary or junior-high school level.

The universities and colleges in the cities and countries in which U.S. libraries are located have used the facilities of the libraries since their beginning. During the war, as the Philippines were liberated and the U.S. Library in Manila was established, an American foreign service officer in charge was able to engage several librarians from the University of the Philippines Library. Their building was destroyed and their collections badly damaged, but the background of these librarians and their know-how helped to establish a specialized American library service—small at first, and serving a limited group, but now expanded to the point where the main U.S. Library in Manila is also responsible for the operation of branches at Iloilo, Cebu and Davao. Without the aid of these Filipino librarians, it would have taken longer to establish the library, to follow through with assistance to library service in the country, aid to library associations and to the rehabilitation of existing services. The only library reference services available to students and teachers in Cebu and Iloilo at present are those offered by the U.S. Libraries. The Iloilo branch reports the wide influence of American professional literature and extensive

demands for books on education—its history, philosophy and psychology, and books on science and the vocational trades. In Manila, the U.S. Library has cooperated with the University of the Philippines in many ways, including special loan collections on a long-term basis and the donation of hundreds of Army surplus books to the university library.

In 1947, when through a drastic economy program a number of operations were closed or limited in scope, the reaction of the people in the countries affected was spontaneous. In Melbourne, for instance (and the same story could be told for other places), the head of the history department of the University of Melbourne came to the U.S. Library with the question which had been asked by everyone: "Is it true?" When assured that it was true that the library would close its doors, he said that it just could not be done, because the university was planning a course in American history for which it hoped to have American professors as visiting lecturers, and that the books in the library were absolutely essential in developing the course. In Australia, as in other sterling areas, the importation of American books was subject to restrictions and prohibitions, and the loss of current materials would prove to be a serious blow. The university council offered to build a temporary building on the overcrowded campus to house the collection and to keep it available, not only to the people of Melbourne but to the faculty and students of the university. Fortunately an arrangement was made whereby the collection was housed as a unit by the Public Library of Victoria and the Australian staff of the library was retained. Their salaries were paid by the Victorian State Government. Similar reactions came from universities in other countries. Commerce departments, science, arts and other university depart-

ments used the U.S. Library collections to supplement their university library stock and to get the American viewpoint. An architect about to plan and build a new university library studied the books on library architecture in one U.S. Library and then, with the aid of the librarian, plotted an American itinerary which would enable him to see examples of modern library planning. The plans have now developed to the stage where the university library will be constructed. The drama group in another university used the library materials constantly for their productions of modern drama, beautifully staged and capably acted; books from the library provided accurate material on costuming—even on how to dress a postman, on historical settings and on lighting. American newspapers sent by air were used as props. In one country an exhibit of children's art provided wall hangings for stage settings for a commercial showing of the *Voice of the Turtle*, which had a run of many weeks.

Educational films are shown in many U.S. Libraries as a part of their information activity, and the universities of many countries have utilized the film collections. Students of agriculture in every country of the world have seen the film *TVA*, as have ministers of agriculture, department staffs and people attending extension courses far from film centers. U.S. documentary films are circulated widely in most countries, mobile units being used in some cases to go far into the interior with projectors and films. Plans are being developed to include bookshelves in these mobile units in order to give bookmobile service, with material illustrating the films, or just good material about America for the use of people who may not be able to go to the library.

Mail service for answering requests for information about America is part of the service of every U.S. Library. Loan serv-

ices are being developed to supplement written answers to requests. Universities are apt to be the recipients of loan collections designed to add American information to the university library collection. Secondary schools may also receive package library service to aid in courses on geography, to highlight history courses (which in some cases relegate the U.S. to a few paragraphs in a textbook), and to enliven English language study. Now books which live and which make the people of the U.S. live are available to aid educationalists, as is information about educational activities for ministries of education. College catalogs form a part of each library's collection, and other educational materials are provided on request. U.S. Government documents are a major source of information for the use of library readers and it is amazing to discover how many people from other countries know more about U.S. Congressional bills, conferences, and similar information than do many Americans. Materials on government and procedures have been used by many new republics in setting up their own constitutions and governments; the Vermont state constitution was used as a sample by one Indian governor.

The Division of Libraries and Institutes of the Department of State is the channel through which the flow of information concerning education in the U.S. is made available to other countries, and through which American persons and institutions are informed of educational developments abroad. Collections of representative American textbooks, at college and university as well as elementary and secondary levels, plus teachers manuals, professional literature, books and other materials which will present American educational methods and standards to foreign educators and officials, are provided through U.S. Foreign Service establishments in every country. These care-

fully selected educational collections are widely used by ministries of education, textbook publishers and educators interested in curriculum revision in the countries in which the collections are deposited.

Medical collections and collections of American books on law are available through the U.S. Libraries in many countries. During the war years, the American library was often the only place where information could be obtained on up-to-date methods of treating war injuries, new drugs, and medical progress in general. Collections of medical books have grown in response to public demands, and in some countries are on loan to medical schools to supplement existing book collections. In most cases they are housed with the U.S. Library. Special collections of law books have been sent to Liberia, Israel and other countries. The Monrovia (Liberia) U.S. Library recently reported the receipt of its collection on law, commenting as follows:

A special reading corner for lawyers was set up, where readers may browse, read and take notes, as the collection is entirely reference material. An announcement of this service was sent out through the *Weekly News Bulletin* and many lawyers, as well as students from the law classes of Liberia College, have come in and made use of the collection. . . . Liberia (and more specifically Monrovia) is going through a period of construction. We feel the impact of this period in the library from the constant demand for books on engineering and building construction. . . . We are beginning to feel other trends of popular interest, which may also be traced to community problems. There has been a growing interest in electricity; specifically, our calls have been more for wiring and installation; more recent demands are for books on banking and accounting. . . . The director of the teacher training program for Liberia has acquainted us with a required reading program for his classes. Teachers at the College of West Africa have begun assigning outside work which is reflected in demands upon the United States Library, and we often find ourselves rushed for information on such fa-

miliar subjects as the Norman Conquest, Shakespeare's England, the story of leather, and the like.

In the so-called backward areas of the world, the problem of assisting the national educational authorities to improve their educational systems is especially challenging, since the economic and social development of the countries concerned is dependent upon better education for all citizens. Wherever the need exists, the United States Libraries offer all the help possible, such as is being given in the countries mentioned below:

Nigeria's new adult education program, sponsored by Ibadan University College, is being assisted through long-term loans of books on such subjects as agriculture, public health, education, sociology, economics, history and social work; U.S. Government documents and periodicals are also included. As the program gets under way in the fall of 1949, it is planned to supply additional books and publications which may be needed, based upon the experience of the educators in charge of the program.

Supplementary American text materials for schools in Afghanistan will be available during the coming year through long-term loan collections. Since English is not widely known in Afghanistan, this material will be carefully selected for simplicity of presentation. Other long-term loan collections will be circulated to schools in the Belgian Congo, Siam, Burma and Kenya.

The University of Rangoon is receiving from the U.S. Library back issues of many scientific journals, such as the *Journal of the American Medical Association*, in order to make them more easily available to the students—and at the same time to ease the storage problem of the library.

The Pakistan Ministry of Education is studying the American school system, its history and development, the results to be used in reorganizing the elementary and sec-

ondary school system of the country. A U.S. Library was opened in Karachi during the summer of 1949, which will make American books and other publications readily available to the people of this new nation.

In India, Egypt and other countries, there is interest in the functioning of American student organizations as a uniquely American agency through which students can solve some of their academic and campus problems, and at the same time learn to assume responsibility for governing themselves.

Iran is one of several countries which have requested books and materials which would enable the Ministry of Education to comprehend and adapt the philosophy and methods of American schools to the needs of the country concerned.

The U.S. Library at Ankara, Turkey, which is used extensively by students and professors of the University of Ankara, the Agricultural College and the Teachers College, has provided source material to a Turkish author who is writing a book on "The University Movement in America."

A collection of books on tuberculosis control and related subjects has been recently supplied to the U.S. Library at Rangoon, for the use of the Government of Burma in its general program of combatting tuberculosis.

The Delhi, India, School of Economics has recently acquired from the State Department a collection of American books covering advanced economics, labor economics, public finance, economics of planning, economic statistics and administration, selected by the school's director in consultation with the staff of the Division of Libraries and Institutes and officials of the Library of Congress.

In the Far East, 11 U.S. Libraries in China have provided textbooks and numerous educational services to universities and

schools. The Chungking U.S. Library recently reported that it had 12 circulating collections on loan to institutions as follows: two colleges; two hospitals; one chemical research institute; one electric factory; five middle schools; one government organization. Included in these collections were 530 books, 2700 magazines, 1650 U.S. Government documents and pamphlets and 210 newspapers. American publications were thus made available to and used by 148 professors, 825 college students, 472 high school teachers, 2100 middle school students, 332 medical people, 460 engineers and research workers and 570 government employees. This library supplies special loans of technical materials to the West China Science Institute for its research staff, and sends rural educational materials for the use of the Rural Reconstruction College at Hsuih-Ma-Chang. A traveling bookcase is used by the Chungking Library to circulate books to colleges and schools. The Shanghai U.S. Library recently delivered to Soochow University three cases of books donated by the American Library Association, and 600 back numbers of technical periodicals to St. John's University. Central University Teachers College is initiating an audio-visual program using U.S.I.E. films and filmstrips, and supplementary reading material.

A cleavage in the interests of the people of western Europe and those of eastern Europe is reflected in the demands made upon U.S. Libraries. In the Iron Curtain countries, great interest is evinced in scientific and industrial developments in the U.S., due probably to the dearth of readily available data from other sources—the U.S. Library being one of the few sources for such information. In the free countries of Europe there is broader, more normal use of the U.S. Libraries, with evidences of interest in American literature, history and govern-

(Continued on page 351)

The Role of the United Nations and Specialized Agencies in Bibliographical Development

Mr. Campbell is head, Research Library Development, Bibliographical Development, UNESCO.

THE PROBLEM of an active international program of development for research libraries and bibliographical services has been given considerable attention over the last half-century. Now, as a result of wartime experience in the organization of information exchange, there are many new ideas ready for application and a general willingness to make changes and particularly to extend international cooperation.

Among the new problems for solution by both nongovernmental and governmental bodies is their role in the growing number of international United Nations agencies, now totaling 14, which specialize each in a separate area of international cooperation and exchange.

One of the specialized agencies in which the great interest of the governments in organization of information exchange has been shown is UNESCO.

The role of UNESCO in research library and bibliographical work to date has been to give token assistance to certain immediate projects and to provide a framework for interaction and discussion on the part of those in charge of such library activity.

As a result of wartime experience, a host of documentation and bibliographical projects were born and thrust on UNESCO to

nourish. Many of these have not progressed to the extent their sponsors had hoped. Some quickly disappeared, not to be undertaken at all. Others have gone on to win support and achieve results in furthering day-to-day activities among all the member states.

One of the projects which occupied attention at the Second General Conference of UNESCO, held in Mexico City in 1947, was that of publishing periodical bibliographies and works of information that would sum up achievements of the war years and the years since in certain fields. This work is being completed now by various departments of UNESCO. Outstanding are the series of bibliographies sponsored by the Bibliographical Commission of the International Council of Philosophical and Humanistic Studies. Another project is the rationalizing on an international and national basis of scientific and technological literature. One of the parts of this problem was recently considered at UNESCO House from June 20 to June 25, 1949, at the International Conference on Natural Science Abstracting. Representatives of 25 nations and 28 nongovernmental international scientific organizations met to devise means for extending the usefulness of indexing and abstracting activities for the natural sciences.

The Scientific Abstracting Conference recommended that there be regional listing of scientific periodicals and publications,

formation of regional scientific information committees, agreed standards of terminology with reference to newer scientific developments, and that there be a continuing international committee to meet from time to time to advise UNESCO on next steps in the scientific abstracting and indexing field.

Back of the thinking and discussion at the conference mentioned above was the implicit recognition of certain principles on the part of experts called by UNESCO.

It was recognized that developments in every country today require the existence of cooperative library facilities, competently administered and geared to the special needs of the region they serve, to support research and training and perform central bibliographical services.

There must be available bibliographical information covering all current publications and a prompt and convenient means of obtaining original or photo copies of individual items needed in specific research or operational projects.

The Third General Conference of UNESCO, held in Beirut in November 1948, renewed the resolution passed by the 1947 session in Mexico City, authorizing a joint survey of bibliographic services with the Library of Congress "as a basis for the coordination of bibliographical activities." In 1948 the joint survey produced, as a preliminary case study, an inquiry into the bibliographical services available in the field of fundamental education. This has been published under the title *Sources of Information for Fundamental Education with Special Reference to Education for Literacy*, and was prepared by Kathrine Oliver Murra of the Library of Congress staff.

The UNESCO-Library of Congress survey now under way aims to produce a detailed report, or working paper, including action proposals, by the end of 1949.

It is intended that such a working paper

shall form the basis for discussion at meetings and conferences to be held in 1950. It is hoped that, as far as circumstances allow, the working paper will include a factual statement of the present state of bibliographical services according to types of services and according to subject fields. It is hoped there will be an analysis of this material to point out the significant problems, and a review of world opinion as expressed by leading authorities or which reflect national or regional experience in order to gain support for particular development plans.

The working paper will give some action directives based on the interpretation of the state of current opinion and the analysis of the world bibliographic situation. In 1950 will come the formulation of specific proposals for action.

In order to reflect opinions as expressed by national bibliographic and documentation authorities throughout the world, UNESCO will consult with them and channel the result of such consultations to the workers in the Survey of Bibliographical Services.

What lines will the action in international research library development take in the future? It is of course too early at this stage to try and surmise what the results of the UNESCO-Library of Congress Bibliographical Survey will be. However, it is the opinion of Dr. Luther Evans, Librarian of Congress, that the first step in providing world-wide bibliographical services is to determine the philosophical and pragmatic basis for world-wide bibliographical control. He does not advocate disregarding a century of scholarly thinking and investigation of bibliographical problems. He does believe, however, that every aspect of bibliographical work must be re-examined and re-assessed, that the most careful investigation of bibliographical needs must

be made, and that the needs and the available controls must be rationalized. This may require new mechanisms and new approaches. It most certainly requires expert long-range planning.

To carry out this approach to the UNESCO assignment, Dr. Evans is conducting a series of weekly panel discussions on the function, purposes of, and the needs for bibliographical controls. It is hoped that through these group meetings and with a substantial body of research which is being carried on at the same time, the framework for improvement of bibliographical services can be built which will promote planned development. The working paper for the 1950 conference will incorporate the thinking and research of the group and of such other persons and groups as may be called upon from time to time in this country and abroad. Preliminary chapters will probably be circulated for criticism sometime this autumn.

So far as new research libraries are concerned, certain things seem clear from the state of planning now in hand among the United Nations agencies themselves. In the draft program for technical assistance of the United Nations and its specialized agencies, a considerable role is given to the distribution of scientific information and the development of centers for educational advancement and scientific learning:

The appropriate distribution of books, periodicals and other technical information material will prepare a favourable background for the development programme. It will be an essential supplementary resource in nearly all enterprises and, in many cases, can be used with effect independently of such enterprises.¹

¹ United Nations. *Technical Assistance for Economic Development*. Lake Success, N.Y., United Nations, 1949, p. 35.

How well prepared are research librarians in the metropolitan powers to proceed to advise underdeveloped countries on their research library needs? This is a question which is being seriously asked. It is known that in the newer fields of the organization and distribution of information, there is a lack of research activity being carried out as a companion to day-to-day practices. It is known that there is a lack of people to do research in the methods of communication through print and the other media. Will the metropolitan powers be prepared to investigate these questions in time to supply some guidance for countries now on the threshold of their own development?

What does this mean for the professional workers in research library and bibliographic work? It seems surely that the time for joint international action is now at hand on a far larger scale than has ever been intended in the past. With a view to furthering this, UNESCO is asking both I.F.L.A. and F.I.D. to consider their future roles in terms of an international council for stimulation and development of documentation and librarianship.

Professional workers in the library field have long asked for the means to demonstrate their abilities in expanding their services and doing better many tasks which now they cannot undertake through lack of funds and trained personnel. It may well be that through the role played by the United Nations agencies in sponsoring technical assistance to underdeveloped areas, there is a great chance to utilize the willingness on the part of library and documentation workers throughout the world to work cooperatively on specific regional and national projects that contribute to an agreed international goal.

A Stroll Through English Libraries

Dr. Lederer is a fellow of the Library of Congress.

WHEN VISITING English libraries, one looks back to six centuries of devoted service to the reader. Within convenient range of the traveler are London and Oxford. The libraries of these two cities offer a good choice for a general view.

Let us start with Oxford, the ancient seat of learning for almost seven centuries, whose coat of arms humbly points to the eternal source of all truth and wisdom: *Dominus illuminatio mea*. In the venerable Merton College Library—the building was erected in the years 1373-78—the lance-shaped, narrow windows throw a dim light on rows of leather-bound volumes, the gilt titles and edges of which have long ago faded. The structure and arrangement are, on a smaller scale, similar to those of the Bodleian Library. There is a central aisle with bays on both sides and the books on shelves above the desks—simple boards—within easy reach of the reader. Valuable books were chained to the shelves—as still may be seen—to be on the safe side in those insecure times. In those days the work of a scholar must have been somewhat less cumbersome than now, to judge from the signs on top of the frontsides of the bays; only a few bays were dedicated to the old “schools” of theology, jurisprudence, medicine and philosophy. A few shelves sufficed for what was probably the whole knowledge in each field. In the corner where two wings form a right angle is a bust of Sir Thomas Bodley whose name is forever connected with the Bibliotheca Bodleiana. The old Merton College Library is hardly used

now, a modern library having been established right below the old one. The Bodleian Library, however, is still, as it has been for ages, a working library, not only one of the most revered, but also one of the largest and most important institutions of its kind.

The old Bodleian is too well known to require a minute description. Generation after generation has climbed the shallow steps of the quaint wooden staircase. One would not suspect when passing the modest entrance in a corner of the Old Schools Quadrangle that he was entering one of the noblest repositories of man's wisdom and learning. Founded in the fifteenth century it was despoiled 100 years later, and then restored by Sir Thomas Bodley at the end of the sixteenth century. The I-square shaped hall with its beautiful old roofing, adorned with college arms, has been the workshop of countless scholars. There are untold treasures among the 42,000 bound volumes of manuscripts, oriental and western, some dating from the fifth century. The “Theorem of Pythagoras” can be seen in a manuscript of Euclid's *Elements*, almost 1100 years old. King Alfred's Anglo-Saxon translation of St. Gregory's *Liber pastoralis*, the *Cura pastoralis* (890-897) next catches our eye.

Thousands of manuscripts and incunabula, and two million books fill the stacks of the New Bodleian Library. This modern structure—too modern, perhaps, for many old Oxonians in these noble surroundings of the Clarendon building, the Old Schools Quadrangle, Exeter and Trinity Colleges—was finished in 1940, at the time of the “phony” war. During the war the premises were used by the government.

The library was formally opened by the King and Queen in 1947, exactly 500 years after the opening of the oldest part of the Bodleian, which once contained the manuscripts of Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester. The New Bodleian meets all the standards of a modern library. The light and large reading room, which is used mainly by students in the social, economic and historical fields, contains an excellent reference library for the convenience of the readers. All the other books, including the valuable old manuscripts, are brought over to the old Bodleian reading room by means of an electric conveyor leading through an underground tunnel which connects the two buildings, the calls being transmitted by means of pneumatic tubes. S. Gillam, assistant secretary, serves as an expert guide through all the intricacies and technicalities of a modern library. The steel shelves are similar to those of the Library of Congress, but the books are shelved by size as indicated in the call number, a-d. The subjects are indicated by a number system which is used by this library exclusively, and the individual works are arranged alphabetically within the size groups. A special peculiarity which dates far back is that newspapers are bound by date, with titles in alphabetical order. This makes it possible to view the news of the day from various political angles. To trace a particular fact, however, it is necessary to know the exact date.

Many volumes, especially manuscripts and early prints, are turned with their backs to the wall, the call number written in ink on the edges. They were originally chained and one can still see the spot where the chains were fastened to the covers. The divisions are the same as in any other large library, but are modestly termed "rooms," e.g. a cataloging room, a map room, etc. Although the simple cataloging system used does not require a large staff of specialists and is actually done in a single room, the

process takes much longer because of the traditional use of ledgers rather than cards. The slips for the entries, formerly written, are now printed on sheets which have to be cut; then the single slips are pasted on the left-hand pages of the ledger, and additions on the right-hand pages. To catalog new accessions, slips have to be removed and moved on until the page, or the entire volume, is ready for a new, up-to-date arrangement—which, however, does not stay up-to-date very long. This system is certainly less flexible than the use of cards, and it takes longer for new accessions to be entered. On the other hand, it is more convenient to look over an author's complete work, or a subject, in a bound volume than to go through long files of cards. Because of the simple procedures the library requires a relatively small personnel; the whole staff includes only 100-120 persons. It is true, however, that it sometimes takes an hour before a book is received by the reader and the catalog may not yet record a book which has been received months before. On the whole, however, it does function if one may conclude from the scholarly work which has been accomplished in the Bodleian Library. And here they are still sitting either in their traditional, time-honored cap and gown or in the plain clothes of our more prosaic age: the young student trying out his first groping steps in the universe of letters; the famous scholar, sure of his ways through the labyrinth of knowledge neatly bound up between covers, tracing the steep paths which lead to unknown lands no man's eye has ever beheld.

The magnificent library of the British Museum, one of the largest of the world, with approximately four million volumes is a comparatively modern institute compared with the old Bodleian. The magnificent dome of the reading room, which was only slightly damaged during the war, houses an excellent reference library accessible to the

reader. Arthur Ellis, the keeper, one of the leading officers of the library and a noble type of a quiet and friendly English scholar-librarian, F. D. Cooper, assistant keeper of printed books, first class, and for many years in charge of the Documents and State Paper Room, and Mr. King, in charge of the Music Room, dedicated a good deal of their precious time to inform this visitor about the library in general and to show him around in the various divisions, here, too, called rooms. As in the Bodleian we are again surprised at the simplicity of the procedure. The cataloging system is similar to that of the Bodleian, although the numbers used for the subjects are different; and here, too, the books are cataloged and shelved by size. Cataloging is done in two rooms by about two dozen employees. A staff of about 10 persons in two rooms handle the copyright. Here, as in the Bodleian, ledgers are used, not cards. The stacks are, naturally enough, somewhat old fashioned and filled to the high ceilings with shelves so that ladders must be used. Thousands of volumes of medieval manuscripts, incunabula and historical documents (e.g. a copy of the *Magna Charta*) make the British Museum Library a worthy rival of the Old Bodleian. Numerous collections are kept together, many of them in special period-furnished rooms. The library suffered heavily during the war; about 200,000 volumes have been lost entirely, many more thousands damaged. In many parts of the building, especially the "King's Library" the destruction provides a grim reminder of the war devastation.

Neither the Bodleian, nor even the British Museum Library are public libraries in the sense that the prospective reader may simply walk in and order a book as he will do in the New York Public Li-

brary or in the Library of Congress. There he has to get a personal permit either for the day or a longer period, stating precisely the object of his studies.

A neighbor of the British Museum Library is the University of London Senate House and Library. This is a modern skyscraper, housing 500,000 books and serving a student body of 50,000 residents and about 20,000 nonresidents, besides the faculties of 40 affiliated schools, as the librarian, J. H. P. Pafford, explains. It has a beautiful reading room with a reference library and all the facilities for quick and expert service. The library specializes in political and social sciences. The single institutes (e.g. for Slavonic studies and history) in the same building have their own special libraries.

This little stroll through libraries in England concludes with a glance at a small but important collection: the American Library on Grosvenor Square, next door to and connected with the American Embassy, numbering only about 10,000 volumes, has developed into an indispensable reference library on American questions—as its director, Sargent Child, formerly of the Library of Congress, points out. This is a difficult assignment for such a small collection but one that is solved successfully. Not all the answers can be found in books, however. Hence a good deal of the work consists in answering telephone calls from embassies, government offices, representatives of industry and trade, etc. This service is provided by a small but well-trained and informed staff. This institution, which has existed only a few years, is a worthy symbol of American culture and efficiency in the heart of England, and although small, it constitutes an important link between the English-speaking nations.

A Chapter Closes: Bradford, Pollard and Lancaster-Jones

Miss Ditmas is director of ASLIB, and managing editor of the Journal of Documentation.

"FIFTY YEARS OF DOCUMENTATION"¹ is the title of one of the papers by the late Dr. Samuel Clement Bradford, published in 1945. In a convenient phrase it describes that period of the history of bibliography during which "documentation" was born and came to maturity. It is, of course, true that documentation is far older than this catch phrase would suggest. If we define it as the aspect of bibliography in which the stress is laid most heavily on the development of aids to the active utilization of recorded knowledge, as opposed to custodianship, we realize that it has always been implicit in any scheme for the efficient arrangement of the materials of research. Nevertheless, in Europe at least, it can be claimed that the necessity for the development of documentation as a technique first received widespread recognition through the pioneer zeal of Paul Otlet and Henri La Fontaine, and with the foundation of the Office International de Bibliographie in Brussels in 1895.

Professor Alan Faraday Campbell Pollard's paper, "The Disordered State of Bibliography and Indications of Its Effect upon Scientific and Technical Progress,"² gives many examples of scientific discoveries

which were not utilized because their first publication occurred in journals which escaped the attention of the specialists who could have appreciated their significance. But Pollard was echoing a theme which had been preached, in season and out, by Otlet and his friend and colleague, La Fontaine, since the close of the nineteenth century.

For Paul Otlet specialization was a snare unless it could be coordinated into a framework of universality. «Il réfutait tout particularisme et cherchait d'avancer le collectivisme sous toutes ses formes. . . . L'analyse ne lui servait que d'action préparatoire pour la synthèse et la synthèse finale c'était pour lui l'idée mondiale.»³ Otlet was not content with abstract ideas. He toiled unceasingly for the realization of his dreams in tangible form, for the creation of an international center which should include documents covering the whole range of human activity—a vast library linked with an active information service. He realized, however, that such a service, and it was a service and not a mere depository that he was seeking to promote, presupposed a system by which the individual components of knowledge could be identified and selected from the integrated whole, and a "universal classification" had therefore to be devised for the use of scholars of all nations who would use the center. «La base de l'oeuvre projectée serait donc la classification de la totalité des choses, la classification universelle. Cette classification serait la clef d'or

¹ Bradford, S. C. "Fifty Years of Documentation." *Proceedings of the B.S.I.B.*, 7:43-51, 1945, Part 3.

² Pollard, A. F. C. "The Disordered State of Bibliography and Indications of Its Effect upon Scientific and Technical Progress." *Proceedings of the B.S.I.B.*, 4:41-52, 1942, Part 3.

³ Duyvis, F. D. "Paul Otlet." *F.I.D. Communications*, 12:17, 1945.

cachée dans l'arbre de la connaissance et ouvrant la porte au vaste trésor de la pensée humaine.»⁴

The space devoted to the faith of the Belgian pioneers is necessary if one is to appreciate rightly the contributions made by Dr. S. C. Bradford, Professor A. F. C. Pollard and Ernest Lancaster-Jones to problems of organizing materials in British libraries. Though British and European attitudes to documentation now show distinctive characteristics, they stem from a common source—the zeal of the founders of the Institut International de Bibliographie (now the Fédération Internationale de Documentation), the *Reportorium Bibliographicum Universel*, and the Universal Decimal Classification (U.D.C.).

This last was the name given to the "Brussels expansion" of the *Decimal Classification and Relative Index* of Melvil Dewey. In their search for a "universal" classification to be used by the many different countries cooperating in the supply of references to be fed into the center, Otlet and La Fontaine heard of the Dewey system, then unknown in Europe. A copy was received by them six weeks before the opening of the first International Bibliographical Conference in 1895, and in this short time Otlet and La Fontaine reclassified the 400,000 cards they had already collected, in order to demonstrate the value of the classification to members of the conference.

Bradford

Of the trio with which this article is concerned Bradford was the first to come under the influence of the Belgian pioneers. He was so impressed by the potential value of the U.D.C. that, to quote his own words, "in 1900, as a junior of some 18 months' experience" after joining the staff of the Science Museum, South Kensington, London, he had "the impudence to propose to

use the Universal Decimal Classification for the Library subject-catalogue."⁵ His suggestion was turned down, but for the rest of his life he was a determined apostle of the U.D.C. It was the mainspring of most of his written contributions to bibliography. For Bradford, documentation and the U.D.C. were synonymous.

Pollard's contacts with the U.D.C. seem to have begun a little later when, hearing of the work of the Institut International de Bibliographie, he visited Otlet and La Fontaine at Brussels in 1908. Thereafter he too became one of the champions of the "universal classification" though, like Bradford, with little success at first. The English mind is unsympathetic toward universalism, and Otlet's ideas, both in Britain and on the continent, were sneered at as grandiose and impractical. Nevertheless the seed was being sown and even in Britain there were some important successes, notably Pollard's achievement in persuading the Optical Society to adopt the classification. Pollard's introductory chapters to the book,⁶ published by the society in 1926 as a guide to the decimal index of the *Transactions of the Optical Society*, still stand as one of the most lucid descriptions of the U.D.C.

By a coincidence of great importance for the future of documentation in Great Britain, the paths of Bradford and Pollard crossed in 1925 when Bradford, newly created deputy keeper of the Science Museum Library, came into contact with Pollard, then professor of optical engineering and instrument design at the Imperial College of Science. The two ardent champions of the U.D.C. joined forces and in

⁵ Bradford, S. C. "Minutes of the 17th Annual General Meeting." *Proceedings of the B.S.I.B.*, 6:1117, 1945, Part 6.

⁶ Pollard, A. F. C. *The Decimal Classification of the Institut International de Bibliographie. Partly Translated for the Formation and Use of a Universal Bibliographical Repertory Concerning Optics, Light and Cognate Subjects.* Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1926, p. 109.

⁴ *Ibid.*

1927 formed the British Society for International Bibliography with Pollard as first president. To them was soon added Ernest Lancaster-Jones, assistant keeper in the Science Museum. He took on the work of honorary secretary of the society in 1929, an office which he held until he was made keeper, *i.e.* chief librarian, at the Science Museum Library in 1938 in succession to Bradford when the latter retired. He thus directly inherited the tradition which had been built up by Bradford and which he maintained through the difficult war years until his untimely death in 1945.

From the first the new society had strong links with the European documentation movement, and acted as the British Committee of the Institut International de Documentation, which the Institut International de Bibliographie had by then become. Indeed Pollard was president of the Institut from 1927 to 1931 and the society acted as "host" for the international conferences of the I.I.D. in Great Britain in 1929 and 1938. It was very quickly realized that no real headway for the U.D.C. could be made in Great Britain until it could be made available in English, and in 1930 an English translation was sponsored by a joint committee of the British Society for International Bibliography (B.S.I.B.) and the Association of Special Libraries and Information Bureau (A.S.L.I.B.). The task of the publication of the English edition was subsequently taken over by the British Standards Institution but both Pollard and Bradford retained the closest touch with the editing. It was on this account that Bradford was a member of the International Commission of the U.D.C. and its chairman at the 1946 meetings in Paris and at the 1947 gathering in Berne.

The B.S.I.B., apart from being the British Committee of the Institut International de Documentation, was also a center

of British documentation in its own right. The work of the three leaders, though owing much to continental inspiration in the first place, developed original characteristics. All three were scientists by training: Bradford was a chemist with particular interests in colloid chemistry, Pollard was a distinguished physicist with early experience of medicine and aeronautics, and Lancaster-Jones was a mathematician who had received recognition as an expert in applied geophysics. None of them had received professional training as librarians and their interest in bibliography was practical, not academic. As practicing scientists they knew the waste and duplication which could arise through overlooked references. They saw bibliography as a tool and not as an end in itself.

Belief in the efficacy of the U.D.C. as a tool was a bond of union between Bradford and Pollard in the days of their early collaboration. "The Inadequacy of the Alphabetical Subject Index"⁷ and "Systematic Subject Indexes to Periodical Volumes"⁸ were joint papers given at the A.S.L.I.B. conferences in 1930 and 1932 respectively. The U.D.C. continued to be Bradford's main theme in many papers published in the *Proceedings of the British Society for International Bibliography*, started by him in 1939. "For and Against the Decimal Classification,"⁹ "The Universal Decimal Classification: Its Origin, and Purpose, Structure and Use"¹⁰ and "Some General Principles of a Bibliographical Classification Scheme, with Application to the Uni-

⁷ Pollard, A. F. C., and Bradford, S. C. "The Inadequacy of the Alphabetical Subject Index." *Report of Proceedings of the Seventh Conference (of Aslib)*. 1930, p. 39-49.

⁸ Bradford, S. C., and Pollard, A. F. C. "Systematic Subject Indexes to Periodical Volumes." *Report of Proceedings of the Ninth Conference (of Aslib)*. 1932, p. 20-30.

⁹ Bradford, S. C. "For and Against the Decimal Classification." *Proceedings of the B.S.I.B.* 4:76-90, 1942. Part 4.

¹⁰ Bradford, S. C. "The Universal Decimal Classification: Its Origin and Purpose, Structure and Use." *Proceedings of the B.S.I.B.*, 6:21-36, 1944. Part 1.

versal Decimal Classification"¹¹ are characteristic. Nevertheless his other contributions to British documentation should not be forgotten, particularly that which has come to be known as "Bradford's law of scattering." Early in 1930 he investigated the degree to which articles on specific subjects are scattered throughout journals which are not primarily concerned with the subject in question. The Science Museum Library offered a field for experiment and the resulting formula was first published in *Engineering* on Jan. 26, 1934.¹² This he elaborated at intervals, and his theory occupies a chapter in his book *Documentation*,¹³ published in 1948 a few weeks before his death. The theory received further attention in connection with investigations into the reading habits of scientists carried out for the Royal Society's Scientific Information Conference of 1948. Still more recently the mathematical formula has been confirmed in a paper by B. C. Vickery published in the *Journal of Documentation*.¹⁴

As keeper of the Science Museum Library, Bradford was in the full stream of British bibliographical activity. He was a member of the A.S.L.I.B. Council from 1932-43 and again from 1946-48, and he took an active part in the A.S.L.I.B. conferences. He would have been a vice president of the new Aslib which was formed by the amalgamation of A.S.L.I.B. and the B.S.I.B. He also contributed a paper¹⁵ to the Royal Society's Empire Scientific Conference in 1946. All this was in addition to his constant work with the *Fédération Internationale de Documentation*.

¹¹ Bradford, S. C. "Some General Principles of a Bibliographical Classification Scheme, with Application to the Universal Decimal Classification." *Proceedings of the B.S.I.B.*, 6:57-69, 1944, Part 3.

¹² Bradford, S. C. "Sources of Information on Specific Subjects." *Engineering*, p. 85, Jan. 26, 1934.

¹³ Bradford, S. C. *Documentation*. London, Crosby Lockwood & Son, Ltd., 1948, p. 156.

¹⁴ Vickery, B. C. "Bradford's Law of Scattering." *Journal of Documentation*, 4:198-203, December 1948.

¹⁵ Bradford, S. C. "Complete Documentation." *Report of the Royal Society Empire Scientific Conference*, 1:729-38, 1946.

Pollard

Pollard, as has already been shown, was an enthusiast for the U.D.C. because, like Otlet, he saw in it the key to unlock the world's storehouse of information. To the end he remained one of the chief British experts in its use and a faithful advocate of its value. Nevertheless his duties as a professor in the University of London and his work as a research scientist left him less time to devote to bibliographical interests than was the case with Bradford. From 1938 onward Pollard's contributions to the literature of documentation are chiefly in the form of presidential addresses to the B.S.I.B. During this period he was less concerned with the U.D.C. as such than with the development of his scheme for the "mobilization of knowledge" through an elaborate network of national and international abstracting and indexing bureaus. This idea had been put forward by him in a letter to the *Times* as early as 1919, but received detailed treatment in such papers as "The Mobilization of Knowledge and the 'Permanent World Encyclopaedia' of Mr. H. G. Wells"¹⁶ and "A Proposed Plan for the Mobilization of Bibliographical References to the Contents of the World's Non-Fiction Literature."¹⁷ This last paper was put forward by him again at the Royal Society's Scientific Information Conference in June 1948, a few weeks before his death. Pollard's modification of Otlet's plan was in line with general British reactions toward proposals for vast central information services. In 1926 J. G. Pearce, then chairman of the council of A.S.L.I.B., made the following remarks at the third annual conference of that

¹⁶ Pollard, A. F. C. "The Mobilization of Knowledge and the 'Permanent World Encyclopaedia' of Mr. H. G. Wells." *Transactions of the 14th Conference of the International Federation for Documentation*, 2:C161-67, 1938.

¹⁷ Pollard, A. F. C. "A Proposed Plan for the Mobilization of Bibliographical References to the Contents of the World's Non-Fiction Literature." *Proceedings of the B.S.I.B.*, 5:55-73, 1943, Part 3.

organization: "There are two main objections in English eyes to all completely centralized international schemes of the Brussels type. In the first place the cost both for capital expenditure and running expenses is enormous; in the second place there is a strong feeling that centralization on a large scale defeats the object in view, which is ready availability of material to the inquirer."¹⁸ However much Pollard may have admired Otlet and his idea for the Palais Mondiale it was becoming clear that the First World War had fatally undermined the atmosphere of confidence in the free exchange of information between scientists which was a prerequisite for the success of a comprehensive central service. The Second World War, though it increased the need for the organization of information, made it still clearer that each nation claimed to control the flow of any information considered important from the security point of view. Pollard envisaged a scheme which, since the exchange of information could be controlled at source, would be more practical in modern conditions. The scheme, in its original form, would have been very expensive and post-war conditions make its early realization unlikely.

Lancaster-Jones

Lancaster-Jones belonged to a later generation and he was therefore less closely affected by the early phases of the Otlet-La Fontaine fervor. His transference from the Science Museum to the Science Museum Library in 1928 brought him into direct contact with Bradford and, inevitably, linked him with the activities of the B.S.I.B. of which he became vice president in 1945, the year when Bradford succeeded Pollard as president. He took a full part in inter-

national bibliographical meetings, both of the Fédération Internationale de Documentation and of the Fédération Internationale des Associations Bibliothécaires and, in particular, he was responsible for the reports of the F.I.A.B. subcommittee on special libraries and information centers which were published in the *Actes du Comité International des Bibliothèques* from 1936 to 1939.

He became an expert in the use of the U.D.C. and took a considerable part in the editing of the English edition. His first bibliographical paper was on "The Decimal Classification in England,"¹⁹ prepared for the Congresso Mondiale delle Biblioteche e di Bibliografia in Rome in 1929. He was a member of the A.S.L.I.B. Council from 1937-45 and its treasurer from 1942 until his death.

Lancaster-Jones' approach to bibliography was strongly influenced by the mathematical trend of his intellect. He made valuable statistical investigations into the number of scientific papers published, the number of abstracts made of different papers, etc., the results of which provided the data from which Bradford deduced his law of scattering and were reflected in his own papers such as "Evaluation of Scientific and Technical Periodicals,"²⁰ or "Searching the Literature of Science."²¹ The technique of the administration of a special library appealed to his essentially practical nature and he was very much alive to the importance of such auxiliary aids as microfilm and other forms of document reproduction. In connection with the Fourteenth International Conference on Documentation held at London and Oxford in 1938, he organized an exhibition of micro-

¹⁸ Lancaster-Jones, E. "The Decimal Classification in England." *Atti del Imo Congresso Mondiale delle Biblioteche e di Bibliografia*, vol. 2.

¹⁹ Lancaster-Jones, E. "Evaluation of Scientific and Technical Periodicals." *Report of Proceedings of the Fifteenth Conference (of Aslib)*, 1938, p. 72-81.

²¹ Lancaster-Jones, E. "Searching the Literature of Science." *Journal of Scientific Instruments*, 17:253-57, 1940.

¹⁸ Pearce, J. G. "A National Intelligence Service." *Report of the Proceedings of the Third Conference (of Aslib)*, 1926, p. 118-21.

film readers at the Science Museum. His position as keeper of the Science Museum Library during the war brought him into close contact with the Aslib Microfilm Service to which he acted as treasurer and unofficial adviser. "Microfilm in Libraries"²² and "The Operation of a Microfilm Service"²³ show his interest in this subject. The responsibilities of keeping the Science Museum Library functioning as a live center of information during the war absorbed more and more of his energy and the list of his published papers on bibliographical subjects is not long. By his premature death in 1945 British documentation undoubtedly had a great loss.

The measure of the contribution made by these three men to the understanding of problems of organizing information services in libraries can best be assessed if we compare the general expectation of what a library service should provide in 1900 and in 1949. The library is no longer a depository, but is now a recognized center for the

active provision of information. The processing of scientific data so that it may be accessible to the widest possible circle in industry and research is now the responsibility of governments, and the search for efficient schemes of classification is a matter of interest far beyond the ranks of the professional librarian. All these changes have taken place in the last 50 years. The generation of the pioneers is passing but as we close the chapter which records the achievements of such men as J. G. Priestley, the physiologist, editor of *Physiological Abstracts* and secretary of the International Secretariat for Physiology of the Commission of the U.D.C., Leonard C. Wharton, the British Museum expert on Slavonic studies and problems of transliteration, William Macnab and W. P. Dreaper, chemical engineers and collaborators in the foundation of the Central Agricultural and Scientific Bibliography, all late members of the B.S.I.B., we pay special tribute to the exertions and undaunted perseverance of the three outstanding figures in that company—Samuel Clement Bradford, Alan Faraday Campbell Pollard and Ernest Lancaster-Jones.

²² Lancaster-Jones, E. "Microfilm in Libraries." *Report of Proceedings of the Seventeenth Conference (of Aslib)*, 1942, p. 34-37.

²³ Lancaster-Jones, E. "The Operation of a Microfilm Service." *Proceedings of the B.S.I.B.*, 5:1-6, 1943, Part I.

Research Libraries of Scandinavia

Mr. Rod is librarian, Augustana College, Rock Island, Ill.

DURING THE SPRING and summer of 1947 it was my good fortune to spend about three months in Denmark, Finland, Norway and Sweden as a fellow of the International Relations Board of the American Library Association. The primary purpose of the stay was to gather data for a doctoral dissertation at the University of Chicago Graduate Library School, dealing with the subject of American publications in the research libraries of Scandinavia. Most of the large and more important scholarly libraries were visited, and particularly those which were concerned with the humanities and social sciences, since the study was confined to four subjects in the latter area. This article will include none of the materials or findings relating directly to the thesis itself, but will merely record some rather general impressions and observations of Scandinavian libraries and librarianship.

Four of the most important libraries of Sweden are the Royal Library in Stockholm, the university collections at Uppsala and Lund, and the Gothenburg Stadsbibliotek, all supported by the national government. Each is a copyright depository, and receives one copy of every Swedish publication. A rather burdensome obligation which goes with this designation is that of preserving complete files of all newspapers published in the country. Legal considerations make impossible the more reasonable course of placing on any one library responsibility for only a share of the 13 provinces.

The library at Uppsala is the largest, numbering well over one million volumes, and is, in some respects, the finest of the four. Its reference and research materials are outstanding, and a thesis collection alone contains over 500,000 items. This institution, now under the direction of Dr. Tonnes Kleberg, has had worldwide exchange relations since the eighteenth century, and a considerable part of its rich collections has been acquired through these contacts.

While in Sweden, I spent more time at the Royal Library in Stockholm than anywhere else, and consequently became quite well acquainted with several members of the staff. Now under the direction of Dr. O. Wiselgren, the library was for many years headed by Dr. Isak Collijn, long associated with international library affairs. The library, located in a small park just off one of the main business centers of the city, concerns itself primarily with Swedish and Swedish-American materials, and the humanities. It is the national library and is the center of scholarly library activity in the country; two members of the staff devote their time to the compilation of an annual published catalog of foreign acquisitions which lists additions of such materials in all Swedish research institutions.

The staff accorded me every assistance, and evidenced not only a professional interest in a fellow librarian from the U.S., but also a genuine personal friendship. Particularly thoughtful and helpful was Dr. Gösta Ottervik, who was described to me several times as "the hardest working librarian in Sweden." The following is

given, not to embarrass Dr. Ottervik, but to describe one who typifies the best among Scandinavian research library personnel. Besides functioning full time in the foreign acquisitions department, he compiles for the publishing trade its annual catalog of Swedish publications, and also is editing the much more complete and pretentious five-year index for the same group. Last year he was in Paris for some months to take charge of the Scandinavian collection at the St. Genevieve Library. In addition to his native Swedish, he speaks French, German, and English, and wrote his doctoral dissertation on some aspect of Greek philology. But lest you think such scholarly attainments may have extinguished every spark of the human in him, let me assure you that he has a charming sense of humor, makes good talk, and is an accomplished musician and gracious host.

Considerably less time was spent at the University of Lund and the Gothenburg Stadsbibliotek. The Lund collection, while not as large or as rich as that of its sister and rival institution at Uppsala, is a university research library of real stature. The Gothenburg library limits itself pretty much to the humanities; it is the only one of the four libraries which has a pressing need for new quarters, and plans for a new edifice are in the making.

Oslo

The library which gave evidence of the American and British influence upon it more than any other which I saw in Scandinavia was that of the University of Oslo in Norway, whose director is Wilhelm Munthe, well known in this country primarily because of his volume *American Librarianship from a European Angle*. The Oslo collection, just as the University of Helsinki Library in Finland, serves also as the national library, these two institutions

being rather unusual in this respect. The library is the legal depository for Norwegian publications, and its budget is set up separately from that of the university. With well over one million volumes, the collection is by far the largest in Norway. A highly competent staff is organized along the lines of British and American practice; of a total of 80, about 30 are professional, with a director and four department heads. The public catalog room contains an excellent card index, both author and subject, and also houses a good collection of printed bibliographies. A professional staff member is available for consultation during the busiest hours.

The building itself is a very impressive and modern structure, with two large wings extending back from the original unit constructed in 1914. One of the wings was constructed partly during the recent occupation, and was completed only after the cessation of hostilities. There are public reading rooms, comfortable and well lighted, with seating facilities for over 300 persons. Workrooms are roomy and well planned, and the staff quarters, with its roof terrace overlooking the harbor, has given many a visitor a twinge of envy. The building is located some blocks from the university campus, but this inconvenience to students is alleviated somewhat by the provision of cloak and locker rooms, and an adjacent cafeteria with an open terrace. The university is being relocated on a new campus at the edge of the city, and in the event of the completion of that project, it is conceivable that the present dual function of the library will be separated into a purely university collection on the new site with a national library continuing in the present building.

Finland

One of the highlights of the trip was the

week spent in Finland, two days at the port city of Turku on the west coast, and five days in the capital city of Helsinki. Companions on the overnight Baltic boat crossing from Stockholm were the chief library advisor of the Swedish Board of Education, Bengt Hjelmqvist, and his wife.

To walk down the gangplank of a ship which has just brought one to a completely foreign country 5000 miles from home and hear oneself paged is a sensation that defies description. Dr. L. O. Th. Tudeer, chief of the university library in Helsinki whom I had met the week previously at the conference of the International Federation of Library Associations in Oslo, was unable to meet me at the boat, and so had arranged to have a colleague see that I was properly escorted to the sessions of the Finnish Library Association meeting which I had come to attend. From the very first I was aware of a very real friendliness on the part of my hosts, and it was with a feeling of nothing but admiration and affection for Finland and the Finnish people that I left the country a week later.

The sessions of the library meeting were conducted in Finnish, and so the speeches and discussions were quite unintelligible to me. But there seemed to be lively interest in the topics considered, and a goodly number of individuals contributed. In many respects the conference resembled a state meeting in this country. There were about 350 librarians in attendance.

There are two institutions of higher learning in Turku, the Finnish University and the Swedish Academy. It should be explained that about 10 per cent of the country's population is of Swedish stock, and that this element has been jealous of its culture to the point of preserving the language and maintaining its own schools. Among the educated classes in the country, both the Finnish and Swedish tongues are

spoken, and such things as cities and streets always are given names in both languages. The Swedish Academy has the first unit of a new and modernistic building, and has an excellent Swedish collection built up by its scholarly and energetic chief, Dr. Eric Holmberg. The other library is in very cramped quarters, with some of the staff even having to work at desks in the stack aisles. A new building is planned, though there is no assurance as to when such plans can be carried forward.

The university library in Helsinki, the most important in Finland, is a striking example of what an institution can become and do in spite of the handicap of desperately inadequate building and facilities. The building is old, crowded, and inconvenient almost to despair. Acquisition and cataloging are carried on in a cumbersome room that formerly was an exhibition hall. The librarian's office is hardly more than a desk in an uninviting room that is anything but worthy of the individual holding that important position. Some years ago the book storage facilities were expanded, and radial stacks of solid and inlaid mahogany were installed. But the collection is excellent in many respects, particularly in the completeness of its Finnish materials. Because of the foresight of the administration, as well as the heroism of a couple of the members of the staff during a bombing fire that threatened part of the collection, the library came through the war unscathed. Plans for a new building are ready, but there is little hope that any construction can begin at an early date.

The parliament library, which through a cooperative agreement with the university serves also as the main social science research collection in the country, is located in the magnificent new building of the Finnish Diet. The library has been the recipient of a great deal of material from the

American Book Center and the Library of Congress; American public documents are in heavy demand by government departments and officials.

Danish Royal Library

Perhaps the outstanding collection in Scandinavia is the Danish Royal Library in Copenhagen. It is, of course, unusually strong in Scandinavian materials, and its rich manuscript collection, including a renowned body of Icelandic, has attracted scholars the world over. There was a fascination in being able to handle the original manuscripts of such things as Hans Christian Andersen's fairy tales and Søren Kierkegaard's philosophical writings, as well as some of the earliest copies of the Icelandic sagas. The Royal Library is the national collection of Denmark, and has more than a million volumes. Together with the university library in Copenhagen, it is under the direction of the state librarian, which office was created a few years ago in an effort to coordinate the development of the research collections. The building is a very attractive one, and is one of the better library structures in northern Europe.

With a history of more than 450 years, the university library in Copenhagen is the oldest in the country, but is considerably smaller than the Royal Library. There are really two university collections, the humanities being housed in the old building in the heart of the city, while the sciences, including particularly medicine and physics, are located in one of the finest new library buildings in all of Scandinavia, on the new university campus farther out.

A relatively small collection, numbering only slightly more than 100,000 volumes, but nevertheless one of growing importance, is that of the Danish Technical Library. This institution represents the amalgamation of a number of libraries, the final

phases of the union being decided upon in 1938. In 1942 a new building was occupied, and the agreement between the Danish Technical University and Industrial Society put into effect; the library is a state institution, but continues to receive a considerable part of its financial support from private industries which it serves in addition to the technical schools.

Even to begin to record the flood of impressions accumulated during the weeks in Scandinavia is difficult, to say the least. Just as it was surprising to find a few libraries still shelving books from the bottom of a section to the top instead of the usual reverse, it was refreshing to find reading rooms and stacks immaculate, with everything in good order and with no trace of the dust to which research libraries in this country too often find themselves accustomed. Buildings were as varied as one would find anywhere, ranging from such structures as those at Oslo and Copenhagen which had all of the latest innovations and devices to those less fortunate ones which were ancient and inconvenient, with essentially the same equipment they must have had 100 years ago.

There were instances in which the professional members of staffs seemed to be too much occupied with clerical details and menial tasks that might well have been assigned elsewhere. Much of the page work in some of the libraries was performed by professional librarians, which may be explained in part by the detailed charging system employed in some cases. A charge slip would be filled out in triplicate, with one copy being placed in the files under the class or call number, another under the borrower's name, and a third on the shelves in the spot from which the volume was removed. The result is, of course, an almost perfect record of the status of the book stock, as well as shelves which are the dream of every stack supervisor.

To understand just how such time consuming procedures are possible, it must be remembered that the pace of activity is much slower than in a typical American university library, for example. In general, much more attention is paid to the painstaking research of the advanced scholar than to the type of activity which characterizes most American institutions of higher learning and their libraries. In some of the libraries, it was not at all unusual to have some professor or other scholar leave a book request one day, and call for the item the following day. Many of the circulation departments closed at three or so in the afternoons although the library might be open until nine or ten o'clock in the evening. Fundamental to an understanding of all this is the realization that European people in general are much more leisurely in all their activities, and are not cursed with our obsession for speed and efficiency.

The Uppsala university collection may well serve to illustrate some of the conditions typical of Scandinavian research libraries. The building has been renovated rather recently and the result is, in many respects, a good library structure. Even here, however, a portion of the building was left in its original state out of deference to tradition, the effect being that the administration has to cope with a structural situation that is galling, to put it mildly. But the building has the best of such modern equipment as book lifts and elevators, pneumatic tube service, steel stacks and good lighting. The main reading room contains an unusually fine reference and research collection; throughout the room are individual study tables, which are assigned much as are our carrels or cubicles and to which students may have books charged for indefinite periods of time. The official catalog is in manuscript, written on sheets of legal size paper, and is kept in

boxes in shelves back of the circulation desk; a public card catalog was begun a few years ago, but the administration is well aware of the fact that one of its most pressing problems is to modernize its catalog. As it is, newly acquired titles of an author are simply added to the sheets in order of arrival, with the result that it becomes a burdensome task to run down a particular title of a prolific writer.

Uppsala may serve also to illustrate a typical difference between the function of a Scandinavian university library as contrasted with that of a similar institution in this country. The university library is designed primarily to serve the advanced research student and the faculty, and the undergraduates have little contact with it. Their needs are served by the collections found in the various schools or institutes in which they might be studying, many of these smaller collections being quite independent of the university library. Then, too, there are sizeable libraries to be found in the houses of the various "nations." These "nations" are a combination fraternity and sorority, with all students coming from any one province automatically being members of the "nation" or society for that province. To indicate the importance of this aspect of Swedish student life, one of the houses which I visited had just been redecorated at a cost of 600,000 Swedish crowns, or about \$175,000. Its library numbered between five and ten thousand volumes. When one considers the library facilities available at a Scandinavian university, this complete picture must be borne in mind.

Personnel

In the matter of personnel, several differences are immediately apparent. The term "librarian" is used much more specifically and accurately than in this country, with such terms as chief librarian, first li-

brarian, and the like connoting a definite status which is completely standardized. There are no library schools for the professional training of personnel for the research libraries, and it is in this preparation of librarians that a fundamental difference occurs. The usual educational process is for an individual to obtain the doctorate or some other advanced degree in a subject field, and then to undergo a period of in-service training or apprenticeship in a library. After a specified period of such apprenticeship, a person is given the professional rank and title of "librarian." What library schools there are, usually in the form of a short course conducted by librarians from some of the larger institutions or from the government library department, are concerned primarily with the teaching of personnel either for the public libraries or for what might be considered the subprofessional and clerical positions with the research libraries.

The obvious effect of this type of training is that staffs tend to consist of scholars rather than administrators and technicians. There is a much deeper concern with the contents of books than with the niceties of administration and technique. This scholarship on the part of the professional library staff demonstrates itself not only in the type of service given in the reference departments and at circulation desks, but also in the individual's activities away from the job. I think of the Norwegian librarian whose idea of a vacation recently was to spend a month in Copenhagen poring over seventeenth century manuscripts relating to a history of science which he is writing in his spare time, and of a Danish colleague who has written an excellent monograph on the clandestine literature of the occupation period in Denmark. I was in the homes of a number of librarians, and was amazed at the size and quality of many of

their personal libraries, some of them constituting several thousands of volumes. Much as American librarians may excel in certain aspects of library administration, it seemed to me that we suffered rather badly by comparison when the matter of scholarship was injected into the picture.

In the matter of salaries, Scandinavian librarians are as unfortunate as most of their American colleagues. One rather substantial difference, however, is the fact that there is not the same wide range between the highest and lowest professional salaries. For example, a chief librarian might receive fourteen or fifteen thousand crowns per year, while the pay of all other librarians on the staff would fall between ten and thirteen thousand crowns annually. The theory seems to be that the prestige of the various positions is differentiation enough, and that there should not be too great disparity among the salaries.

The careers of librarians are much more circumscribed than is true in this country in that the small number of research libraries, as well as the fact that none are very large, makes the chance of moving from one institution or position to another quite remote. When one has reached the status of first librarian, the probabilities of finding opportunities for advancement either in rank or salary are limited.

Book Trade

To fail to comment about the book trade would be to slight an outstanding part of the Scandinavian picture. An American traveler could not fail to be impressed with the number and quality of the bookstores, and at times it seemed that one could not stroll along the business sections of any of the cities or towns without encountering at least one such establishment in each block. The healthy state of the second-hand trade

(Continued on page 405)

Reorganizing a South American University Library

Mr. McAnally is associate librarian in charge of public services, University of Illinois.

THIS REPORT describes seven months' work as supervisor of libraries of the oldest university in the Americas, the Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, in Lima, Peru. The University of San Marcos was founded in 1551 by royal order of the King of Spain and is now the chief national university of Peru. It is a typical South American university, better than many and perhaps not so good as others. It differs in many ways from U.S. institutions, and so do its libraries; these differences and the special problems that arise from them are described at length. The work performed was a reorganization of the library system, undertaken at the request of the university and with the cooperation of university authorities, the Library of Congress, and the Department of State.¹ The viewpoint is that of an average university librarian from a small state university in the U.S.

Preliminary reading had shown the university to be different in several respects from those of the U.S., and it was obvious that no action should be taken on general library matters until the real nature of the institution was understood. Consequently the first steps after arrival and formal introduction were to read additional publications

about the university, including its reports and laws,² to talk with deans, professors and students, and to visit the various libraries. Later a survey questionnaire was prepared and circulated to all faculty members and administrative officers. Although there was considerable formal protocol that could not be slighted, everyone was quite courteous and helpful, particularly the permanent director of the central library. After this brief period of orientation, the director of the central library was sent to the U.S. to study, and the writer was made supervisor of libraries, with his actions subject to the approval of the faculty library inspector and the rector or president. The position included complete authority over the main library and advisory responsibility for the others.

The University

The university is relatively independent of the national government, for although state supported, it does not need to seek annual appropriations and has no state-appointed board of regents. Income is derived from certain earmarked taxes and from land grants. This independence, incidentally, is one result of the famous university reform movement that swept all South America after 1919. One result of this freedom is that the university is usually a stronghold of liberalism and is sometimes rather critical of the national government.

¹ A more detailed account of the work is given in the author's "La Reorganizacion de la Biblioteca Central de la Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos." *Boletin Bibliografico* of the University, 18:1-12, June 1948.

² The University publishes the annual reports of the rector, as *Memorias*. Laws are in the University's *Boletin Universitario*, vol. 1, no. 1, June 1946.

The university is governed by a rector, elected for a five year term by certain full professors, and the University Council. This council is composed of the rector and vice rector, the 10 academic deans, 10 professors elected by the 10 faculties or colleges, and 11 students, 10 elected by the students of the respective colleges and one elected at large. This council approves all policies and budgets and is the final authority in all university matters. Such a system of government, so strange to North American universities, has both advantages and disadvantages, but they cannot be elaborated upon here.

Instruction is offered in 10 faculties or colleges plus a new university college which every student has to attend for two years of general education before entering the various professional schools. Each is governed by a dean and a council similar to the university administration and all are relatively independent in internal matters. Some colleges have affiliated institutes and museums, such as of history, which were developed for research, public lectures and similar functions that are not a part of the general instructional program. Each college maintains some form of library.

Faculty members are elected and are almost all part-time professors; the institution suffers for this last. Salaries are quite low and apparently based upon the theory of independent income being available or upon other employment. Also, by going on a strike students can compel the resignation of an unsatisfactory faculty member or even a dean, but this is not common. These conditions are obvious handicaps, but nevertheless the university does secure a surprisingly good faculty, for it is an honor to be a professor in the university and the honor is taken seriously. Instruction used to be preponderantly by lectures, but many newer methods of teaching have been introduced from

French and more recently from North American universities.

About 7000 students were enrolled, about 80 per cent of them men. Admission is by examination. Compulsory health examinations are given and excellent medical service provided free, even including visits to the student's home. The university is located in a large city and provides no dormitories—which certainly affects library decisions. Fees are very low—less than \$2—and many students from families with small income attend, often at considerable personal sacrifice. Many students depend upon the library for their textbooks. Although the study of English has become more popular, most of them know Castellana or Spanish best and, like U.S. students, definitely prefer books in their native language. Less than 1 per cent of the circulation of the main library is in foreign languages. Students generally are more mature though perhaps more emotional than those in the U.S. and evince far greater interest in national political matters.³

The Libraries

The library system of the university consists of a central library containing about 70,000 volumes and independent college or special libraries holding another 45,000. These various libraries were not coordinated at all, having no clear division of responsibilities, no unified budget, and no centralized purchasing, nor did they have the same classification system, if any, or a union catalog of holdings. The central library is a dependency of the rectorado or presidency, and the other libraries are subordinate to their own respective colleges.

The central library was crowded into several rooms, with almost no office space,

³ The Pan American Union series, *Higher Education in Latin America*, provides by far the best available information on South and Central American universities. Unfortunately, the volume on Peru has not yet been published.

and with seating for only about 60 students. The staff of 33, including only one professionally trained person, were very seriously underpaid and their morale was low. The library was organized loosely into six departments without any very clear division of authority or responsibility. No associate or assistant director was provided, nor are such positions at all popular, partly because the libraries are not huge partly as an administrative principle. A secretary really served as assistant director, but without the title or authority. The library had an author catalog of L.C. cards secured through Rockefeller Foundation aid and a rather crude list of general subjects in loose-leaf binders. Books were not classified by subject, but merely arranged on the shelves by accession number. Books were circulated overnight after 4:00 P.M., for the library collections were not adequate for both text and library purposes.

International Problems

No statement of library problems is complete without mentioning certain national and international aspects of library work that cannot be understood fully here in this country or that are not so important here. Peru is an importing nation, as is almost all of South America, and the librarian must secure from abroad all machines and equipment as well as most standard supplies. Now these imports must be paid for in U.S. dollars, the standard medium of exchange, but demand for dollars is always greater than the supply, and therefore the national government restricts purchases abroad. Since import permits are quite hard to get, especially for libraries, the result is that the librarian pays two or three times the normal price for his equipment, tries to get it made locally, or finally gives up and does without.

Another major problem is the lack of adequate trade or national bibliographies either

for an individual country or for South America as a whole—no *Publishers' Weekly*, no *Cumulative Book Index*, no *Publishers' Trade List Annual*, no *L.C. Catalog*, no magazine indexes, and no general reviewing journals. The few national bibliographies issued annually are often one to three years late and not entirely practicable.⁴ Book selection and purchase therefore is a very difficult operation in Latin America, and further complicated by the fact that the great majority of publishing in Spanish is done in Argentina, Mexico and Spain, all of which demand payment in dollars. Finally, publications in other languages are not satisfactory for general use, yet translations of standard handbooks and texts cost two or three times the price of the original work.

A third problem arises from the recent origin of professional librarianship as such in South America. The first library school began only in 1925 and many of them are still irregular as to sessions, so that there is a lack both of sufficient trained personnel and of fundamental library tools. There is not available in Spanish for university libraries a satisfactory classification system, a good list of subject headings, a code of rules for cataloging, or satisfactory textbooks in book selection, cataloging, reference, or administration.⁵ North American tools have been and are used, but they should be adapted to Latin American needs, translated and printed for maximum effective usefulness. As to trained personnel, the nonprofessional period in U.S. libraries is long past and its implications more or less forgotten, but South America is still developing its professional attitudes and personnel, with all the accompanying difficulties

⁴ Noteworthy is the quarterly *Boletín Bibliográfico Argentino*.

⁵ The best tools in Spanish probably are those issued by España Cuerpo Facultivo de Archiveros, Bibliotecarios y Archiveros. Some texts of varying quality for small public libraries have been published in Mexico, Cuba, Argentina and Brazil.

and problems. Much progress is being made at present.⁶

Reorganization

In attempting to improve the libraries of the University of San Marcos, the work fell naturally into several broad categories: organization, personnel, techniques, library quarters and equipment, book collections and selection, coordination of university library resources, cooperative planning among the several national universities, and cooperation with other libraries on national problems. The main library was dealt with first, as it presented the most problems and was the key to the whole system.

Since the central library was not organized into well-defined functional divisions and since lines of authority were vague, the first step was to reorganize it into four main divisions, of public services, acquisitions, cataloging and classification, and reference. Reference was intended to be in public services but finally was created a separate division because of personnel problems. Each division was headed by a chief who had the title and definite powers and responsibilities assigned to him in writing. In order to carry the division of work still further and to help reduce personnel problems, each division was subdivided into logical sections with a chief for each section. In acquisitions, for example, there were sections for purchasing, gifts and exchanges, serials, and receiving. The receiving section also did the searching for items not handled by purchasing, and did immediate accessioning to reduce the possibility of theft. Binding was assigned to purchasing in order to consolidate expenditures and because most books came in paper covers and decisions regarding binding had to be made at once. The other di-

visions were similarly subdivided. After the first two months, and when processes had become stabilized, each section began a staff manual of operations to standardize routines and for the training of new staff members. These were written by the supervisor himself in some cases.

Personnel

The success of the whole reorganization depended to a large extent upon how well problems of personnel could be overcome and the whole-hearted cooperation of the staff secured. Morale was very low, the fundamentals of library science were not well known, and additional people were needed. Contributing heavily to the problem of morale were salaries below the subsistence level and no salary schedule—almost the first official act had been to discharge three employees who had sold books from the library, been tried earlier by a faculty committee and proved guilty. Therefore, in conjunction with the reorganization plans and re-assignment of duties and titles, all salaries were raised by action of the University Council between 50 and 100 per cent. This quite naturally had a very beneficial effect. The assigning of definite titles, duties and privileges also helped, as did strict adherence to lines of authority, staff meetings, occasional staff parties, regular meetings of division chiefs, the beginning of instruction in library science, the purchase of much new equipment and supplies, and strong support from the rector and the University Council. Fifteen new persons were added, chiefly in technical processes where major effort was to be concentrated—the division of cataloging and classification grew from two to 15 persons. All new people were chosen carefully for ability, intelligence, and youthfulness, disregarding as far as possible the matter of political affiliation. It may be said that it is very difficult

⁶ For good information on the state of library development in Latin America, see Assembly of Librarians of the Americas. 1st, Washington, D.C., 1947. *Proceedings*. Washington, Library of Congress, 1948.

to eliminate politics completely under local control. It also should be said that the social customs and psychology of the people, as well as their principles and practices of administration, vary in some respects from the North American and that these differences must be understood and accounted for in successful personnel administration.

In order to overcome the lack of professional knowledge, training in fundamentals had to be secured. First efforts were to obtain personnel and training from the local library school of the National Library, a good school founded a few years earlier with the aid of U.S. teachers. However, it proved impossible to make any arrangements for training university staff members there, because political and personal differences existed between the administrations of the university and the National Library. Since training was fundamental to any degree of success, it was determined to offer four short courses of about one month each, in bibliography and book selection, circulation, cataloging and classification. The National Library did loan some texts and one professor. Two professionally trained persons were secured to teach two of the courses, and the supervisor taught the others with aid from three staff members; the courses were very practical and filled the immediate need, but of course were no permanent substitute for regular library school work. Each course was available only to the staff of the department concerned, though some lectures, as on bibliography, were thrown open to others. A brief series of lectures on reference also was given, plus a final short course on the fundamentals of administration for the heads of divisions. At the request of the university administration, the supervisor also drew up plans and outlined courses for a regular library school. Subsequent political events may have eliminated the conflict with the National Library

and rendered a second library school unnecessary.

Technical Matters

Following the internal reorganization and at least partial solution of problems of personnel, the next step was to investigate the routine operations and technical aspects of the library and then to bring them into line with commonly accepted practices when necessary. This proved to be one of the longest and most difficult tasks of the entire program, but since the processes that were adopted are commonly used in the U.S., only a brief review will be given. In cataloging and classification, for example, a card catalog of authors and subjects and titles (divided) was begun, a shelf-list and subject headings list started, the Library of Congress classification adapted to Peruvian needs and then adopted, and A.L.A. rules for cataloging used. The department also began classification of the entire collection, to be completed in three years, and carried out whatever recataloging was necessary at the same time. Mimeographing of catalog cards was begun, even though typing would have been slightly cheaper because of low labor costs, so that cards could be sent to or exchanged with the other national universities' libraries.

In acquisitions, a standard accession book was designed, order slips installed to pass on information to cataloging, a simple accounting system installed to provide up-to-date information, arrangements made to secure discounts on purchases, official order forms developed and printed, and book plates prepared and bought. Procedures for handling gifts, exchanges, pamphlets, and serials were set up in considerable detail. In services, few changes were made other than to create a reference department, simplify the call slip, add another circulation window, and recommend the loan for one

week of little-used books. The new reference division was placed in one end of the main reading room and provided with a collection, locked bookcases, and desks. Reference service was offered in three subject sections corresponding to the academic specialties of the staff.

Library Quarters and Equipment

Plans were afoot to move the entire university to a new campus, and the supervisor drew plans for a modern two story library building, but for the time being and for a few years to come the present quarters would have to serve. They consisted of seven rooms that were very poorly arranged, poorly lighted, and quite inadequate. In order to provide some additional space, a new reading room to seat 175 persons was built in an adjacent patio and another room added for cataloging and classification. The former reading room was turned over to acquisitions and space also was cleared for an office for the director of the library. The various patios were used some as study places, although library books could not be taken there; the only other reading space was the general assembly hall of the university adjacent to the library and seating about 250 people. These were all temporary expedients that were hardly satisfactory for library needs, but were the best that could be provided under the circumstances. Very satisfactory facilities will be provided on the new campus.

The university administration was generous in its financial support for these building changes and especially for new equipment. Only three desks, three old typewriters, no booktrucks, and other inadequate equipment were available. Added were a dozen desks, a dozen tables, eight typewriters, a mimeograph machine, visible files, filing cabinets, catalog cabinets, fluorescent lights, and other such items. Incidentally,

the booktrucks were popular for riding until one culprit was caught. Supplies were bought in quantity rather than small lots. It should be mentioned that whenever possible all equipment and supplies were made locally according to detailed plans and specifications, and that generally they were quite satisfactory.

Perhaps library tools hardly are equipment, but they were even more essential and far harder to obtain. The very serious shortage of these had not been foreseen, but the Library of Congress came to the rescue very generously and supplied quickly on exchange account the necessary classification schemes, lists of subject headings, catalog rules, some bibliographical tools, and many basic texts in library science. These were in English, of course, but were the only satisfactory ones available anywhere quickly and certainly were most welcome. Attempts to secure import permits for the purchase of such essential tools were not successful, due to the dollar shortage, but the library did manage to secure examples of most Spanish tools or texts. Most of them were for small public libraries and not suitable for university library use.

Book Collections and Book Selection

The South American university librarian has far greater difficulty in book selection and acquisition than his North American contemporary, for he has no trade bibliographies, few or no national bibliographies, no general reviewing magazines, and he is severely handicapped by import and currency restrictions. He is generally opposed to the allocation of funds and extensive selection by faculty members, selection being a duty and right of the librarian, and he usually has a limited book and magazine budget anyway. Exchanges are looked upon as an important source of materials, far more so than in the U.S., probably in view of the

universal currency and import restrictions.

At San Marcos, the decision was made to allocate responsibilities for recommendations among the staff members according to their academic specializations, but this move was not popular within the library because any decentralization of authority was looked on with concern. Some policies that were adopted were to buy current material first until book funds were increased, to stop all buying in fields such as law and medicine having good separate collections already, to make tentative allocations of book funds to various academic subjects, to expand the subscription list, and to cease buying private collections. Although exchanges could be very valuable if they were organized properly, in actual practice they are not; a complete overhauling is needed if the system really is to work effectively. Exchanges would be one means of overcoming currency problems, but most of the difficulties of the present system could be overcome only through a successful international conference. As to the existing book collection, no attempt was made to evaluate it systematically because the task would have been quite difficult under the circumstances and because the administration was not particularly interested in this aspect of the work.

The whole problem of bibliography and book selection is a knotty one that cannot be solved by a nationalistic approach, but instead will require international cooperation for any satisfactory solution. This is a situation in which this country really could aid both libraries and scholars by providing some of the specialized techniques and some of the leadership that are necessary. Our own scholarship and libraries would benefit too. The annual *Handbook of Latin American Studies* helps but it only points the way.

Coordination

As was pointed out earlier, the university

also maintained several college libraries totally independent of the main library, although closer cooperation would benefit everybody by eliminating duplication of effort, reducing costs of operation, and achieving a greater usefulness of the total library resources of the university. In order to explore some of these possibilities, the supervisor talked with the various librarians individually and then held a conference of all directors of libraries. They agreed unanimously to limit the departmental or college libraries to the college field and for the central library to stop buying books in law and medical fields and to transfer its useful holdings in these fields to the college libraries. All agreed to the beginning of a union catalog, to adopt the main library cataloging principles, and to delegate all cataloging and classification to the central library as soon as its own classification and recataloging job was finished. Upon the recommendation of the supervisor, the university administration decided to limit the size of college libraries on the new campus and to provide only working collections outside of the central library, as well as to establish a library council.

On a national level, a conference was held of directors of the national university libraries, and agreements were secured on an interlibrary loan code, exchanges of publications, establishment of a central author catalog at the University of San Marcos, exchange of cards, and other matters. However, some of the plans must await further developments, locally, for the other national university libraries had pressing internal problems of their own similar to those at San Marcos. Incidentally, it might be mentioned that the federal government forbade interlibrary loans out of the country, stating the uncertainties of postal service as the reason.

On the general professional level, it was recommended at the above conference that

the National Library collect and publish statistics on libraries, that archival materials be collected systematically and cataloged, and that national subject bibliographies be made and published. Actually, much effective work remains to be done within individual libraries themselves before the broader problems can be attacked effectively, and other improvements require international rather than national action. The recent Assembly of Librarians of the Americas was a most auspicious step toward international cooperation.

Conclusion

Several broad conclusions regarding university libraries in South America may be drawn from this experience. In general, the

libraries are just entering upon the stage of professional development and much progress is now being made with much more still to come. Many of their problems arise from this condition, but there are other and perhaps more serious difficulties that can be solved only by international cooperation in which U.S. librarians should take a part. All relations with these libraries must take into consideration their own special problems; it must not be assumed that they are exact counterparts of North American university libraries, and they never will be. Finally, the keystone to successful relations is sympathetic understanding—this is far more important than merely being able to speak their language—and can hardly be stressed sufficiently.

Around the World with U. S. Libraries

(Continued from page 325)

ment, as well as in the scientific and technological fields.

Schools and universities in some of the communist controlled countries avail themselves of the opportunity to obtain American books and magazines for the use of students and teachers. A collection of U.S. textbooks and readers recently made available to schools in one satellite country is reported to be serving dozens of classes in English language study. The themes of these carefully selected books are life in the U.S. and how democracy works. American librarians have been active in helping these overseas U.S. libraries to become the exciting places that they are—librarians from public libraries, special libraries, university libraries and the Library of Congress have all been in the field. Flora Belle Ludington, Wallace Van Jackson, Winifred Lindeman and many others have aided in the establishment of libraries which are worthy of praise. For openings in these libraries, the personality and professional re-

quirements are high and the language qualifications stringent. The need is for men and women with professional training and broad experience, who have the ability to cut red tape and to operate efficiently with a skeleton staff of alien employees. The recruitment of such librarians is obviously difficult. To work as a part of a team, with the mission, with specialists in information, news, radio, and cultural activities; to know America thoroughly, but to be aware of the sensibilities of the people of the country in which one works; to know all levels of people; to have the ability to defend America through speeches and through quiet actions when occasion demands; to be never a passive citizen, but always actively to represent America—these responsibilities are not easy, in a strange land, with strange customs, with tools and equipment missing when most needed. But those librarians who have been with the U.S.I.E. program somehow believe in it and come back to work for it whether abroad or in the U.S.

By RALPH R. SHAW

Survey of Scientific and Technical Communication in Mexico, Central America, Panama, and Colombia¹

Mr. Shaw is librarian, U.S. Department of Agriculture.

CONFERENCES with many scientists and observation of scientific library research resources indicate with inescapable force that the development of scientific research in the tropics is seriously hampered by lack of scientific communication.

A scientist who has no way of learning of developments in his field falls so far behind in a few years that he cannot contribute to the development of his science. Improvement in scientific communication is, therefore, an essential prerequisite for an effective program for advancing scientific and technical research in the tropics. So long as scientific communication remains at its present low level, much of the money invested in training scientists and in equipping laboratories will be wasted.

The Inter-American Institute of Agricultural Sciences is in a position to experiment with methods for improving scientific communication. Its own needs and the needs of scientists throughout cooperating countries are close enough together so that if the institute is adequately equipped to supply its own staff with scientific information, it can with very little more effort ensure better communication among all scientists. If the institute does not assume this responsibility, and there appears to be no other in-

stitution which could perform this function adequately over the whole range of agriculture and the sciences which underly it, the students graduating from the institute will be subject to the same discouragement, through lack of intellectual equipment, that now plagues all the scientists in the countries visited.

An adequate communication service would require capital investment of some \$30,000 plus a program of service at about three times the amount now spent for library, abstracting, and publishing by the institute. In view of the expanding program of the institute, it would appear likely that in the course of eight or 10 years the amount recommended for current operation would not be a disproportionate share of the institute's income. However, the need for publishing, abstracting, bibliographic and copying services is urgent and it is therefore recommended that the institute make every effort to obtain additional funds, outside of country quotas, for the next eight or 10 years in order to start immediately on a program of experimentation in the improvement of scientific communication.

Such a regional program might well set a pattern for future library development in large areas of the world and it should be considered an experimental program with emphasis on techniques of communication rather than merely expansion of the institute's own library services. It is recom-

¹ Part of a more extensive report made by Mr. Shaw.

mended that regardless of whether additional funds are obtained for this purpose the institute should give this program of improvement of communication top priority, and should do everything it possibly can to carry out this program as the only means of ensuring continuing usefulness of the training and research work done not only at the institute, but also through the national educational institutions of each country and by fellowship grants.

Objectives

The report which follows covers a survey of the scientific and technical library research potential of Mexico, the Central American countries, Panama, and Colombia. This study was intended to determine: 1) what research library services exist; 2) the literature needs of agricultural research workers; and 3) the possible methods by which research needs can be met within funds which may possibly be available.

Importance of the Problem

The need for literature as a basis for research is well recognized by working scientists all over the world. The relative scarcity of such materials in the countries visited has been recognized and the Inter-American Institute of Agricultural Sciences as well as other institutions have been attempting for some time to devise plans under which it might be possible for any scientist working in the field of agriculture or its underlying sciences to have access to the recorded work of other scientists of all times and places, to the full extent to which such literature is needed for effective research.

As stated in the report of the Royal Society Scientific Information Conference:²

"If it is agreed that the advancement of science rests primarily upon the genius of each scientist in his laboratory, whether that

laboratory be in a great center of research or in an isolated corner of the world, and that each scientist, no matter where he may be, must profit from the work of his colleagues, all over the world and of all times, then it must follow that anything which contributes to the freedom and ease of communication among scientists is, *per se* a contribution to science."

Viewed in this framework of scientific communication this study does not concern itself to any great extent with the normal routines and techniques of library house-keeping but, rather, concentrates on the major problem of the needs of science and the possible application of the various means of communication among scientists, including study of the parts of the problem of publishing, abstracting, indexing, bibliographical services, and scientific aids such as photographic reproduction.

Method of Investigation

In the course of this survey some 80 libraries of various types were visited in Mexico, Guatemala, Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua, Costa Rica, Panama, and Colombia. In addition the needs and available resources were discussed with more than 200 scientists and research and extension workers in institutions of various types, including private and public research institutions, and including many institutions which are not primarily agricultural in nature.

In view of the fact that the sciences which underlie agriculture, such as chemistry, biology and zoology, are basic to medical research as well, all medical libraries known to exist in these countries were visited as well as the agricultural scientific, technical, university, and other scholarly institutions.

In addition to appraising the total content of each library, special attention was paid to the number of scientific journals on file and the types of scientific journals available. In each case scientists who depended

² *Science* 108:151, Aug. 13, 1948.

upon a particular library were questioned about the availability of the basic abstracting and indexing journals in the field, and also about the percentage of materials listed in the abstracting journals which they could obtain. In each case scientists were asked to discuss problems of production and distribution of scientific literature in their own countries, as well as problems of abstracting and use of photographic copies.

Summary of Results

Of all the libraries visited, not more than four could be considered good quick-reference or working collections for the scientist or technologist. These include the Sección de Investigaciones Especiales in Mexico City, which has a strong collection of journals for the limited fields which it attempts to cover, the library of the Inter-American Institute of Agricultural Sciences at Turrialba, the library of the Facultad de Agronomía at Medellín, and the highly specialized geophysical collection of the Instituto Geofísico de Los Andes at Bogotá.

There were many libraries visited which were larger than these, and there is much material of historical value or taxonomic value in other institutions, but it can be said that no place in the countries visited had really adequate working collections, and it is doubtful, even if all of the libraries visited could pool their resources through a cooperative scheme, that the potential for research service would approximate as much as 15 or 20 per cent of what might be found in current abstracting journals on any given subject.

Conferences with scientists indicated almost invariably that they rarely had access to as much as 5 or 6 per cent of the literature which they might find listed on any subject in a pertinent abstracting journal, and the highest estimate offered by anyone was 10 per cent.

The administrators of research and research workers in the countries visited all agree that it is not possible to do research above the high school level without bibliographical resources, and all agree that minimum bibliographical resources are not available. Thus, something must be done to improve scientific communication in the countries visited or it would appear that the investments made by various governments and agencies in their own and in cooperative research programs can not be as fruitful as they should be.

Possible Approaches to Improvement of Scientific Communication

There are a number of services now available which could, if properly exploited, improve scientific communication in Latin America. Among these are the bibliographical and microfilm services provided by American institutions, such as the Army Medical Library and the United States Department of Agriculture Library.

The fundamental requirements for improvement of research potential are:

1. There must be some way by which any scientist, no matter where he works, may find out what is being published currently and what has been published that will help him do his own particular job.
2. There must be some means by which pertinent material can be obtained by any scientist as needed in connection with his research or program work.
3. Each scientist must have at hand the materials which he uses more or less constantly.
4. There must be adequate means for making known the results of research currently as the research is completed, by publishing, auxiliary publication, or similar techniques.

There are many different possible approaches to these problems. One of the

approaches would be for each country to attempt to build up its own collection of literature and services so as to meet its own needs completely. In view of the fact that there are some 16,000 journals currently published which contain material of importance to agriculture it does not appear feasible, at least for the smaller countries, ever to plan to duplicate the world's great research libraries in these fields. Even if they should succeed in any of these countries in building up a complete library in the field of agriculture, there would still be the problem of serving scientists other than those at the center where the research library is developed. It would appear, therefore, that regardless of the extent to which each country may succeed in building up its own collections (points 1 and 2 above) *i.e.*, letting the scientist know what exists and getting copies to him, will still be factors which determine whether the individual scientist who has to work at a point other than a great research center can obtain what he must have in order to perform effective work.

It is interesting to note that not a single one of the countries visited has, at the present time, a complete collection of its own output in the field of agriculture. It would appear that the emerging group of scientists who realize the need for effective literature services has been too small in any of the countries, with the possible exception of Colombia, to cause any effective action or even planning toward provision of this minimum collection of the printed output of their own country.

As will be noted in the discussion of techniques which follows, it does not appear feasible to utilize photographic techniques in each institution in each of the small countries because of the limited amount of material which they have available to copy and the resultant high cost of such services

and waste of materials. It does not appear feasible either to obtain agreement on the part of all countries as to a single center from which they are to obtain the needed services. It would appear, therefore, that the only feasible solution would be to establish the services which all scientists in the Americas agree are essential if they are to do productive work at a single inter-American institution such as the Inter-American Institute of Agricultural Sciences at Turrialba, and to start providing the required services in a few agricultural fields which are of general interest in all of the American countries, letting the service grow as funds permit and as demands grow. In developing this service two other feasible centers in addition to Turrialba might be the Sección de Investigaciones Especiales, Ministerio de Agricultura, library in Mexico City³ and if agreement among scientists and scientific institutions could be effected in Colombia, at some place in Colombia. As noted above, this does not represent any consensus of opinion but rather a pragmatic approach to improvement of scientific communication in an area in which workers are fairly widely dispersed, library facilities are exceedingly limited and widely dispersed, and the total research potential is so low at all points, and funds available are so limited at all points, that there appears to be no practical approach to increasing the research potential at all institutions to a satisfactory level.

General Problems

In the matter of providing library and bibliographical services, as in all other cultural measures, there are several problems of real importance despite the fact that they are mechanical. Probably the greatest problem in this field is that of international currency exchange restrictions. Because

³ In cooperation with the Rockefeller Foundation.

each transaction requires approximately the same amount of red tape in obtaining dollars, the 50¢ to \$5.00 transaction involved in obtaining scientific literature is just as difficult as obtaining \$1000 in foreign exchange for the purchase of a major piece of equipment. For this reason, at a number of points it was found that valuable equipment was idle for the lack of a small part or for the lack of supplies which has to be purchased in petty cash amounts, because of the lack of dollars.

The second general problem is that the volume of work at each place in each country is too little to justify either adequate installations of equipment or purchase of supplies in quantities that are economical. For example, if it were decided to install a camera for producing microfilm at a growing and important institution such as the Agricultural Experiment Station at Palmira or the Facultad de Agronomía at Medellín, since each of these institutions has so little material that would be copied, the date on the roll of photostat paper would expire before even a fraction of the paper was used. It would thus be necessary to obtain supplies in very small specialized quantities and much of the supplies thus obtained would spoil before they were used. It would appear, therefore, that because of exchange restrictions and because of volume of work the question of supplies is really a more critical one in the area of scientific communication than is the question of basic equipment. This is another reason why there appears to be more promise in centralized service under an international organization, or in cooperation with one of the North American foundations, rather than through a large number of small installations. Utilization of a central installation which is international in character would solve the problem of obtaining supplies, both because the international institution

would not have the dollar problem and because the volume of use might be sufficient to make possible economic operation.

General Discussion of Library Facilities Observed

MEXICO:

The libraries visited in Mexico City included the very good working collection of the Sección de Investigaciones Especiales, the Biblioteca Benjamín Franklin, the Biblioteca de la Dirección de Agricultura, the Biblioteca de la Dirección de Medicina Veterinaria, the Instituto Politécnico, the Instituto Pecuario, the Dirección de Economía Rural, the Escuela Nacional de Agricultura at Chapingo, the Dirección de Geografía y Meteorología at Tacubaya, the Dirección Forestal, the Dirección de Conservación de Suelos y Agua, the Sociedad Agronómica, the Instituto de Biología, the Sociedad Alzado which is a private scientific society, the Instituto Químico at Tacubaya, the Instituto de Medicina Tropical, the Biblioteca Nacional de México, the Banco de México and the Recursos Hidráulicos. In addition, some 25 or 30 scientists were consulted.

While the American Library in Mexico, Biblioteca Benjamín Franklin, is one of the better examples of American libraries abroad and is doing a magnificent job, its microfilm service was a great disappointment to this observer in terms of its present or potential service to individual scientists. The staff of the photographic laboratory, which is operated quite independently of the library, though in its quarters and theoretically under the director of the library, has concentrated on long run copying of archival materials, primarily for American institutions, and has not developed copying service of periodical literature for individual scholars. The prices charged for microfilms, photostats, or enlargement prints of short articles are a major deterrent to use of this service

by individual scientists. The basis of charging apparently had no relationship to costs but rather was copied from the charges made by the Library of Congress in Washington. Thus the average article in enlargement prints would cost a scholar in Mexico 20 pesos, or more than \$3.00 as compared with 50¢ to \$1.00 for the same material provided by the Department of Agriculture Library in Washington, where labor costs are much higher. The fine photostat machine, with its enlarging head for making enlargements from microfilm, is practically unused, and the director of the laboratory indicated that it was unnecessary equipment. When the operation of this laboratory is taken over by the Library of Congress it appears unlikely that the present direction of emphasis will be changed since programs now are all pointed to relatively large-scale copying of archival materials rather than the provision of single copies of extracts for scholars.

If the basis of operations of this laboratory could be reoriented so as to include service to scholars at reasonable cost, it might make a real contribution to the scientific research potential. The total volume of work of the laboratory, even including its long run copying of archives, is at the rate of 60 to 70 rolls of film per year, which is only about 50,000 exposures per year. Fifty thousand exposures is about one man-months work in our photographic laboratory at Washington. Thus the total output of the laboratory, with its several standard cameras, and two microfilm cameras and a photostat camera, would not appear to justify either the staff or equipment being used at the present time for this purpose.

In view of the fact that the resources in Mexico City are probably as great as they would be in any other single location, this indicates that it would be very difficult to

justify expensive camera installations in many locations in the countries surveyed. It would indicate also that microfilm and photostat service must be set up especially for service to individual scholars or they tend to become long run microfilm copying establishments. It is estimated that at the rate of pay of a staff member at Mexico City, which was reported at 100 pesos, or approximately \$15.00 per month, and the cost of the film at the rate of 45 pesos per roll, or about \$6.50 per roll, the total value of the materials and labor at our standard work load of the Department of Agriculture Library, the total cost of microfilm produced, exclusive of overhead for quarters and cost of equipment, would be only approximately \$400, or, including bookkeeping costs, at the rate charged for microfilm at the Department of Agriculture Library, something less than \$500 for this laboratory during the past year.

This subject has been treated at some length above because it indicates several very important points to this surveyor: first, that the cost of installing microfilm equipment would be very difficult to justify in terms of the probable amount of work at any given point; second, that in terms of the amount of service given to scholars and the amount of microfilm actually used by scholars, it might well be cheaper and more efficient to provide photostats; and third, that such microfilm or other photographic service as is provided must be provided through centers, as was done by Brazil and Argentina when they made use of the microfilm supplied by the Department of Agriculture Library during the war, rather than by sending microfilm to individual scholars who can't use it without considerable difficulty.

To be sure, an occasional scholar like Contreras Arias, chief of the Dirección de Geografía y Meteorología in Mexico, can

make a homemade wall projector, using his own camera for projection or for taking pictures. But by and large the volume of use of microfilm by individuals and the feasibility of using microfilm appear to be approximately on the same level as in the U.S., and it appears that if we are to get scientific information to the scientist in a form in which he can use it, greater use could profitably be made of enlargement prints or direct photostat.

GUATEMALA:

The libraries visited in Guatemala include that of the Instituto Agro-pecuario Nacional, the Biblioteca Nacional de Guatemala, the Biblioteca Agrícola de la Secretaría de Agricultura, the Facultad de Ciencias Físico-matemáticas, the Facultad de Ciencias Médicas, the Facultad de Ciencias Naturales y Farmacia, the Biblioteca del Instituto Guatemalteco de Cultura and the private collection of Dr. Mario Pacheco H.

While each of these libraries serves useful purposes there is only one collection in Guatemala of more than four or five thousand volumes in the field of agriculture or science and technology, and very few current periodicals are received in these fields. Dr. Julio Valladares, dean of the Facultad de Farmacia y Ciencias Naturales, whose library was probably the strongest in the fields considered, is very much interested in the problem of scientific communication and indicated willingness to cooperate in developing an effective program. The library of this faculty has some 20,000 volumes and receives 63 periodicals currently. This faculty has also published a number of important contributions which should be available to other libraries.

EL SALVADOR:

The libraries visited in El Salvador include the Centro Nacional de Agronomía,

the Biblioteca Nacional, the Museo Nacional, and three faculties of the University, including the Facultad de Ingeniería, the Facultad de Medicina and the Facultad de Química y Farmacia. There was no scientific library with more than 2500 volumes and pamphlets and none of the libraries except the Centro Nacional de Agronomía received more than five or 10 periodicals currently. The standard indexes were not available and the medical library, for example, receives only about 50 new titles of books and periodicals each year.

HONDURAS:

In Honduras, only the Biblioteca y Archivo Nacional and the Escuela Agrícola Panamericana at Zamorano were visited. Neither of these attempts to provide research library services.

NICARAGUA:

In Nicaragua only three libraries were found which contain any scientific or technical material at all. These were the Biblioteca Americana de Nicaragua, which includes in its 19,000 volumes an average small public library sampling of American technical books; the Instituto Pedagógico de Varones, which is a good high school library with a few technical books; and the Biblioteca Nacional, which contains 21,000 volumes and does not have very much material in the field of technology.

COSTA RICA:

The Costa Rican libraries visited were those of the Ministry of Agriculture and the Agricultural College, the Colegio San Luis at Cartago, the National University in San José, the Biblioteca Nacional, San José, the Facultad de Farmacia, the Servicio Técnico Interamericano de Cooperación Agrícola, the Centro Cultural Costarricense-Ameri-

cano and the Museo Nacional, which includes good historical collections in entomology and several other fields.

The library of the Inter-American Institute of Agricultural Sciences is far superior at present to the collections seen elsewhere, with the possible exception of the Sección de Investigaciones Especiales in Mexico, for the fields which that library covers. It is the only collection which contains any representation of agricultural economics and it could form a basis of a good working library for its region. The library has a considerable number of duplicates which might well be made available to other institutions in its service area. Its collection of some 7500 or 8000 volumes has been used to answer more reference questions than is common in libraries in this region.

PANAMA:

The libraries visited in Panama and the Canal Zone included the University of Panama, Summit Gardens, Ministry of Agriculture, Biblioteca Nacional and the Canal Zone Library. As a result of this visit an interesting program of cooperation between the Minister of Agriculture and the National Library is developing and that will be discussed below.

COLOMBIA:

Colombian libraries visited included that of the Palmira Agricultural Experiment Station, which includes about 1500 volumes, and receives 30 periodicals regularly; the Cali Agricultural College, with approximately 2000 volumes and 25 or 30 journals, the Facultad de Agronomía of the National University at Medellin, the Facultad de Ingeniería of the National University of Medellin, the University of Antioquia and its medical school, the University Bolivariana and the State Public Library, as well as the following libraries in Bogotá:

the Ministry of Agriculture; the School of Veterinary Medicine, the Laboratorio Químico, the Facultad de Ciencias, the Facultad de Farmacia, the Facultad de Química, the Laboratorio de la Dirección de Minas y Petroleos, the library of the National Bank, of the Escuela Normal Superior, and of the Instituto Geografico de los Andes, as well as the Biblioteca Nacional, the Facultad de Medicina and the Facultad de Farmacia of the University and the Centro Colombo-americano. In addition, discussions were held with several dozen scientists in public and private research institutions on a number of special factors in the program of scientific communication in Colombia which will be discussed below.

Summary

In general it might be said that one of the greatest problems in improving library facilities and services within the larger countries is that of dispersion of resources. For example, the National University of Colombia has nine different faculty libraries, no one of which has averaged as much as 350 new titles a year and some of which acquire as few as 40 new titles a year. The basic materials in the veterinary faculty, the medical faculty, the chemical faculty, the agricultural faculty and pharmaceutical faculty have to be duplicated to some extent so that the total number of titles available is considerably less than might be obtained under a cooperative program. Furthermore, there is no central catalog so that it is not possible readily to determine what is available in the university as a whole. The same might be pointed out with respect to the Department of Agriculture in Mexico, which has at least seven libraries, three of them in one building and each quite small and independent of the others. For example, the Biblioteca de Dirección General de Agricultura has a collection of some 6000 volumes and

25,000 bulletins. It does not have any record of what is available in the Livestock Bureau, the Geographical-Meteorological Bureau, the Animal Industry Bureau, the Forestry Bureau or the Rural Economy Bureau. No one of these libraries receives more than 25 or 30 serial publications regularly and the general library has no funds at all for purchase of books.

One of the most interesting programs in process of development is a cooperative program between the National Library and the Ministry of Agriculture in Panama. Generally, national libraries are concerned primarily with collection and preservation of materials, but in Panama, Galileo Patiño, director of the National Library, who is well trained, has developed a very interesting and dynamic program for their library. Since the population of Panama is less than 700,000 and the National Library is attempting to provide service to all the population, its program might be compared with that of a medium-sized public library in the United States rather than with the usual type of National Library. The library has some 60 branches and other outlets around the country and attempts to serve farm groups as well as city groups. The Ministry of Agriculture, in view of the dynamic program being carried on by the National Library, has agreed that they would be better served by the National Library than by attempting to build up a collection of their own. While this observer was in Panama the Secretary of Agriculture, Alfonso Tejeira, and Mr. Patiño reached agreement on cooperative services, with the probability that the Ministry of Agriculture will provide a bookmobile to the National Library so that the National Library may carry extension materials out to the rural groups. This appears to be a very promising experi-

ment in maximum utilization of existent facilities. The cooperation which appears to be developing in Panama should result in better library service for the Ministry, for farmers, and for the public in general than could possibly be effected through the usual pattern of duplication of library facilities.

In Colombia, considerable interest was expressed in the possibility of more cooperation among scholarly institutions. Mr. Ramirez, dean of the Agricultural College at Cali, suggested that it would be desirable for the research institutions of Colombia to meet together to discuss means by which they might make greater use of their total library and bibliographic materials in Colombia. In view of the fact that this observer found many important sets of journals scattered around in different libraries, and in view of the fact that there is now no way for a scientist to determine what is available in Colombia, the possibility of such a meeting was discussed with scientists and authorities of other institutions, both from the point of view of the possibility of better utilization of what exists and from the point of view of a possible cooperative program in purchasing so as to decrease the amount of unnecessary duplication of titles and increase the total number of periodicals available in one institution or another in Colombia. This idea was received with enthusiasm at every institution visited and it would appear that if a cooperative program should be developed the research potential in Colombia would increase greatly.

Incidentally, the development of research institutions and scientific and technical educational institutions in Colombia over the last 20 years is an excellent indication of what can be achieved in a very brief time when the importance of scientific training is really appreciated.

Research Libraries in Latin America

Miss Daniels is acting librarian, Pan American Union.

FOR MORE THAN 100 years before Harvard University and its libraries were established, cultural institutions, universities and libraries had flourished in the Spanish and Portuguese colonies of the new world. Together with the early *conquistadores* came the viceroys, bringing with them collections of legal treatises and the priests with their libraries. It is not strange, therefore, to discover in hundreds of libraries in Latin America today countless volumes of incunabula as well as illuminated manuscripts and thousands of documents of historical importance written by the early colonizers.

The first library collections known to have been set up in the new world were ecclesiastical and viceregal ones. As new universities appeared, libraries were established particularly in the field of law. Private libraries were collected by the wealthy colonizers and treasures were brought from Spain, Portugal, France and Italy. During the eighteenth century many academies and other cultural institutions were established to conform to the same cultural development as in the mother countries, and libraries were formed for the use of their members.

Within a few years—sometimes no longer than months—after their independence was gained, many of the Latin American republics determined to establish national libraries to preserve the documents and books relating to their history and culture. Many of the early ecclesiastical li-

braries found their way into the national libraries or into university collections. During the present century government agencies have built up large specialized collections to satisfy their individual needs. In recent years private concerns and international organizations have begun to collect materials of research in the technical and industrial fields which have not generally been the concern of the older scholarly libraries.

Library resources for research purposes in Latin America today are rich indeed in the fields of law, philosophy, literature and the history of the Western Hemisphere. Unfortunately those resources are still largely unexplored because of the meager bibliographical control of many of even the richest collections. A survey of the resources in Latin American libraries would undoubtedly reveal an unimaginable wealth of source material for the scholars of the Americas. Since it would be impossible within a few pages to discuss all research libraries in Latin America, this paper will confine itself to a mere mention of a few of the outstanding libraries important for research purposes. They may be divided into the following general type and will be discussed in that order: national libraries and archives, university, private and institutional, governmental and intergovernmental libraries. A final word will be said about the librarians from the United States who have assisted in the development of libraries in Latin America.

National Libraries

Despite the disastrous fire of 1943 which bid fair to destroy a magnificent collection

of books and manuscripts, the National Library of Peru, under the guidance of Jorge Basadre, scholar, historian and librarian, has regained its position as one of the outstanding libraries of the world in the field of the historical research, early geography and travel in the new world as well as one of the best organized libraries in Latin America. Thirty days after Peru proclaimed its independence in 1821, the great liberator José de San Martín decreed the establishment of a National Library and contributed generously from his private collection to the extent that the new library was inaugurated in September of the following year with 11,256 volumes. At the present time the collection has reached a figure of more than 160,000 volumes of which a large portion consists of priceless documents and rare volumes of the early history of the Americas. Among the most valuable collections secured by the National Library of Peru in recent years is the private library of a former president of Argentina, General Agustín P. Justo who had maintained agents throughout the world to locate for him important rare books in the fields of geography and travel, especially of South America.

After the conflagration in 1943 which destroyed thousands of documents, books and pamphlets of great importance, movements to assist in rebuilding the library were organized in various countries of America and Europe, and large national collections were presented to the National Library. A representation from the U.S., consisting of Dr. Luther H. Evans, Ralph Munn and Francisco Aguilera, attended the formal presentation of the gift of several thousand volumes from the "people of the U.S."

The largest and most diversified national library in Latin America is that of Brazil, located in Rio de Janeiro and now compris-

ing more than a million printed books and almost as many manuscripts. Its complete resources are still unknown despite efforts during recent years to catalog the collection. The library had its beginnings as the royal private library of King John VI of Portugal. Since the time of the independence of Brazil, many important collections have been added including special ones on natural science, architecture, drawings and prints, German scientific treatises, Jesuits in Paraguay, maps, Portuguese classics, etc. All Brazilian books are required by law to be deposited in the National Library.

The outstanding collection of the National Library of Chile, located in Santiago, is the "Biblioteca Americana" of more than 30,000 volumes, collected by the renowned bibliographer of the Americas, José Toribio Medina. Included in the collection are the original manuscripts from which Medina reproduced his 500 volume compilation of documents relating to the complete history of Chile. Not only is the collection rich in historical materials pertaining to Latin America, but to the United States as well.

The collection known as the National Library of Mexico, now a part of the Universidad Autónoma of Mexico, is extremely rich in its collection of documents, manuscripts and early books concerning Mexico, Central America and the Spanish Southwest of the United States. In recent years a new library, called the Library of Mexico, has been established to serve the purpose of a national library.

These are but a few of the national libraries of the Latin American nations whose research value is high, especially for the history and development of each country. In reviewing the research facilities of the Latin American nations it is necessary to mention the important role played by the archives in the preservation of historical documents. Two of the richest and best

organized archival collections are the National Archives of Guatemala and Cuba. The care and treatment of manuscripts and rare books is so important in most archives, as well as in the national and university libraries in Latin America, that the study of paleography is a required course in most library schools.

The National Museum of Archaeology, History and Ethnography, located in Mexico City, possesses an important library of documents and manuscripts relating to the Inquisition, the colonization and independence of Mexico, and the colonization of Texas and southwestern United States.

University Libraries

The Central Library of the University of San Marcos, founded in Lima in the middle years of the sixteenth century, remains today, together with the libraries of the Schools of Law, Medicine and Economics, one of the best research collections in Latin American universities. Of particular importance is the legal collection in the Library of the School of Law.

Among the important university libraries of Latin America one finds the libraries of the University of Buenos Aires, totaling almost a million volumes of books and periodicals. There are six libraries in the schools of law and social sciences, philosophy and medical sciences, exact, physical and natural sciences, economics, and agronomy and veterinary sciences. In order to serve as a bibliographical center for the university and to maintain a union catalog of all its collections, the Instituto Bibliotecológico was established a few years ago. It has a highly selected collection of reference tools and works in library science.

The National Autonomous University of Mexico, in addition to the collection mentioned above as the National Library of Mexico, has more than 20 libraries in its

various schools. The libraries of the University of Havana consist of the well organized general library and those of law, engineering and architecture, agronomy, medicine and sciences.

The University of Chile maintains six faculty libraries in addition to the Central Library, where a union catalog of the holdings of all the university libraries is being compiled.

In December 1948, fire almost completely destroyed the School of Medicine of the University of Chile and burned a large portion of the most used collection of its library. However, through the efforts of sympathetic persons in all the Americas, both the library and the laboratory equipment of the school and its affiliated institutes are being rehabilitated.

There is a tendency among Latin American universities today to withdraw their location from the center of the city and to build new "university cities" on the outskirts. Among the universities which have either begun their new buildings or are in the planning stages are Panama, San Marcos, Mexico, Brazil, Colombia and the Central University of Quito. Both the National University of Panama and the Central University of Quito have constructed a new library as one of the first buildings in their new university cities.

Another tendency in university library administration in Latin America is toward a centralization of library services, at least insofar as the maintenance of a union catalog of the university's library resources is concerned. Librarians from the United States have been asked to assist or to advise in the unification of national university libraries in Mexico, Chile, Panama and the University of San Marcos in Peru. The rectors as well as the librarians of many universities are discussing the advisability of maintaining a central or general library for

the university, to take the place of or to supplement the existing libraries in the various colleges. Many of the universities are setting up library schools or courses to train not only librarians for their own institutions but for service in other libraries of the nation as well.

Private and Institutional Libraries

The tradition of private collections placed at the disposal of reputable investigators still persists today in the Latin American nations. One of the most outstanding and famous of such collections is the well organized library of Dr. Jacinto Jijón y Caamaño, of Quito, who has spent a large portion of his life collecting Americana and Ecuatoriana for his library, and art and archaeological treasures for his museum.

In Cuba one of the private libraries of great bibliographical importance to the history of Cuba is that of the lawyer and scholar, Dr. Antonio M. Eligio de la Puente. The Public Library of the Sociedad Económica de Amigos del País, of which Dr. Eligio de la Puente is president, is extremely rich in documents and books as well as newspapers relating to the history of Cuba and the other island possessions of Spain. During the nineteenth and twentieth centuries this library has been the recipient of many large private collections of importance.

One of the most valuable of the private museums and libraries in South America is the Museo Prado in Lima, belonging to the Prado family which has given Peru two of its presidents, Mariano Ignacio Prado of the nineteenth century, and his son the recent president Manuel Prado y Ugarteche. The library is especially rich in the history, literature and social problems of Peru.

Many of the academies of history, language, law, literature, medicine and sciences

have maintained large special collections particularly for the use of their members, but frequently open to outside investigators at their request. The Academy of Sciences located in Havana is such an institution.

The Brazilian Historical and Geographical Institute of Rio possesses almost 100,000 volumes in the fields of geography, history and politics. Several important private collections have been presented to the institute in the past few years. Another Brazilian library recently organized but of considerable interest to the students of colonial history is the Imperial Museum located in the former residence of Emperor Peter II of Portugal. Although rich in Brazilian history in general, it is particularly important for its material on the Portuguese empire.

Of recent origin in Latin America is the special library of private concerns or of professional and industrial workers. The Argentine Industrial Union in Buenos Aires maintains a library of more than 15,000 volumes devoted to industrial processes, economics, industry, and industrial and labor law. For the use of its constituents it keeps a file of the laws, decrees and resolutions of the federal and state governments concerning industrial development.

The librarians of 75 technical and scientific institutions in Argentina formed themselves some time ago into the "Comité Argentino de Bibliotecarios de Instituciones Científicas y Técnicas" for the further development of specialized research libraries in the country.

Governmental Libraries

In addition to the National Libraries of the Latin American nations, many of the ministerial libraries, congressional libraries and other state agencies possess important collections of old and new materials for research. The library of the National Congress in Santiago, Chile, not only preserves

all legal material necessary for the daily deliberations of congress, but also publishes the bulletin of the sessions of congress and the bulletin of laws and decrees of the government. In Uruguay it is the library of the Legislative Branch of the government which performs the same functions and publishes an index to periodical and newspaper articles of importance.

The Brazilian Institute of Geography and Statistics in Rio maintains an excellent library in its field and issues many geographical and statistical publications. Also in Brazil one finds an outstanding ministerial library, the 30,000-volume collection of the Minister of Labor.

In Haiti a national library plan is currently being drawn up to provide for the formation of large specialized libraries in the various ministries to serve not only the personnel of the ministries but the general public as well. This plan will result in a smaller national library and therefore avoid needless duplication of specialized collections.

Among the principal libraries in Latin America concerning themselves with material for economic research are the federal banks of the various countries, such as those of the Central Bank of the Argentine Republic, the Central Bank of Chile, the Bank of Guatemala and the National Savings Bank of Argentina. The latter publishes a mimeographed bulletin indexing and abstracting important books and periodicals in the field. All these libraries contain current literature in economics, banking, statistics, mathematic and monetary problems, as well as the federal banking laws of other nations.

Intergovernmental Institutions

One of the oldest and most complete library collections of international governmental institutions is that of the American

International Instituto for the Protection of Childhood, established in Montevideo in 1927. Its 25,000-volume collection covers the fields of child welfare and social science in general. The institute publishes a bibliography concerning child welfare.

Two inter-American organizations affiliated with the Pan American Union in Washington are the Inter-American Institute of Agricultural Sciences in Turrialba, Costa Rica, and the Pan American Institute of History and Geography in Mexico. The library of the former institute provides books and periodical material for research in the field of agricultural economy and experimentation, and shows signs of becoming the leading agricultural library in Latin America. The latter Institute has an outstanding collection of 50,000 historical and geographical books, documents and manuscripts relating to the New World.

Inter-American Library Cooperation

Many treasures of Latin American libraries have found their diverse ways into the libraries of the United States. One of the richest of these treasures was the library of the former Mexican historian García Icazbalceta, which now forms a part of the collection of the University of Texas. At the same time innumerable librarians from Latin America have come to the United States to study, visit and work in specific libraries so that the knowledge and experience gained here may be applied in their own countries for the development and improvement of their libraries.

Among the institutions which have been instrumental in providing for the movement of librarians between the Americas have been the American Library Association, the Medical Libraries Association, the Department of State, the Pan American Union, the Institute for International Education, the Carnegie Corporation of New

York, the Rockefeller Foundation and the Library of Congress.

The list of librarians from the United States who have acted as consultants in the reorganization of libraries, or professors in library schools, or directors of libraries and who have thereby contributed to the development of libraries in Latin America is by now an impressive one. Among those who come immediately to mind are: Anita Ker Johnson and Anne Gard who assisted in the National Library of Venezuela; Ione Kidder Maxwell, also of the National Library of Venezuela and the Escuela de Antropología in Mexico (and translator of the L. C. List of subject headings into Spanish); Dorothy Reeder of the National Library in Colombia; R. H. Gjelsness, Sarita Robinson, Janeiro Brooks and Mrs. Clara N. de Villa, professors of library science in Colombia; Raymond Kilgour, Margaret Bates, Josephine Fabilli and Elizabeth Sherier, professors of library science in Peru; Dorcas W. Reid (now Mrs. John M. Connor) teacher of library science in Ecuador, together with the author who also was engaged in library work in Panama and Cuba; Gaston Litton and Virginia Hallam at the University of Panama; Harvie Branscomb, Gaston Litton and William Jackson who surveyed and advised the National Library of Brazil, and Kathleen Clifford who continued their work; Francis B. Thorne, who taught in northern Brazil; Rodolfo Rivera, who surveyed libraries in

Puerto Rico; Arthur MacAnally who advised the University of San Marcos in Peru; Leslie Dunlap who was loaned briefly to the University of México; Edward Heiliger who served as consultant and professor in the University of Chile; Arthur Gropp who taught library science in Uruguay and his wife Dorothy who pioneered the library field in Brazil; and Ralph Shaw, who recently surveyed scientific libraries in Central America and Mexico. This list does not include the many representatives of the Library of Congress who have visited the libraries of Latin America to improve interlibrary and inter-American relations. It does not include such outstanding directors and personnel of the American libraries in Latin America as Dr. Harry M. Lydenberg, Dr. Richard Bentley, and Bertha Harris, all of the Benjamin Franklin Library in Mexico City. The influence of the American libraries in Mexico, Managua and Montevideo, and the libraries of the American cultural institutes on library development in those countries, cannot be overestimated nor effectively measured.

Comprehensive and authoritative studies of the library resources of the other Americas are urgently needed, not only for the benefit of research workers who may wish to use those resources, but also for a logical planned program of library development in the Latin American nations. The present study can only indicate the vastness of the possibilities of such a survey.

By J. F. VANDERHEYDEN

Contemporary Building Planning as It Appears to a European Librarian

Mr. Vanderheyden is librarian, Fonds Bibliothèque Albert Première, Brussels, Belgium.

IT IS BY NOW a platitude to hold that any building should be "functional;" a library should be and should even resemble a library. Thus, the eyes and mind should be satisfied, and the library should be the efficient tool the patron as well as the librarian desires.

During the planning and building stage architects, engineers, members of the building committee, librarians and readers seem to agree on the surface at least. As soon, however, as the last soiled copies of the crumpled program leaflets of the dedication ceremonies have been picked up on the trampled lawns surrounding the new building, criticism develops. Everyone, except those who are directly responsible for the planning and construction of the building, finds fault with it. Few happen to know its inside story, the why's and wherefore's of some peculiar features, and in general the specific data of the complex problem which had to be solved.

It was not lightheartedly nor without a certain apprehensive hesitation that I tackled the problem of dealing with the American college and university building in this paper. Too many important "local" facts and data probably have escaped my attention or may have been obscured by considerations which are beside the point.

Much of the criticism that has been leveled at specific buildings fails to take into account the local conditions, habits and tra-

ditions which often influence the nature of each building. Conversely, the attempt to copy plans of buildings that are successful in one place seldom works out satisfactorily.

No visitor on an American university campus can fail to observe that the library is in the very heart of things. It seems to play a more important part in the college and university life and activities than is the case in most European institutions of higher education and research. The social standing of the head of the institution, among the members of the college or university personnel, in general is higher than in most European universities. In too many cases the American's European colleague simply is looked upon as a *donneur de livres* and is treated as such. The only way he has to consolidate his position and standing in the university world is to obtain a part-time professorship in order to be at least on equal footing with most members of the teaching staff. If this teaching assignment is confined to a small course, it is all for the benefit of the person and the institution involved. Through this immediate and constant contact with the faculty members and a part of the student body, the librarian is bound to be more open to the changing needs of the teaching staff and students. This academic standing puts him in a position to defend the interests of the library at large, and eases the way for better relations with the smaller institutional and other special university libraries which are functioning under the direction of university professors. The American university librarian does not seem to need this halo.

The building itself, which in many European university centers squeezes itself moderately between blocks of nonuniversity buildings, is a separate unit located in a conspicuous place on the campus. It often carries a symbolical decorative tower, or its massive volume or architectural treatment is so elaborate that it necessarily catches the visitor's eye. The library is considered an essential, not to say the central feature of any campus. It has a symbolical value which in European universities is rarely stressed to the same extent.

The touching belief in the saving power of the printed word, the widespread belief in education in general, and the conviction that efficient research postulates adequate documentation—all these factors help to put any library on a marble pedestal. This conception of the important part it may play in the life of the individual, as well as of the community, brings forth generous financial contributions to cover the building and operating costs of these institutions.

The library facilities which are open to the faculty members and to the student body are far more numerous than in European institutions, and one cannot help feeling that the resources are more largely drawn upon. This is partly due to the fact that the lending policy is more liberal to students, as no professor's or instructor's countersignature is required on a call slip for books. Bibliographical assistance is given to students on a much larger scale than can be the case in European libraries, which are too understaffed to be able to carry on this type of work. This initiation into the use of the library and its bibliographical resources, is being organized more and more systematically. In some libraries the guide or leaflet giving factual information about the use of the library has grown into a more comprehensive and larger "library handbook" which the student may use through the years he spends

in college or in the graduate school. Next to a fuller set of particulars on the library and its contents, on the service and facilities it offers, this handbook may contain advisory hints on bibliographies, thesis writing, the use of books in general, and reading, and may even give an outline of the history of the library and its collections. These guides—whether simple leaflets or larger handbooks—are extremely useful tools in the hands of the students. Owing to the uniformity in practices in American libraries at large, these manuals can be considered as suitable introductions to the use of any general library in the U.S. Noteworthy is the insistence with which some college and university librarians stress the need of teaching the use of the library to students.

This attitude of the university librarian stems, to a certain extent, from the simultaneous presence in the U.S. university of the undergraduate and graduate students, not to speak of the faculty. The demands and needs of these classes of readers are different, and the university library has to serve all of them. The dual character of its younger public has its bearing on its book stock, its service, and consequently on its organization and on the physical layout and arrangement of the building. Having to cater to a wide range of readers, from freshmen to research professors, the university library constantly has a varied set of new problems to face.

Service to the advanced students, research workers and professors is a routine job in any research library. The cooperation between librarians and this class of readers is easily established; as a rule these users of the library know the literature they want and are most willing to work in close cooperation with the staff.

The use of the available library material by the undergraduate, however, is a matter of constant discussion in the library

world, as these readers have to be guided in the use of the library material—they have to be made conscious of the richness of library resources as well as of the benefit they may get out of the proper use of them.

In order partly to furnish both categories with their own tools and to find a solution for the overcrowding of a nonexpandable central library, in which both classes of readers had to be served, Harvard University went in for a bold solution. The undergraduate has his own library. This features a new trend in library use by undergraduates, as the overwhelming number of volumes are shelved in such a way that they are readily accessible to the students. Library users have to walk through a section of the stacks to reach the reading room. They are allowed to roam in the stacks all over the new building. This plan is another illustration of the general trend in American library policy to bring books and readers together as closely as possible.

The liberal lending policy so generously practiced by the library, the eagerness it shows to meet the students' high demands on the library resources, the systematic work to give the users of the library efficient guidance and bibliographical information, are intimately linked with a typical feature of American college and university education—the extensive personal work which is required from the student. If he spends fewer hours in the lecture halls than his European colleague, a much larger portion of his time is taken in by required reading and work on papers and reports he has to write in connection with his courses.

This feature of the American educational system logically places the library in a special position. It lays upon the library responsibilities which European institutions are not supposed to meet, at least not to the same extent. It calls for a special pattern of library organization, and as a result

influences the general conception and layout of the plan.

Thus, the load of the public service no longer falls solely on the reference desk in the reading room, but on the general circulation desk which in libraries of any importance has been located outside the reading room. This formula of book delivery service is accepted by the American library public, as the idea of self-service permeates a number of every day life habits. A European visitor is not familiar with the widespread U.S. organization of the cafeteria system, nor with the super-market shopping system and its shopping buggies. Thus, a European reader generally expects that the volume he wants to read will not be handed across a general circulation desk, but will be brought to him at his desk in the reading room.

A remarkable feature of American library organization in general, and of college and university library policy in particular, is the re-establishment of direct contact between library material and readers. The unfortunate gap between the books and their users, which in the course of the nineteenth century result from the invention of the modern bookstack, has been better bridged in the U.S. than in most continental libraries. The open shelf policy, and still more so the open stack policy, as applied on such a large scale, can be considered as typical American correctives of the fundamental anomaly of the nineteenth century-library plan which broke up the previous rational simultaneous presence of books and readers, and even librarians, in one single space. The shelves in the reserve and special reading rooms are filled up with a tremendously large number of volumes, and the cubiculum system brings hundreds of readers to the stacks. There the reader is supposed to be seated near the material he seeks. It has to be admitted, of course, that this ideal often

cannot be fully attained. Some popular subjects appeals to a larger number of students than others, and as a result it is not always feasible to seat every student near the ranges in which his material is shelved. Current, too, is the fact that the books and periodicals dealing with the subject a student is interested in are widely spread over several floors; thus the benefit of an intimate association with highly concentrated material, which is claimed as one of the assets of the system, is often illusory. It is, however, safe to presume that the carrel system, which partially restores a once broken unity in the essential library function of bringing readers and books together, will continue to characterize the U.S. university and college library organization and building as long as adequate financial means will be available to carry on the classification and the classified shelving of the new material.

The browsing room is another typical American institution, as almost every college and university library takes pride in the maintenance of an attractive recreational and cultural reading room. Designed to encourage cultural reading and develop good reading habits among students, it rightly is considered an essential part of the university library system. For if we agree upon the basic assumption that the university has to do more than supply the student with a training in the special scientific and professional field of his choice, and that the university as such is also responsible for the promotion of the student's general education, it is her duty to provide for the practical means to attain this goal. In most of our continental university libraries the book lending system is not the right means to promote the reading of this type of literature. In some cases it is not available, and the formalities for taking out books are too strict and complex. Our university authorities should be urged to take advan-

tage of American experience and open a similar room in the university library.

It is interesting to note that in group discussions there is marked difference of opinion among librarians about browsing rooms. Some think they are unnecessary in an open shelf type of library.

These are, I think, some of the main points one has to bear in mind to understand the basic ideas of American college and university organization and planning in the past, as well as the new trends in shaping new forms for these old tools.

It is rather puzzling to a European visitor to find out that in the U.S. these reading rooms are in most cases "static" institutions as, generally speaking, books are not to be taken out. In some universities however, neither the library administration nor the university board has to worry about the popularity of their "browsing room," as this institution enjoys the favor of the student body by virtue of the excellency of the choice of the books on the shelves, and on account of the liberality with which students are permitted to draw on its resources. It has indeed grown out to a circulating library. Moreover, the room is a browsing room with a difference, as the student finds on its shelves not only the usual set of splendidly bound classics, but also the best works of modern authors together with the most popular books in all fields. The latest accessions are displayed on a special table, and a simplified special catalog tells all about the books that are readily available to the students. As a whole, the browsing room, and certainly the improved version of it, is a typical American achievement justifying pride.

In the early thirties the pattern of library buildings—both public and university—seemed to be in a state of flux.

Northwestern University Library, Rochester University Library, and to a certain extent the Yale Sterling Memorial Library

seemed to be the outcome and climax of a movement in library planning of which the university libraries of Michigan, Minnesota and Illinois were earlier typical examples.

The architectural style of the building, if I, as a librarian, am permitted to take up this matter, is in most cases historical (gothic or colonial) or, generally speaking, traditional.

More essential, however, are the characteristics of the plan: a large general reading room in front, separated from a solid special stack unit, which is located in the rear, by a delivery room and public catalog room; staff workrooms as far as feasible are on the main floor. Distinct architectural and structural library elements were provided for each of the three elementary but essential functions of the library: 1. acquisition and preparation of the material; 2. storage of books; and 3. use of the library resources by the readers.

The Yale Sterling Memorial Library, however, was already pointing to a new trend. It was the first large university library in which the curbstone theory was put into practice, as the main public rooms were located on the first floor. Moreover a more intimate, closer relation between the stacks and the general reading rooms was created, although this feature was not so fully taken advantage of as in some continental libraries such as Zurich and Bern. In both cases the general circulation desk and the attendant's desk in the main reading room are linked together. Yale failed to do so, although it broke away from the common university library pattern and set an example followed by some smaller colleges which erected library buildings in the latter thirties. In some college and university libraries which later were built along the same lines, there has unmistakably been a tendency to do away with or to reduce the long distance which separated delivery desk and main reading room. The

University of Illinois offers an extreme example of the older school of thought; Yale, Agnes Scott, Temple, Loyola in Chicago, are illustrations of the newer conception.

As for the public libraries, something had been brewing for years since W. F. Poole had conceived his Newberry Library in Chicago along subject divisional lines. Milwaukee, Wisconsin, Cleveland, Ohio, Detroit, Michigan and Los Angeles had made attempts to find a satisfactory solution to the problem of bringing the reader in closer and easier contact with the material he was seeking. They partially succeeded, but the desire for monumentality from the side of the sponsors and architects of the building shattered the hopes of those who believed in the idea. This idea apparently is a sound one, and it never was abandoned. To split up the library resources in several fields, and bring them within the immediate reach of the reader—doing away as much as possible with what was once considered an unavoidable and essential link between the reader and the book, *viz.* the catalog cards and the call slips—seemed to some librarians to be the proper objective. Catalogs were described as obstacles which obscured the readers' sight. It was claimed that in this scheme better personal service could be given to the readers. Each special reading room would be staffed by a professional attendant who, by his special knowledge of the field in which he would be servicing his readers, would be in a much better position to interpret the literature on his special subject which is shelved in the reading room and in a contiguous space.

In the course of the thirties this theoretically sound idea made much headway and grew so popular that at present it is permeating the college library world more and more. The realizations of it in the public library sector were remarkable. In

the thirties, Baltimore took the lead with its Enoch Pratt Free Library; Rochester, N.Y., followed and improved on the model; Toledo got its inspiration from the same source, and I was told that some Canadian libraries are being planned along the same lines. Brooklyn Public Library was a special case, and the story of its building sounds like a saga.

Along with the idea of the subject division reading room, which lies at the base of all these plans—if we leave Brooklyn out of the picture—is the curbstone theory, which is another essential part of the basic doctrine as embodied in these buildings. Readers should walk into the library and get their books just like a shopper walks into a department store and immediately faces the display counters.

Unlike the Boston Public Library, where many steps have to be climbed before the reader reaches the main entrance of this Florentine palace, or unlike the New York Public Library where 29 steps separate the Fifth Avenue sidewalk from the entrance level, most of these new buildings have their swinging or revolving doors almost at sidewalk level. Once inside the building no steps segregate incomers from the reading room, as in Boston or as in New York where 76 more steps have to be climbed, or even as in the more recent Columbia University Library, South Hall, where anybody looking for the general reference room, public catalog room, general delivery room, or main reading room may climb 46 steps.

As a result of this subject division room scheme the bulk of the books and periodicals which cannot be displayed in the reading rooms, and books which are seldom called for, are stored in a special section of the general storage space right underneath these reading rooms. This feature, common to all these open-plan libraries, means that numerous but simple vertical relations between the area in which the

books are stored and the room in which they are used have been created.

A third feature of these buildings is their flexibility, at least as far as the reading space is concerned. For it is claimed that the larger area on the periphery of the first floor, which is taken in by the divisional reading rooms, can be rearranged to meet the changing needs and requirements of the readers. There are no partitions except bookcases seven feet high, and as these bookcases should not be fixed but movable, this plan should allow for any rearrangement and new allotment of space in case growing or decreasing use should call for them.

As a matter of fact this flexibility or fluidity is more theoretical than practical, as the bases of the bookcases, which form the partitions, are sealed into the floor, and as the vertical relation between reading rooms and storage space underneath is determined by fixed points in the plan, *viz.* the stairs. These stairs, placed within the area, allotted to the reading room staff, lead to the shelving space underneath. It is obvious that this feature is a rather weak spot in the scheme, but one wonders how it could be avoided.

It should be noted, however, that this claim upon flexibility is valid only for one of the three elements in the building; namely, the public rooms; and to a certain extent for the space allotted to the staff rooms. No attempt was made to have a building which would be flexible all over, in which stack space could be turned into reading space, or a service work room into a storage or public reading room. The building as a whole is only partially flexible.

Typical also for these buildings is the rectangular solid block form: the outer space on the periphery of the first floor is given to the different reading rooms, surrounding a central hall, in which the public

catalog cases and the charging and return desks are placed. As a result only the corner reading rooms have windows on two sides, while four other rooms, which are getting daylight from the smaller side only, cannot rely upon natural light.

As for the relationships between the different elements (workrooms, storage space and public reading room area) staff rooms are located on the second or third floors. Even the printing shops and binderies are installed on the upper floors, although the experience of the Boston Annex (1918) might have shown the inconveniences of this arrangement. As the public catalog is on another floor, a copy of it has to be placed in the cataloging department.

The architectural style in all these buildings shows a timid tendency to depart from the historical style tradition—no Florentine palace as in Boston, although this public library may rank among the finest structures in the states; no copy of a Paris building in French Renaissance style as is the case in Cleveland; no imposing classical monumental building in white marble as the New York Public Library. This no longer was the ideal of the library builder in these thirties. Friendliness, and not aloofness; efficiency and not monumentality; informal simplicity and no overloading with decoration were the objectives aimed at in the quest for an adequate form to this new conception and new plan.

In the same period, 1930-1943, the college, university and research libraries developed structurally and architecturally speaking along the traditional lines: a special storage space for the vast bulk of library resources, with carrels; a suite of administrative offices and rooms for the technical operations; and the usual set of public rooms, each group being treated in a different way.

It is noteworthy, however, that the trend of creating a closer connection between the

main reading room and the stacks grew stronger, as the analysis of the plans of several college library buildings, which were created about that time, will show. In Temple University, Philadelphia; in Loyola University, Chicago; and in Agnes Scott College Library, Decatur, Ga., the reading room is sealed to the stacks. It is likely that this shows the influence of the impressive example set by the remarkable Yale Sterling Library.

But developments on another plane would soon call for a far more important change in college library building. The traditional college educational policy in the use of books, as well as the college teaching methods, were subjected in some quarters to harsh criticism. The required reading system undoubtedly compels the student to do a certain amount of personal work. The basic idea of it is thoroughly sound; the way in which it works out, however, does not seem to be quite satisfactory. It has been observed that although the library may have tens or hundreds of thousands of volumes on its shelves, too many college students are said never to look for or use any other book than those assigned to them.

The value of the exclusive use by undergraduates of textbooks and of books put on the list of required collateral reading for most courses has been questioned, and a broader use of the library material advocated.

This called for a change in the concept of the library service, and consequently in library planning. A closer liaison between the teaching staff and the library staff for the acquisition and interpretation of the printed material was established, and the divisional or subject reading room, which had lately been adopted in several larger libraries, once more made its appearance in the college libraries. This meant the end of the general reading room. A larger stock of

books and other live material on a special subject was put within direct reach of the students, and each reading room was administered by a member of the staff who was a specialist in that field. This would make for better service, as a student would dispose of a large collection of carefully selected books, and not of a small set of required reading material only. He would benefit from the permanent presence of a specialized interpreter of the material available in the room or in the stacks.

The new libraries of Brown University (1939), University of Colorado (completed 1939), and the Library of the University of Nebraska (completed early 1943) are three outstanding examples of this newer type. In them, the main stack is still in the middle of the rear, but the general reading room is replaced by a series of divisional reading rooms.

Columbia University's Butler Library (formerly South Hall) takes a place apart in the development. Having an enormous student population to serve, both in the college and in the graduate school, Columbia had a rather difficult problem to solve in attempting to supply general education and special research facilities to her student body and faculty members.

Hoping to promote the constant use of the largest number of books possible, a departmental reading room plan was adopted to make the library a laboratory.

Butler Library, indeed, has an impressive number of workrooms and carrels (426 in total), in addition to its college reading room, main reading room and a set of special reading rooms, all located on the periphery of the building. New in the history of university library building was the placing of the main stack in the center interior of the building starting in the basement and extending to the roof (15 tiers). This arrangement can be found in the later Li-

brary of Congress Annex, and in the Bodleian Annex.

New in this stack construction was the attempt to bring about a certain amount of flexibility. Although the standard tier height was adopted (7'6"), the shelving installed was built so as to be easily removable. This feature would allow for using any stack floor area for accommodation of individual readers or discussion groups as needed.

New also was the idea of taking all reference books out of the main reading room and putting them in a special reference department room, contiguous to the public catalog room, and located on the same floor as the main delivery room and main reading room.

To complete the picture, reference should be made to three more research libraries: the Virginia State Library, Richmond (1940), the Hoover Library (1941), and the Library of Congress Annex.

This new annex is a solid rectangular block, the core of which is formed by a multitier stack of about nine million volumes capacity, on top of which are located two reading rooms, surrounded by two stories of small study rooms.

Flexibility is the keynote in the structure, and one of the remarkable features of the building. This flexibility, however, is not 100 per cent. It is in its stack structure that this building is remarkable for its bold innovations. One is the elimination of columns to the limits of practicability. The sectional area of the remaining columns has been increased; and thus it has been possible to do away with the network of thin structural columns which are a typical feature of the classical multitier stack construction.

A second innovation is the "hanging range." The bookstack is not a structural element, but it has not developed to a free

standing shelving system either. The shelving is hung on the beams, thus allowing for a floor of one stretch, on which no base of a bookcase ever will leave a trace. This type of shelving, which is very easy to dismantle, enhances the flexibility of the stack space.

Noteworthy, too, is the use of shelving of a single standard length and width throughout the building. All shelving being interchangeable, it is constructed in such a way that volumes of all sizes can be shelved in all ranges on all tiers. This means that no special newspaper stack has been adopted, the newspaper volumes being shelved flat in a double range. Thus, the stack space is arranged for the most economical storage facilities for the largest number of volumes, with due allowance for the possibilities of shelving oversize books. The common size book is king.

After the beginning of World War II building stopped almost completely, but planning for the future was the order of the day, and at present planning new libraries is proceeding in more than 250 colleges and universities. Princeton was the first university to have its new library erected in the postwar era.

It should be noted that on the public library front things are quieter, although the old buildings in some large cities are totally inadequate, and some newer libraries no longer fulfil the requirements of modern standards.

In this sector remodeling and enlarging existing buildings, rather than planning brand new libraries, is under way or is contemplated.

In remodeling the buildings of Boston, Chicago or Buffalo, the prevailing trend seems to be the bringing of the main public rooms to the first floor. Next to it there is a general tendency to make the public rooms look friendlier and more attractive

by the use of a sober decoration with light color schemes playing an important part in the interior treatment of the rooms. The days of the elaborate ceilings, dark colored walls and furniture seem to be over. The librarian has left his top hat at home together with his whiskers; he wears a carnation in the buttonhole of his light gray business suit.

More ambitious are the building plans that are ripening on the college and university campus.

The keynote of all this planning is to materialize the ideal of an *expandable* and *flexible* building.

The ever-growing abundance of library material is a pressing problem. Some newer libraries are already too small to house the mass of material accumulated.

In the period just behind us, the old library building was simply torn down or remodeled and adapted to other uses. At present, however, this course seems to be too costly, even in the U.S. The free space is becoming scarcer too, as some older campuses are getting rather crowded. The Harvard Yard is a typical case. Thus, American librarians are looking for solutions which resemble those which their colleagues in centuries-old institutions in the ruined or impoverished European countries had to adopt. I am referring to the opening of a deposit library (in Versailles for the Bibliothèque Nationale; in Colin Dale for the British Museum), and to the arranging of supplementary storage space in contiguous additions, which may even be underground stack space.

Those librarians, who cannot do without a new building and who have sufficient funds and an adequate free site, are aiming at erecting a building which is expandable—the first unit of which is only one portion of the building. In that case, however, it is required that the architect should propose

a detailed and workable plan of the completed building as well as a workable plan that meets the immediate needs of the institution.

One cannot help feeling that this ambitious purpose is a utopian undertaking. Who is in a position to foresee what needs will have to be coped with in 20 or in 50 years so far as service to readers and storage problems are concerned? The storage of books may be worrying the librarian now, but the main issue is to bring about the best conditions for the *use* of library materials.

Stressing the problem of expansion is not a new feature in library architecture literature. What is new in this crusade is the underlying note of disillusionment, the lack of conviction with which this thesis is defended. Experience these last decades apparently has shown too clearly that unlimited expansion possibilities are utopian. The new Princeton building and the contemplated adoption of the rectangular solid block plan for the University of Pennsylvania Library constitute a denial of the practicability of this unlimited expansion theory. The course which was followed there proves that even these buildings are merely conceived, just like the older ones, as emergency quarters or provisional expedients.

There is, however, a striking difference between these plans and those which have been materialized in older libraries. Their departure from the older pattern lies, among other characteristics, in the aim for 100 per cent flexibility. The crusade for "fluidity" is on! The proposed libraries for the State University of Iowa and Washington State College seem to be the library buildings which are the best representative samples of the totally flexible type of library building, the idea being that any shift in use of any part of the building for any and every purpose should be possible in an easy

and quick way. No space would be designed for any particular use solely. The planned library of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology will likewise have the same characteristic, as all floors will be built to provide accommodations for books, readers, library and teaching staffs, as the need may be.

This leads us to the discussion of what is new in the conception of the new college and university library.

As for the architectural style to be adopted, most European librarians have little to do with the problems of architectural style and design. They deem it wise to rely on their architect's good judgment and taste. They avoid this part of the work, hoping thus to make acceptable their firm stand on library matters proper. They are perfectly aware that eventual interference on their side would have no effect. The architect would simply let his wagon ride cheerfully in the worn ruts of traditional architecture or adopt a more modernistic design. He is the "master" of his work.

One cannot help feeling that some American librarians, who are associated with a building project, are conscious that they have a different problem to face. They seem to consider that as librarians they have certain responsibilities with regard to the architectural beauty of their library. A librarian, in their opinion, should not only be anxious to cooperate with the teaching staff in integrating the institution into the general educational scheme of the college, but he should also be aware of the importance of the educational value of the beauty of the campus buildings for the students.

This attitude may explain, to a certain extent at least, the importance of descriptions and considerations on matters pertaining to architecture and decorations in some writings by American librarians on library buildings.

Americans are prone to complain of the limiting conditions which traditional architectural styles place upon the interior planning of a building, especially as they effect fenestration. They should remember that a competent architect can make any style do a good job if he will take the trouble to do so. By paying careful attention to window design, color, arrangement of furniture, and the shape of rooms, a friendly atmosphere can probably be created in any architectural style. One is amused by the slightly naive assumption that the lack of any architectural style will bring the best results.

Most significant are the implications of the theory of total flexibility or fluidity in the new college and university library buildings.

Another fact, too, is the impossibility of predicting the kind or nature of changes that may occur, or the importance of the probable growth to be expected. Therefore, an adaptable type of construction would be most welcome.

This idea in library buildings is not completely new. In almost any building program developed by librarians during the last 50 years, one finds the requirement formulated that the number of weight carrying walls should be limited to the utmost. Secondly, it has been a general rule to insist upon the necessity of avoiding any difference in level between stack floors and floors of public rooms and staffrooms. The result was that in most cases the suite of work rooms had twice the height of a stack tier. The height of the public rooms corresponded sometimes to three or four times this height. In this way a staff room could be converted into a public room. As matter of fact, this general provision aimed more at making possible an easy circulation of booktrucks, readers and staff members than at enhancing the flexibility of the building.

New, however, is the rigorism of this theory of adaptability. Flexibility is not to

be limited to each of the three main groups of rooms in the building (stack, staff rooms and public rooms), but is to be applied to the building as a whole. An easy and quick rearrangement should be made possible.

There seems to be a difference of opinion among American librarians as to whether or not this theory will work only when applied to a certain kind of library organization: specifically, the open shelf, subject divisional arrangement. Its advocates deny the connection and maintain that all types of library organization can be accommodated. There are those who believe the idea is not suited to the more traditional order of things. What has probably happened is that those librarians who were interested in a more "progressive" type of program were also attracted by the newer and more "progressive" type of building. Thus, the two became linked. Their separability would seem to be proven by the fact that in its first unit, the State University of Iowa will use traditional organization of its space.

Likewise, there seems to have been some confusion between the idea of modular planning and various methods of construction. It should be clear now that a modular building can be made of "dry" steel construction with hollow columns serving as air ducts, or it can be built with reinforced cement floors and columns with separate air ducts. The merits and demerits of each system cannot be evaluated at this time.

This new concept of exchangeability, if it had been applied to such buildings as the Universities of Colorado and Nebraska, would have permitted them to expand or contract the size of their various divisional reading rooms to meet their current needs. This they cannot do at the present time.

It should be pointed out, however, that in a full building, space can merely be exchanged and not increased unless the size of the building is increased.

Since the ceiling heights in these modular buildings is higher than in the typical stacks, there may be some wastage of space in the area devoted to book storage. This wasted space, however, could be used advantageously for dead storage. Also, it would be true that the loss would be more than made up by space saved in the reading room sections. The real basis of comparison will have to be made on the basis of the cost per square foot of floor space in the two types of buildings.

Since the modular buildings eliminate the multitier stacks, it is surprising, indeed, that the stack manufacturers have not tried to discourage librarians and architects against using them.

If all sections of the building are to accommodate stacks or people, the floor must be strong enough to support both. This might raise the cost somewhat. It will be interesting during the coming year to see whether the modular buildings prove to be as economical as early statements have claimed.

At first glance it would appear that the plans based on the subject divisional room idea, with their small reading rooms, would be expensive to administer, but careful scrutiny reveals that there is a difference between the staff costs of these buildings and those like Columbia. In reality these buildings do not have a large number of small rooms, but instead a few large rooms, broken into small sections by means of furniture. The divisional librarians serve not separate departments, but subject divisions. Thus, it is likely that these buildings will require a smaller staff than does the traditional building of the same size and service. This, however, is still an open question and one that should be watched closely.

The principal potential danger of the modular building is that its relatively low ceiling heights might not permit the installation of new systems of lighting and air cir-

culation that might be developed in the future. They would have to get along with what they have.

Much of the lively discussion on what is the best method of organizing a university library seems to me to suffer from the fact that too many librarians fail to realize that a plan that is good for one campus may not be good for another. Thus, librarians have tried to apply the subject divisional plan to their universities without being certain that the right conditions existed.

One serious problem which a subject divisional library must solve is that of inter-departmental use of common materials. This is less serious than in a library based on a departmental organization, but it is more serious than in a library which puts everything in a separate stack. Here one must choose between conflicting values.

One also wonders what would happen if the books were shelved according to size rather than subject classification. Probably the reading room books would be arranged by subject and the stack collections by size.

It is good to notice that regardless of the type of organization, most of the new buildings are placing the most important reading rooms and public catalogs on the same floor as the technical processes rooms, and that this floor is usually at ground level. This is true of all of the very new buildings and of most of the ones built just before the war. An attempt at bringing together in a working arrangement on one level all the principal functions of the library has been made in a remarkable way in the Harvey S. Firestone Memorial Library at Princeton.

In closing, I am impressed by the vitality and quality of imagination shown in the planning of American college and university libraries, with the determination of the librarians to improve the quality of their service, and by the wealth at their disposal. Higher education is on the ascendancy in America.

By RENATA VON SCHELIHA

Research Libraries in Germany

Dr. Scheliha is cataloger, Bryn Mawr College Library.

GERMAN RESEARCH libraries are beginning to recover from the various blows they have had to endure since 1933. The first of these was not launched by allied bombs, but by the Nazi regime which—soon after it came into power—ordered many valuable books to be cast into the flames either because their authors or their contents were not in accord with the new doctrine founded on nationalism and prejudice. At the same time the shelves of even the most scholarly libraries were filled with unscientific or pseudo-scientific books written for the purposes of Nazi propaganda. Research libraries, as well as research itself, were enlisted to aid in the general preparations for the war. In 1937 "Book Week" was celebrated first in Weimar and then in Essen, "the foundry of the German Reich," so that, in the words of the speaker on this festive occasion, the national mind would learn to connect the book with the sword.¹ But when the war brought the air raids to German towns, the sword turned against the book. Since the very beginning of the war, books had been evacuated to places which seemed bomb-proof: salt and potash mines and forest lodges. But even so, the research libraries suffered tremendous losses. Many of the books which had remained in them were destroyed along with the library buildings. Others were lost or stolen during removal, or ruined by mice and mould. All in all, eight million books, or 57 per

cent of the prewar holdings, were destroyed in 31 libraries. Many of these were rare books or precious collections which can never be replaced. Some libraries lost all their catalogs, some saved only a few special ones, but even where the catalogs are at hand, they are useless to all intents and purposes, since they no longer represent what is actually there.²

In the general chaos following the war, many libraries had to be closed for a time. But in spite of the lack of communication, the changes in the staff, and the difficult living conditions, the libraries soon began to reorganize. It will be several decades before the present holdings have been supplemented and the catalogs—such as they are—revised. Nobody knows whether or not the German libraries will ever be as rich in book collections as they were before 1933. But all the documents and reports relating to library work in Germany are eloquent of the amazing activity which the German libraries display in building up their collections again and bringing their catalogs up-to-date. New policies have been developed for the purchase of old and new books, for interlibrary loan, for exchange agreements with foreign libraries, and for making records of old and new material. Many librarians hope to replace part of their lost material by microfilms. Perhaps they will experiment to determine to what extent books may really be replaced in this way, and for what kind of material the microfilming is most useful.

¹ Hederich, Karl Heinz. *Nationalsozialismus und Buch*. Mainz, Hanns Marxen, 1937.

² Leyh, Georg. *Die deutschen wissenschaftlichen Bibliotheken nach dem Krieg*. Tübingen, J. C. B. Mohr, 1947. Reviewed and summarized by Butler, Pierce. *Library Quarterly*, 18:120-123, April 1948.

A number of libraries are trying to make their material available as quickly as possible by dint of selective cataloging. The University Library of Hamburg, for instance, fully catalogs only the most important material, while the less important is cataloged only briefly, and the unimportant simply listed. In the Public Research Library of Berlin (Öffentliche Wissenschaftliche Bibliothek, the former Preussische Staatsbibliothek), only a skeleton of the new acquisitions is cataloged for the public catalog, while a number of catalogs on special material—biographies, periodicals, newspapers, etc.—are slowly being built up.

Some libraries resumed circulation as early as 1945, and now almost all research libraries are open to readers,⁸ some, of course, with certain restrictions, as they not only lack reading matter but also reading rooms. The University Library of Hamburg has even introduced the unknown practice of immediate delivery of books.

Scholarly library research has also begun again. *Deutsche Nationalbibliographie*, *Deutsche Musikbibliographie*, *Bibliographie der Kunstblätter*, *Jahresverzeichnis des deutschen Schrifttums*, and *Jahresverzeichnis der deutschen Musikalia und Musikschriften*—all these great bibliographical works which had been discontinued are again being published. The German library periodical, *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, which reappeared in 1947, stresses the task of again developing scholarly librarianship according to the old standards. It seems that the German librarians are courageously and energetically trying to reorganize the libraries and library work after the model of the prewar libraries. In the technical services, to be sure, improvements have been introduced and more will, perhaps, be made in the future. On the whole, the prewar policies

and tendencies are being resumed. Just as before the war they are concerned with the preservation of books and with making research material available to students and scholars, while the educational task of the library is all but forgotten. The only step in this direction seems to be the elimination of Nazi propaganda material. The outline for this task was given by the Allied Control Council, but the execution was handled differently in each zone. In the French zone the librarians alone were responsible for the elimination. In the Russian zone a long list has been worked out, so that the process of eliminating may be completed by clerical workers. In the American zone a shorter list was issued but soon withdrawn. There and in the British zone the librarians work together with the authorities of the military government. The amount of literature which had to be eliminated in this way may be seen from a report on the Saxon State Library (Sächsische Landesbibliothek) in Dresden. Fifteen thousand cards were removed from the subject catalog, 121 cards relating to 56 persons were removed from the biographical catalog, 1200 cards were taken from the serials catalog, and 5600 volumes of monographs, 2000 volumes of serials, and 1400 volumes of newspapers were removed from the shelves. Some material, such as newspapers and military books published before 1913, is preserved in two copies in the Deutsche Bucherei in Leipzig. In Hamburg and other libraries in the west zones the undesirable political and military material is marked and stored in a separate room. Those who wish to use it are admitted only by special permission. Even in medium-sized university libraries, 7000 to 10,000 volumes had to be eliminated. Some libraries were closed for months in order to complete the time-consuming task of elimination. But this step toward political responsibility should not be

(Continued on page 394)

⁸ The list in Leyh's book is already obsolete. In 1948 the Deutsche Bucherei in Leipzig and the Staatsbibliothek in Munich were opened. See Leyh in the supplement to his book, *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, 62:157, January-April 1948.

Japan's New National Library

Dr. Downs is director, University of Illinois Library and Library School.

IN THE REORGANIZATION of the Japanese government following the war, the national legislative body, the Diet, was given powers somewhat comparable to our own Congress.¹ Previously, under the old regime, the Diet had been little more than a debating society and rubber stamp. When the change came in 1946, members of the body felt the need for a strong, modern research library, and especially for legislative reference service. Their eyes naturally turned to the United States Library of Congress as a model for the national library they wanted to see established in Japan. The chief officers of the Diet therefore requested General MacArthur to invite American experts to visit the country to advise them in planning the library. In response to this request and on invitation of the Supreme Commander of the Allied Powers, Charles H. Brown of Iowa State College and Verner W. Clapp of the Library of Congress went to Japan in December 1947. While there, from December to February 1948, Mr. Brown and Mr. Clapp helped to draft and get through the Diet, legislation setting up the National Diet Library.

Some indication of the high hopes held by the Diet members is given in a speech with which the chairman of the library committee of the House of Representatives, Kazu Nakamura, introduced the National Diet Library bill:

¹ The Diet's organization resembles more closely the British Parliament than it does the Congress of the United States. Cabinet members have seats in the Diet and the system of elections is based more on the English than the American.

I expect very much from the projected Library, and think that all my colleagues here will probably agree with me on this point. In both public and private offices in Japan things are not kept in good order, so it is not easy to get documents and other materials from these offices without previous notice, in striking contrast to parliamentary or public libraries in the United States and other advanced countries where all things are kept in excellent order and any books wanted can be got at a notice of say 5 to 10 minutes. What we feel most regrettable in this connection is that when we visit a government office wishing to see some documents previously presented to it, it is not rare we have to wait for half a day, or are told to come again later, simply because these documents were somehow misplaced and cannot be found at once by the clerk in charge. In foreign countries, where things are kept in neat order, people would never have such unpleasant experience, and they can work efficiently. The same thing can be said of housekeeping. In America and Europe, kitchen, sweeping and all other work are mechanized and housewives can keep their homes in order without spending so many hours as their Japanese sisters are being obliged to spend. Compared with the condition in this country, theirs in the west is indeed to be envied.

With this rosy, and somewhat idealized picture before it, the representative passed unanimously, on Feb. 4, 1948, the bill to create a national library for Japan. On the same day and about one hour later, Chairman Goro Hani of the library committee of the House of Councillors introduced the bill in that body where it was likewise passed immediately and without a dissenting vote. The library was formally opened about two months later, occupying the Akasaka Palace in Tokyo.

The Akasaka Palace, selected as the

temporary home of the new library, was completed in 1909 at an expenditure of 15,000,000 yen (the equivalent then of about \$7,500,000). Intended to accommodate royal visitors to Japan, the building is an excellent imitation of the Versailles Palace in France, and its appearance is far more European than Japanese. Even the marble and interior decorations were imported from Italy, France and Egypt. For most of its existence, the Akasaka Palace has remained closed, because of the expense of heating and lighting. Whatever its other virtues, the palace has serious defects for library purposes. It is remote from the Diet building and consequently few members come to use it. Another drawback is its limited space for books, an impediment to development of a large collection. Plans are being drawn for construction of a library building adjacent to the Diet, on a site formerly occupied by the General Military Staff, but building materials are even scarcer in Japan than in America, and some years are likely to elapse before a new national library building is a reality.

The present writer's mission to Japan, from June to September 1948, was concerned principally with the internal organization of the National Diet Library. Problems were numerous: Where could suitable personnel be recruited for the library? What system of classification should it adopt? Should roman letters or Japanese characters be used in catalogs? Should the library set up a centralized cataloging service for other libraries, similar to that of the Library of Congress in the United States? What should be done about other libraries in the government system? Should a national union catalog be established? What should be done about copyright legislation, publication of a national bibliography and international exchanges?

In all recommendations concerning these

and related questions, every effort was made to build upon what has already been accomplished by Japanese librarians, rather than trying to impose unfamiliar American methods on them. For a long period the Japanese have shown an active interest in the technical phases of librarianship and have made useful contributions in the field, particularly for oriental literature. Whenever possible, therefore, it was suggested that the National Diet Library adopt procedures already known to Japanese libraries—revising and expanding these methods if necessary or desirable.

Personnel

One of the major problems faced by the National Diet Library is finding a competent staff. In fact the most serious weaknesses of librarianship in Japan are the scarcity of librarians with professional training and the lack of training agencies. The Ueno Library School, started in Tokyo in 1921, under the Ministry of Education, was the only library school in the entire country before 1948. The Ueno School has no college or university connection, until recently required only high school graduation for admission, and its enrolments were always small. Because of this situation, the National Diet Library could not hope to find enough professionally trained librarians to fill more than a limited number of positions. Even persons with satisfactory experience in libraries are few. In all Japan, it is reported, there are only four Japanese librarians trained in American schools, a very low figure compared, for example, to China, which has sent many library school students to the United States.

Several steps are being taken to solve the personnel dilemma. An in-service training program has been organized in the National Diet Library to give basic training to staff members there. New library schools are

getting under way at Tokyo University and Kyoto University, the two Japanese universities with greatest prestige and best facilities. In addition, as soon as financial arrangements can be made, a number of good prospects may be sent to the United States for training.

Chiefly because of their poor preparation in the past, librarians rank low among professional groups in Japan, a condition that will not change until the level of professional training is raised. The slight esteem in which librarians are held is reflected in the miserable salary scales. With the inflationary prices now prevailing in Japan, mere survival on salaries being paid is next to impossible.

Technical Problems

The first important technical decision to be made in the National Diet Library was whether oriental and occidental books were to be treated alike in all respects. That is, should the two categories be shelved together, classified by the same system, catalog cards be interfiled, and otherwise administered without regard to language differences. On the basis of the experience of American libraries holding major oriental collections, it was concluded that the two groups of books should preferably be kept separate. Otherwise the language problem is extremely complicated. Japanese libraries that have tried to merge books in all languages have come out with hodgepodge arrangements. Accordingly, it was agreed in the National Diet Library that oriental books should be shelved apart from those in European languages, different classification and cataloging plans followed, and separate catalogs maintained.

Classification

Of all phases of librarianship, the Japanese appear most devoted to classification.

A difficulty arises, however, in that no one is willing to accept anybody else's classification. Nearly every library has its own system, usually designed by the librarian. Many schemes are variations of Dewey, at least to the extent of preserving the decimal principle, but for the most part they have simply used Dewey as a point of departure and then departed as far as possible. The only classification that has won anything like general acceptance is the "Nippon Decimal Classification," first published 20 years ago, now in its fifth edition, and used by perhaps 10 per cent of Japanese libraries.

After careful consideration of various factors, it was recommended that the National Diet Library adopt the Nippon Decimal Classification for its Japanese-Chinese books and the Dewey Decimal Classification for books in European alphabets. Being planned for oriental literature, the "NDC" makes more adequate provision for Japanese and Chinese books than does either the Dewey or Library of Congress systems. On the other hand, the NDC would not be suitable for western books, because it has no place for many important categories of occidental literature. The proportion of oriental books in the National Diet Library will always be considerably larger than western books, and the unabridged Dewey classification will be adequate for the European-American section for an indefinite period. The greater detail and expandability of the Library of Congress plan are unnecessary.

Cataloging

Second only to their interest in classification is the Japanese librarians' liking for cataloging. A similar lack of uniformity prevails in this area. One of the much debated questions is whether to use authors or titles for main entries. For books prior to the Meiji period, about 1868, it is often difficult to discover an author's name, and

the title may be the only means of identification. The problem is met with less frequently in modern books. Nevertheless, main entries under titles persist in a considerable percentage of Japanese libraries, especially in older institutions. From an historical point of view, the practice may be traceable to a failure in the oriental world to recognize what one writer has called "the concept of individual personality," which means in this case that the book is everything and the writer nothing. The process of democratization in Japan would doubtless be aided by greater consciousness of individuality and library catalogs can contribute, even though in a minor way, to such awareness. It was therefore agreed that the National Diet Library should have main entries under authors.

Another important decision was whether to use roman letters or Japanese characters in catalogs for oriental books. The romanized form of Japanese is being taught to millions of children in the elementary schools, and is widely used in progressive Japanese libraries. Future library readers will be familiar with the alphabet and should experience no difficulty in using catalogs in which authors' names, book titles, and subject headings are in *Romaji* form. Among the advantages are convenience in filing, ready finding of information from catalogs, and facilitating international exchange of cards. *Romaji* will be used by the National Diet Library in its catalogs of oriental literature, and in addition, of course, the original Japanese or Chinese characters will be shown. The exact method of romanizing, however, e.g., Hepburn or Kunreishiki for Japanese, or Wade-Giles for Japanese, has not yet been determined and is in process of study.

The multiplicity of catalogs in some Japanese libraries is bewildering. In contrast to a typical American library, with its

single dictionary catalog, it is not unusual to find six or more files in a Japanese library. Tokyo University Library, for example, has three separate catalogs for western books (author catalog, classified catalog for books in the main library and classified catalog for books in the departmental libraries), and four catalogs for oriental books (author catalog, classified catalog, author catalog for departmental libraries and title catalog for departmental libraries). Even librarians became lost in the maze, and one can only imagine the readers' state of confusion. For the National Diet Library, it was decided to reduce this labyrinth of files to two—a dictionary catalog for oriental books and a dictionary catalog for western books. This step is little short of revolutionary for a Japanese library.

It is expected that the National Diet Library will begin soon issuing printed cards for oriental books, and making these cards available to other Japanese and foreign libraries. The cards should do much to standardize cataloging and classification practices among Japanese libraries, and will also benefit libraries abroad engaged in acquiring Oriental collections.

National Union Catalog

For some years the possibility of a national union catalog for Japanese libraries has been under consideration. Such an undertaking would have great value for making the country's library resources more generally available. There are several union lists of periodicals in Japan, but practically nothing else to help locate research materials. It is generally agreed among Japanese librarians that the National Diet Library is the logical home for the union catalog, as is the Library of Congress for libraries in the United States. At the beginning, according to the program worked out, libraries in various government bureaus

and departments are to be included. Then will come the Universities and certain prefectural and research libraries. Eventually the union catalog will record the holdings of approximately 400 institutions having significant research materials.

For insurance purposes, and to spread its usefulness, a duplicate file of the national union catalog may be set up in Kyoto, the second principal library center of the country, some 400 miles from Tokyo.

Bibliographical Publications

The lack of adequate national bibliographical publications in Japan is conspicuous. There has been nothing, for example, to correspond to the *Cumulative Book Index* in the United States, or the *English Catalogue of Books* for Great Britain. A recommendation was made that a Japanese national bibliography, recording all publications originating in Japan, be issued by the National Diet Library. Such a publication has now been started on a monthly basis, with plans to cumulate into annual volumes. It is likely that a current index to Japanese periodicals will also be launched in the near future. A card index has been in preparation for several months in the Periodical Division of the Diet Library.

Copyright

In most countries with national libraries, it is the practice to require publishers to deposit copies of copyrighted books. Such a provision has helped to maintain the steady and automatic growth of the Library of Congress, British Museum, Bibliothèque Nationale, and other national libraries.

The present copyright situation in Japan is in a state of considerable confusion. During and preceding the war, copyright was administered by the Home Ministry, which used it as an instrument of strict censorship. After the Japanese surrender, the Home

Ministry was one of the agencies completely banned by the Military Government, because of its notorious record. According to the prevailing law, the Ministry of Education is charged with registration of copyright, but no deposit of copies is required. In any case, under Japanese law, copyright is automatic as soon as an author completes his manuscript, with or without registration, and is in effect for the author's lifetime plus 30 years.

The law setting up the National Diet Library stipulates that publishers are to deposit copies of copyrighted books in the library, though no penalties are imposed for failure to make such deposits. It is, therefore, a voluntary matter on the part of publishers. Quite understandably, the publishers like their present freedom, and are not anxious to return to anything like the rules which prevailed under the old Home Ministry. On the other hand it is doubtful whether the National Diet Library is receiving, through the voluntary plan, as much as 50 per cent of Japanese copyrighted books. Obviously, a true national library should be a complete depository for all copyrighted books. Otherwise, its growth will be retarded, and it can never become a comprehensive center for bibliographical information concerning books issued in the country. The National Diet Library's projects for publication of a current Japanese bibliography, printing of catalog cards, and compilation of a union catalog can be only partially successful unless the library has access to the entire output of the country's publishing industry.

Several possible solutions to the copyright situation are under consideration. One is for the Paper Allotment Office, in charge of paper rationing, to require that copies of books for which paper is granted are to be deposited in the Diet Library. This agency, however, is temporary, and

presumably will be abolished when the present paper shortage ends. Another possibility is to transfer registration of copyright from the Ministry of Education to the National Diet Library, which would have a more direct interest in obtaining deposit of all copyrighted material. Incidentally, the whole problem of copyright deposit in Japan is complicated by the present extensive black market in paper. Many books are issued without registration and without the knowledge of the Ministry of Education or the Paper Allotment Office.

International Exchanges

Another field of importance to the National Diet Library in building up its collections is international exchanges. This is recognized by the National Diet Library law, which specifies that the library is to receive 50 copies of every publication issued by a governmental agency, to be used for foreign exchange and other official purposes. Since its establishment, the library has been accumulating the number of documents indicated but is just beginning to enter into exchange relationships with other institutions and governments. Eventually the library expects to exchange documents with the principal countries of the world, in the same way that the Library of Congress uses United States documents.

An acute problem confronting the National Diet Library and all other Japanese libraries is how to acquire American and European books. The lack of books from the western world for the past 10 years is almost complete. The Japanese yen cannot be used for international financial transactions, and therefore has no value for the purchase of books outside Japan, even if library budgets were not infinitesimally small. Virtually the only means by which foreign books can be acquired is through international exchanges, now officially authorized, or through gifts. This is a situa-

tion of fundamental importance to Japanese scholars, research workers and students, who in the past have depended heavily upon books from occidental countries.

Public Services

The National Diet Library's primary function is legislative reference service, and the Research and Legislative Reference Department is quite properly the strongest division of the organization. In its professional staff of 24 are subject specialists in law, political science, industry, transportation, communications, public finance, education, labor and statistics, and other fields are being added. The department is charged with providing assistance in bill drafting, with preparation of an index to Japanese law, and with publication of legislative journals. Because of the distance between the National Library and the Diet, and to bring about more effective liaison with Diet members, a branch of the department has been established in the Diet Building. Much depends upon the work of this department, for no great national library for Japan can be developed without wholehearted support from the Diet. The Diet Library must justify its existence by proving that it can make a major contribution to governmental efficiency. Otherwise it will be unable to win adequate backing from the appropriating body, and its activities and growth will be constantly hampered.

In its general public service relationships, the Diet Library has encountered several problems. One is the question of providing library facilities for children. When the library was first opened, it was not the intention to admit children. For several reasons, however, the policy was changed. It was found that adult patronage at the beginning was less than expected, and children's books and periodicals deposited by the publishers were not being used. Fur-

ther, there was a belief that the indifference to, or lack of knowledge of, library service among a majority of parents might be corrected through work with their children. As public libraries are lacking or limited for Tokyo residents generally, there was little danger of duplicating the work of other agencies. These considerations led to the opening of a special reading room for children in the Diet Library. From the standpoint of use, there is no question that establishment of a children's division was fully justified. Space assigned was crowded at all hours. A difficulty arose, however, when the children started swarming all over the building, to the considerable annoyance of everyone else. It was also questionable whether the admission of children was a sound plan from the point of view of an institution aiming to become a great reference and research library, rather than a popular public library. In the case of the Diet Library, it was decided to continue providing library facilities for children until some other agency is organized to take over the responsibility, but a separate building entrance was arranged in order to make it unnecessary for children to go into adult divisions, and children are limited to the use of the area set aside for them.

Another reading room problem is caused by high school and college students who bring their own books and simply use the library reading rooms as places to study. This seems to be a Japanese custom, as few students have satisfactory conditions for work at home. In the long run, though, because of the pressure on reading room space, this type of use will have to be eliminated and a rule established that only library materials may be read in the library. Large American libraries, e.g., the New York Public Library, have found it necessary to enforce such a regulation to save space for readers who come to use library books.

Other Government Libraries

Before establishment of the National Diet Library, a system of government libraries had grown up in Japan. Under the law, these libraries are to be regarded as branches of the new national library. Largest and probably oldest is the Ueno Park Library, founded in 1872, under the Ministry of Education. The Ueno Library's collections are general in character and total more than 1,000,000 volumes. A merger with the National Diet Library has been proposed, but space limitations at present make that plan impracticable. The long-range program, however, is to transfer from the Ueno Library's holdings all books needed by the Diet Library, leaving the remaining books and the Ueno building to become the Tokyo Public Library. The Ueno collection will form an excellent foundation for the new national library, especially in oriental fields.

Libraries developed by other ministries, bureaus and divisions of the Japanese government likewise contain a considerable wealth of resources for research. Outstanding for their coverage of special fields are the libraries of the Law Institute (Attorney General's Office), Patent Office, Statistics Bureau, Transportation Ministry, Finance Ministry, Communications Ministry and Ministry of Foreign Affairs. More general in nature and notable for rare books and manuscripts are the Imperial Palace Library and the Imperial Cabinet Library.

In the future growth and development of the National Diet Library it is important, of course, to take into account the facilities of these special libraries. The general policy recommended to and accepted by government leaders is to have the Diet Library become a general research library, covering divisions of knowledge not represented in the branch libraries and avoiding

(Continued on page 416)

A Traveler's-Eye View of Libraries in the Near East

Miss Frick is assistant professor of library service, Columbia University.

EARLY IN 1948 I was given a seven-month sabbatical leave for travel abroad. Although half of the time was spent in various European countries, this paper concerns my tour of the Near and Middle East. My real reason for traveling to those parts was to visit the lands whose civilization had produced the oldest books in the world and the largest libraries of antiquity; to see the region which had evolved the alphabet and where still remains the oldest alphabetic inscription extant; and to climb the famous Behistun Rock in Iran, whose trilingual record had furnished the key to the deciphering of cuneiform script. My way began at Alexandria, and after going up and down the Nile I crossed the Mediterranean to visit Syria, Trans-Jordan, Iraq and Iran.

Whenever time permitted and fancy dictated, I visited libraries in a casual way just as one drops into a library when making a short stay in an American town. In none of them did I present a letter of introduction—only my personal visiting card—nor proceed according to organized plan. In all of them I met with friendly courtesy, intelligence and a respect for American librarianship which was truly touching. These random remarks are impressions of some of the situations which interested me.

The "Vulcania" had Alexandria as its port of call and most of its Egypt-bound passengers hurried to Cairo as fast as the

train could carry them. Even though I knew very well that not a trace of the glory of the huge libraries of the Ptolemies remained—that doubt exists even as to their exact location—I could not resist lingering in Alexandria to tread the ground and see the sites where the immortal Euclid must have walked and contemplated while evolving his *Elements*, where the 70 rabbis laboriously translated the Pentateuch into Greek and where St. Mark preached the Gospel. Finally that part of me which is cataloger wanted to see the surroundings which met the eye of Callimachus in the third century B.C. when, though a poet and a philosopher, he also worked out a system of classifying and arranging the thousands of rolls which made him the most famous cataloger in history.

A great deal of imagination was required to try to recreate the original setting, but the incomparable Mediterranean sparkled in the morning sun, changed into iridescent hues of blue and green and reflected the violent colors of the sunset even as they had for the tired eyes of cataloger Callimachus. In one way this was an ideal starting point for a cataloger's pilgrimage. True to the heritage of Callimachus, I was to find that cataloging is still considered not only the most important but practically the only professional activity in libraries visited.

Alexandria

Farouk I. University is located in Alexandria and its Central Library was my first library call. While English is spoken wide-

ly among the educated in Egypt (and among the guides and beggars in Cairo and Luxor) Alexandria is not much of a tourist city so that requests for directions are not always understood. I took the precaution to have the hotel manager write down the name and address of the university in Arabic. This proved to be of no help to the taxi-driver, but he showed the slip to a policeman who could read and he gave the necessary directions. At the university, as at all others in Egypt at this time, there were many policemen standing about because of frequent student riots. One librarian complained that today's students were always striking about something—by such a method they had even succeeded in having tuition fees abolished. He was discouraged by their attitude and thought it much less scholarly than in his day (he was apparently about 40 years old).

The librarian of the Central Library, Burhan al-Din Zaki, is a thoroughly intelligent, ambitious and energetic individual. Everything was in great confusion that morning as they were moving into new quarters—a few rooms of an ugly, bare university building—but the librarian was as gracious and cordial as though I were the very person he had been hoping would arrive. His English was perfect, and he was anxious to show me his new quarters and to discuss library problems. Chief among these problems was the sudden growth of the library which was even more startling than the alarming rate of increase in American institutions. In 1942 the library had only 2000 volumes; in February 1948 it had 100,000, increased mainly by purchasing whole collections as, for example, that of the late Prince Ibrahim Hiliny, for which Zaki had helped prepare a printed catalog, and the German Library of Information. Since the university grants several kinds of advanced degrees, has a student body of 3000 and a faculty of

500, most of the book use had fallen on the libraries of the different schools before the Central Library started to grow.

As is to be expected under such circumstances, the catalog department was a busy place with one trained cataloger and seven assistants, all men of course. The catalog was very businesslike—an alphabetic author list with a classified subject file arranged by the Dewey Decimal Classification. The latter had no index but as these files are kept in the catalog department their staff members help the readers use them.

There was also a reference room with the kind of collection that I was to find typical—a set of Larousse (*Grand Dictionnaire*), a set of *La Grande Encyclopédie*, an eleventh edition of the *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, a few miscellaneous items in European languages and several shelves of books in Arabic. These were presided over by a servant, seated on a raised platform which provided an unobstructed view of the room, who was clad in a long white garment colorfully set off by a wide red cummerbund and fez to match—the “reference attendant!”

Next day I went to the Library of the Faculty of Arts of the same Farouk I. University, located in another part of the city. When I arrived at the rather bleak-looking building I was halted by one of the usual blue-uniformed, red-fezzed policemen. Very courteous, as is universal among Egyptians, and very intelligent, although not understanding a word I said, he conducted me into the building to find an English-speaking student to be my guide.

We entered the reading room, quite small and with every one of the 40 seats occupied by students, including a few women. The librarian's office was behind this room, separated from it by a half-partition only. Here presided Mohamed Mahmoud El-Sorougy who donned his fez in great haste and obvious embarrassment as I entered—

it is a mark of courtesy to wear, not to remove, this jaunty headgear. His English was fluent and he was eager to show me his library and to ask questions—but not, of course, until after he had clapped his hands and a servant had appeared with the inevitable tiny cups of sweet black coffee which accompany every sort of transaction.

Here, as in most of the Egyptian university libraries, the books in European languages outnumber the Arabic language books by at least three to one, and are arranged by language. Of the 10,000 volumes (for 1000 students) most numerous were those in English, French and German. Few, indeed, were the American books. Everywhere there was this same lack and the same reasons given for it—American books have always been expensive and now “we have no dollars.” Within each language books were arranged in chronological order. More modern was the catalog, made by the only other professional assistant in the library. He was a shy but intelligent little man who confided to me that he wanted to take some correspondence courses in library subjects, from an American institution, in order to advance himself. He had apparently caught the germ of the West.

Cairo

The libraries of Cairo have received more attention in literature than all the remaining libraries of the Near East put together. Mention will be made, therefore, of only a few things which I particularly enjoyed.

Mr. Kandil, the director-general of the National or Egyptian Library (formerly called the Khedivial Library), is a gracious, polished gentleman radiating his French education and his political background acquired at the State Education Department. The librarian is Mr. Omar, who made an extended visit to this country in the summer

of 1948. Both of these officials were excited over an adventurous innovation they were about to launch—namely, the opening of two branch libraries that were to have *open shelves*. Small residential buildings had been secured, books selected and placed on the shelves, and suitable staff members delegated to take charge. Everything had been organized to admit the neighborhood readers, even the garden surrounding the quarters had been arranged for alfresco reading. And still the doors were not opened. What would happen? Would readers mutilate the books? (An attendant was stationed in each of the three or four tiny rooms.) Would readers walk off with the books? (A guard was placed at the door and a one-way traffic scheme worked out.) Would madame, the American librarian, be so kind as to accompany these gentlemen and examine the building, go over the plans of operation and decide whether such a daring program would succeed?

At the time my reaction, concealed of course, was just what yours probably is at this moment. Only after visits to a number of libraries in the Near East could I appreciate the pioneer spirit of these conscientious Cairo librarians, for the idea of open shelves is simply nonexistent. What makes this all the more striking is that almost all of the libraries of the American colleges and universities scattered through this part of the world have adopted the oriental policy of hands-off, rather than setting an American example of open shelf libraries. Recalling the history of the development of open access in this country one can understand the native librarian's cautious attitude. It is difficult to be sympathetic with the stand taken in the American institutions.

Among the books at the National Library the most impressive sight to western eyes is the extensive exhibition of Korans. Some

of these are very old, written in the same monumental Kufic script which, carved in stone, decorates the mosques. One Koran is written entirely in gold, others are beautifully decorated in gold and shades of blue, the predominant color in mosques and books alike. Several of the Korans are of gigantic size, the largest one measuring 36" x 46". This is probably the largest manuscript in the world, thus discrediting western book history in which the Codex Gigas (16" x 32"), in the University Library at Stockholm, is said to be the world's largest manuscript.

As in European collections the proportion of manuscripts to printed books is surprising to one used to American libraries. According to the director, the National Library has 750,000 volumes, about half of them in western languages, and 70,000 manuscripts. (This may be the place to state that none of the volume count of libraries, as given to me on the spot and set down immediately in a notebook, agrees with the figures in the *World of Learning*, 1948.)

Throughout the Moslem world there are numerous theological colleges, attached to mosques, with book collections for their specialized field. Most famous of these mosques is the Al-Azhar in Cairo, housing a university founded in 970 A.D., and thus invalidating the claims of Bologna and other western institutions of being the oldest universities in the world. These *mad-rassehs* are noisy places as the boys chant their lessons aloud.

Strange as Egypt appeared to me at the time, in appraising it after seeing countries farther east, by contrast the Egyptians' attitude towards libraries and library service is far more like that of America than it is like that of their neighbors. Except for the handsome, black-tasseled red fez, the ever-present prayer beads and the sociable thimble-size cups of coffee, there is not so much difference between librarians there

and here. They were sincere in their desire to give book service and to improve their libraries, and were as anxious as Americans to discuss library problems. They are pitifully aware of how far behind modern standards they are. They are not willing to keep on doing things as they have always been done, which is the traditional attitude of much of the Near East. They are so sure than American librarians have all the right answers. They turn to us so eagerly that we can only hope that we shall not fail them.

Damascus

By the time Damascus, oldest city in the world, is reached the West seems very far away. Appropriate to the antiquity of the city is the 700-year-old building which houses the Academy Library. Its neighbor on one side is the Great Mosque, where the head of St. John the Baptist is said to be buried, and not far away on the other side is the tomb of Saladin, the Mohammedan conquerer of Jerusalem in the twelfth century. One enters a quiet courtyard off of which open the rooms housing the library. The building is ancient and the collection contains many early manuscripts, but as a library, maintained for the members of the academy, it is only about 20 years old. In that time it has acquired about 6000 printed books and 4500 manuscripts. The books are arranged by size but the catalog is modern and is divided into three files—author, title and subject.

The manuscripts were in a separate room in which a king and his son lie buried. (Who they were I did not discover, but it is to be hoped that they were patrons of learning.) A small exhibition included a commentary on the Koran, written on paper and dated 266 A.H. (about 879 A.D.) This is thought to be the oldest Mohammedan manuscript written on paper in existence. Because of my interest in it the

courteous attendant opened the case and insisted upon placing it in my hands so that I might examine it carefully.

Teheran

Not until Iran was reached did I see buildings which resembled libraries. The Persians dearly love imposing architecture and part of the late Reza Shah's program for modernizing his country was to widen a few of the narrow streets and to erect large buildings on them. In most other countries books are acquired and thus demand a building. But in Persia the National Library was both founded and built in 1937. It is situated in Teheran next to a magnificent museum which utilizes the most modern methods of lighting and display. The pair of buildings, with their beautifully landscaped grounds, form an impressive civic center. Like so much in Persia, however, there is more "front" than substance. The museum has a splendid collection reflecting the country's long history and artistic achievements, but the library has less than 50,000 volumes. In time, no doubt, the collection will grow up to the building. A few days later, driving from Persepolis to Shiraz, the car was halted over and over to let pass a nomad tribe moving from winter to summer quarters. As the camels, asses, sheep, tribesmen and their women and children streamed past, it was as though the pages of the Genesis had come to life and Abraham or Isaac or Jacob and his sons were driving their flocks before us. As long as there remain large sections of the country like this, it will not be surprising if the shelves of the large National Library fill slowly.

The Shah's collection of manuscripts is housed in a part of the Gulistan Palace, in the main part of which are displayed both the fabulous "Peacock Throne" and the enormous "Alabaster Throne" on which the monarchs are crowned. One room of the

manuscript quarters is fitted like a private library and presided over by a bearded old scholar who obviously loves his treasures. Beautiful illuminated manuscripts were shown to us, all from the East—Egypt, Syria and Turkey, as well as Persia itself. It was a magnificent display of the finest of Islamic bookmaking, ancient and modern. Many volumes contained no text, being collections of miniatures only. Others existed as specimens of fine calligraphy, ever a highly cultivated and admired branch of art in Persia and used often in ornamentation of buildings as well as of books. Perhaps some day these handsome volumes will become a part of the National Library even as a comparable collection of western manuscripts, once the property of English kings, is now the Royal Collection in the British Museum.

Meshed

Unique among cities is Meshed, holy city of Persia and place of pilgrimage for members of the Shia sect of the Mohammedans, to some of whom it is more sacred than Mecca. The shrine built over and around the tomb of Imam Reza is also the burial place of his eighth-century contemporary, Haroun al-Raschid, of *Arabian Nights* fame. From the air, as the plane descends slowly to the bleak, desert airport, the extensive shrine buildings, with one gleaming gold dome and minaret and another of bright turquoise blue, dominate the city. The shrine buildings are enclosed by a high wall and guards are on constant duty in the watch towers. One of these buildings contains the tomb, housed in a small richly decorated room. One of the doors to this room is of silver, the other of gold. Both are well worn from the pious kisses of devout pilgrimages.

Entrance to the shrine is absolutely forbidden to all but Moslems (so that I visited it one night disguised in an all-con-

cealing *chadur*) but the museum and the library are open to all. They are both housed in one imposing new building near the shrine but are outside its enclosing and forbidding walls. The librarian's office makes you think that you are indeed in the land of the *Arabian Nights*. It is a spacious, airy room, much larger than the reading room and very nearly as commodious as the room housing the books. Luxuriously furnished, only its massive desk gives the room an official appearance. Every inch of floor space is covered by dozens of handwoven Persian rugs, large and small and with a brilliant variety of colors and designs. The librarian presiding over this splendor knew no European languages, so we held a three-cornered conversation with my Persian-speaking American hostess acting as interpreter.

The Shrine Library was founded in the fifteenth century. It is open to all and acquires books in all fields of knowledge, mainly in Persian or Arabic as befits the needs of its clientele. The library contains 24,000 volumes of which more than a third are manuscripts, some of these being of great beauty and great antiquity. There is, of course, no open access to the shelves but printed books are circulated if the library has two copies so that one can always be had in the Library. It is, in fact, their policy to secure duplicates if possible, as otherwise a book cannot be circulated.

The small reading room had but one long table. On the shelves, in addition to a few Arabic and Persian reference books, there were the usual *La Grande*, *Larousse* and *Britannica*! One of the attendants took us through the "stacks" and the books have as luxurious housing as the librarian. Both floors, lower for printed books and upper for manuscripts, were completely covered with rugs on which one's feet sank in soundless comfort making "silence" signs unnecessary. Books were kept in hand-

made wooden cases and were carefully protected by glass doors—a precaution against the swirling yellow dust of the region not deemed necessary for meat and other foods exposed in the open markets nor for the sad, fly-covered naked infants asleep in the streets outside.

Then followed a tour of the exhibition room, opened only on special occasions. My visit coincided, fortunately, with that of the prime minister from Iraq. The Shrine Library contains more than 1000 manuscripts of the Koran and some of the most magnificent of these were on display, including the one which has been called the most beautiful book in the world. Each page contains only a few lines of careful writing, executed either on a gold background or framed in gold with delicate gilt scrolls wandering between the lines. These writing panels are set in wide decorative borders of intricate design, a different pattern on each of the book's 1200 pages. Any pair of facing pages is a masterpiece of lovely color and graceful line. To view page after page is dazzling. While this Koran was the most elaborate, dozens of others had individual pages which often rivalled this one in beauty.

As calligraphy has ever been a highly respected art in the East many volumes carry the scribe's name and date. One of these has an association which makes it of interest to a westerner. The colophon states that the Koran was written by Ibrahim Sultan who was the son of Gobar Shad, the widow of Shah Rukh, son of Tamerlane.

Not all the library's treasures were of a religious nature. Also on display was a fine eleventh-century paper copy of the *De Materia Medica* of the Greek physician, Dioscorides. Although written in Arabic, its numerous water color paintings of the plants and animals described were very similar to those in the Pierpont Morgan's tenth-century vellum manuscript of the

same work, but in Greek. I was free to examine page after page. It so happened that this was the last book in the last library that I visited in Persia. Here in this most fanatical and out-of-the-way city in the Middle East, I was more at home for the moment than I had been in the whole trip. Imagination carried me back to the Morgan Library and I saw again the pages of their

Dioscorides.

If in this account there has been more of books than of libraries, it is due in part, at least, to the fact that except for Egypt a library is looked upon much less as an institution to disseminate information, than as an organization to collect and catalog books. These are to be used, yes, but above all to be preserved.

Research Libraries in Germany

(Continued from page 380)

the last. Besides those books which prove to have been instruments of Nazi propaganda, there are many, by apparently non-political authors which, when carefully examined, show the infiltration of Hitler's tenets. One of the most effective methods of the Nazi party was to camouflage propaganda in this way, and many authors either consciously or unconsciously helped in this campaign.⁴ It is impossible to destroy all these books, but they present a problem and even a danger as long as great parts of the German population still incline to nationalism and antisemitism. In the postwar publications of German librarians these problems have not been touched any more than other educational and political problems. This apparent oversight has its source in the tradition of German librarianship and the training of librarians. The fields covered in the United States by the duties of the "readers' adviser" are almost unknown in Germany.

Book selection and annotation, display of instructive and valuable books, and personal advice to readers are not to be found in the research libraries. This is all the more unfortunate since, in Germany, research libraries also fulfil the functions of public libraries. The so-called "volksbuechereien" are not the equivalent of public libraries and have only small book collections selected for uneducated readers. The gap between the professional librarian working in research libraries and the librarian of "volksbuechereien" who, indeed, performed some educational work, was always great and does not seem to have diminished. The professional librarian did not take into consideration that he too had educational tasks and that the adult reader needed his guidance. The reorganization of the libraries, so well performed in many respects, has not balanced this lack in German librarianship—a lack which may perhaps prove more disastrous for German culture than the loss of books.

⁴ Lehmann-Haupt, Hellmut. "What the Nazis Did to Children's Books." *The Horn Book Magazine*, 25:220-230, May-June 1949.

Catalogs, Codes and Bibliographical Control

Miss Radford is library assistant, Public Library, New South Wales, Australia.

WHILE the Librarian of Congress cannot be named as the sole prompter of this paper, his statement to the executive secretary of the American Library Association that he hoped to receive in connection with the problem of bibliographical control, "suggestions, however wild or ideal,"¹ makes him at least partly responsible. To all who are interested in this problem his invitation is so broad as to constitute a challenge. It was made in his letter which transmitted Paul Vanderbilt's essay "National Bibliography and Bibliographical Control," prepared for comment and criticism at the June 1947 meeting of the Association.

From that essay I take my point of departure: "While a number of international codes have been proposed for adoption, it seems to us that insufficient thought has been given to card production as the first step in international bibliographical control."² My remarks will be concerned with a technique which may encourage within nations the preparation of cards acceptable to others and as a corollary the use of cards prepared by others, and with the division of bibliographies by period. They will be related, then, to the "units of nations and years"³ which Vanderbilt assumes must be used in

any basic listing. Where they appear to have implications for the making of library catalogs, these implications will be examined, because although we cannot hope to kill bibliography and cataloging with one stone, we must aim at this to complete either task.

Books are of course only one type of material to be recorded, but for the purposes of this discussion they will be the type. They can be recorded in many categories, but are mainly listed as items or as contributions to subject knowledge. Records of the latter kind cannot avoid incompleteness or duplication, because of varying judgments on particular titles, polytopical books and overlapping subjects. Vanderbilt points out that with subject bibliography there is in fact "a great desire to reduce the mass selectively."⁴ Those who have studied the bibliography of science often express the need to get back of publication, as it were, and evolve schemes such as Bernal's "project for scientific publication and bibliography."⁵ This paper will be limited to the listing of books as items.

Complete control is unlikely to be reached. Our aim should be to approach it. It must be world-wide, but there is little likelihood of its being centralized. The breakdown suggested by Vanderbilt is the national one. (This is on the way to his notion of "cataloging at the source,"⁶

¹ Vanderbilt, Paul. *National Bibliography and Bibliographical Control*. Washington, 1947. (Mimeographed.) Letter of transmittal by Librarian of Congress, p. 3.

² *Ibid.*, p. 3.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 10.

⁴ *Loc. cit.*

⁵ Bernal, J. D. *The Social Function of Science*. New York, Macmillan, 1939, p. 449-57.

⁶ Vanderbilt, *op. cit.*, p. 9.

which has been practiced to a limited extent in Australia since the beginning of 1946. There the Commonwealth National Library at Canberra receives advance copies of all works to be published by Angus & Robertson Ltd., who have their own printing establishment and retail store and are the main publishers in the country. The National Library supplies the firm with copy for catalog entries which are available on standard cards simultaneously with publication. Libraries thus receive books and cards from the same source, and anyone can obtain either without the other.) An alternative to national lists would be those compiled by language, of which the *Cumulative Book Index* is a good example.

Within each nation the record might be edited by the library which acquired the greatest proportion of the books, assisted in the preparation of copy by cooperating institutions. Copyright laws, library deposit privileges enjoyed under them, the existence of a national library and its conception of its functions, would be the kind of factors influencing choice of editor. In England, for example, a decision would need to be made between the British Museum and National Central Library, whereas in the U.S. the question of a choice would be unlikely to arise.

Let us assume, then, the preparation and distribution by each nation of a record of the books published within its boundaries. Let us assume, further, that the record will be in the form of printed cards of standard size, which will serve the needs of both national bibliography and library catalogs. As indicated above, the bibliography may be compiled largely from catalog entries, in which case its preliminary card form will be dictated. For easier distribution, consultation and storage it is likely to appear also in book form, but the exchange of cards between nations would permit any

desired intercalations into bibliographical files as well as the distribution of entries to libraries.

Units of Nations

In what terms shall the books be described? They should be described in accordance with the cataloging rules of each country, because the descriptions will be made largely by libraries and are to serve their purposes as well. Countries in which no code is used are unlikely to be sufficiently advanced bibliographically for effective co-operation; many will need to decide upon one code amongst a number. The descriptions will vary, as do the rules, unless an internationally acceptable and accepted code is evolved. Such a code is unlikely. In 1934 Hanson foresaw a wait of 50 or 100 years for agreement on the entry of works by two or more authors.⁷ The title of his study of codes is long but relevant: *Comparative Study of Cataloging Rules Based on the Anglo-American Code of 1908, with Comments on the Rules and on the Prospects for a Further Extension of International Agreement and Co-operation*.⁸ The book deals with rules "which have a direct bearing on headings or entry words,"⁹ on which agreement is considered essential for "consequent co-operation."¹⁰ It could be argued that if there were a real desire for cooperation there might be some hope of consequential agreement.

It may be, however, that unanimity on headings and entry words is unnecessary. Entries could be prepared without headings, but with tracing notes which list first the recording heading in accordance with the rules being followed. (By "recording

⁷ Hanson, J. C. M. [Review article] "The Belgian Cataloging Rules." *Library Quarterly*, 4:660, October 1934.

⁸ Hanson, J. C. M. *A Comparative Study of Cataloging Rules Based on the Anglo-American Code of 1908*. Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1939.

⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 134.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 135.

heading" I mean that under which the book would be entered in a single-entry bibliography.) By analogy the users of the cards would decide on the heading needed for each entry in conformance with their own codes. The German bureau handling an American card which listed a department of government as recording heading would file the entry by personal author or some part of the title; the American bureau dealing with an English card for a book by a nobleman would vary the form of recording heading but not the choice. Those working on the adaptation of entries would need to know the important differences in codes; a knowledge of them is necessary already for effective use of foreign catalogs and bibliographies.

The idea of preparing entries without headings is not new. It has been described as a cataloging technique in Boggs and Lewis' *The Classification and Cataloging of Maps and Atlases*,¹¹ and is mentioned by John Metcalfe in notes written by him for the library school in Sydney as a possible solution of the problem of indicating the filing of secondary author entries in a dictionary catalog using unit cards. Sets of cards prepared in this way have been distributed by the Library Board of New South Wales to public libraries availing themselves of the board's central purchasing of books and central cataloging. Where entries are being made for homogeneous collections in libraries of a single type there is least justification for the form under consideration. In New South Wales it has meant that the same entries are used, with different forms of author heading when desirable, in the small rural libraries and in the state reference library. The value of the plan as a contribution to bibliographical control would lie less in its concrete ad-

vantages, though these would not be negligible, than in its effect on the thinking of catalogers about differences they believe to be insuperable barriers to cooperation. It does not remove these barriers, but may be said to walk around them. No departure from, or modification of, the principle of author entry is implied, but only the provision of room for choice within the framework of accepted codes.

In each country the cards would be used in library catalogs. For these they would present few difficulties and some advantages. Conservatives among catalogers may argue that a heading is an integral part of an entry. It is indeed so if "the principal paragraph of the entry"¹² does not include the author's name, and the Library of Congress Rules imply it is so when they say that "the title (together with the author's name as heading)"¹³ is usually sufficient data in the entry to distinguish between works. However, they declare later on that "the statement of authorship . . . is to be incorporated in the catalog entry only if it is necessary for one of the following purposes,"¹⁴ implying that if the name of the author appears only as heading it is not "included in the entry,"¹⁵ and that the heading is separate from the entry. The accepted definitions offer no clarification, but it is the terminology that is obscure, not the intention of the compilers of the Library of Congress code. There is need for formalizing what is meant by phrases such as "the principal paragraph" and "the body" of an entry, as well as the relationship between entry and heading.

These are merely verbal difficulties. Catalogers would receive (and prepare) cards which listed in the tracing note the main entry heading in accordance with

¹¹ U.S. Library of Congress. *Rules for Descriptive Cataloging*. Washington, 1947, p. 6 (2:3).

¹² *Ibid.*, p. 7 (2:8).

¹³ *Ibid.*, p. 15 (3:15).

¹⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 15 (3:16).

¹⁵ Boggs, Samuel W., and Lewis, Dorothy C. *The Classification and Cataloging of Maps and Atlases*. New York, Special Libraries Association, 1945.

their own or some other code. Cards received from countries using a different code could be edited at the central bureau before distribution to avoid overlapping effort in deciding on main entry if this were considered desirable. The tracing note would be a record of all entries made for a book, instead of for all but one, as at present. Whereas the main is now the only entry which theoretically needs no additions, under the new scheme this would be true of a title entry following the order of the words on the title page.

A more logical grouping of the items in the tracing note would be possible. Neither of the groups at present used on Library of Congress cards is consistent, subject and form entries being together in one, and title and contributor entries in the other. Also differences are suggested when they do not exist; in works of joint authorship, for example, the relation of each author to the book is frequently the same but looks different from the cards describing the book. Details of this kind are unlikely to interest or mislead users of catalogs, but when they result in illogical indexing because catalogers themselves are confused any improvement in tracing notes is worthwhile. One indication of this confusion is the varying notions of added, secondary and general secondary entries, and one result of it is the use of identical headings for works about a subject and for works which are examples of a form. There are entries for contributors to books, that is, for persons and corporate bodies who have been actively connected with them; entries for subjects of books; for forms exemplified; for titles; and, to approach completeness, entries for works which include the one being catalogued—the most usual being series entries.

The A.L.A. *Cataloging Rules* have been prepared with dictionary catalogs "particularly in mind."¹⁰ They devote a great deal

of thought and space to the recommendation of main entry heading for various kinds of book. Whenever a choice is entailed an added entry is to be made under the heading not chosen for main entry. I do not wish to minimize the importance of author main entry or the need to determine one heading which should be chosen before all others for arranging descriptions of books in bibliographies and single-entry catalogs. These both seem to be essential to any scheme for national and international bibliographical control. However, energy and time should be saved in many quarters if it were more widely realized that in dictionary catalogs using printed unit cards the main entry differs from added entries in function only. Even the tracing notes, the basis of the structural function, appear on all entries. Main entries are adapted by the alteration of tracing notes to suit each library, and are generally used in large catalogs for the listing of copies or editions of a work not repeated under other headings for the same work. The former would not be necessary in the library preparing the entries; the latter is a form of selective cataloging rather than a special property of main entries. Their structural function is particularly clear in classified catalogs, which have in effect two main entries, that in the classed file recording all but one of the added entries listed on Library of Congress cards by arabic numerals, and that in the author-title file recording all listed by roman numerals. The point I want to make is that the importance of the concept of main entry has been over-emphasized in our thinking about dictionary catalogs.

The main entry heading would be, by agreement, the one listed first in the tracing notes for contributors. (Boggs and Lewis list it first in the subject and form

¹⁰ A.L.A. *Cataloging Rules for Author and Title Entries*. 2d ed. Chicago, American Library Association, 1949, p. xx.

group, since they choose for the heading the name of the area with which a map deals.)¹⁷ Added entries for contributors would be made by adding their names to the cards, and the problem of indicating the filing by heading and then by title would disappear. Subject and form entries would be made by adding subject or form, and author, unless subarrangement by date is preferred, or even by title, for which a case could be made. By combining a suggestion made by Ralph Ellsworth¹⁸ and a practice described by Mortimer Taube¹⁹ we could compile catalogs by adding to cards only the call number. Each author and subject could be indicated by a guide card perhaps bought from the central bureau, or if this proved too bulky, by a projecting movable tab which would be attached to the first entry under each heading and which would indicate that all entries between this tab and the next were under the same heading. If we could to this extent make our catalogs visible index files we would remove a common cause of confusion among readers—the filing of entries with a variety of headings behind a single guide card. The place where a particular card should be filed would be indicated by marking in some way the appropriate heading in the tracing note.

The possibility of omitting headings in library card catalogs is of interest if there is likely to be a move back to catalogs in book form for the whole or parts of collections, made by some kind of photographic reproduction of the cards already in use. The Library of Congress *Catalog of Books Represented by Library of Congress Printed Cards Issued to July 31, 1942*²⁰ is of

course the prototype. While no one would describe this as a mongrel publication it possesses features unusual in a book catalog, as its compilers well know. Its appearance completed the circle of book form to card file and back to the book, but book catalogs are always likely in the future to be based on cards. Before cards were printed, the amount of information given in various entries for the one work varied, but when printing was adopted, and with it unit cards as its cause and result, catalogers appreciated an advantage of cards in addition to that of easy intercalation. This was that an entry took up the same amount of space in a drawer whether it was brief or ample; adequate information could be given about a work wherever it appeared in the catalog. This economy in card catalogs becomes a waste of space in books. Few catalogs in book form would be made with more than one full entry for each work described. I have come across only one bibliography which has the luxury of unit entries under author, subjects and title for each work recorded.²¹ Catalogs which appear in book form, then, are likely to be of entries arranged by one principle, for example subject, with an index arranged by another, for example author. This method meets the needs of people approaching works from both angles, and the inconvenience of referring from a point in the index to an entry or entries would be part of the cost of the advantages of book catalogs.

Book catalogs with more than one entry for each work listed are unlikely, then, to be compiled by photographing all the cards which perform the same functions in the card catalog. A tyranny of a different sort was encountered in the making of the *Cata-*

¹⁷ Boggs and Lewis, *op. cit.*, p. 30.

¹⁸ Ellsworth, Ralph E., and Kilpatrick, Norman L. "Midwest Reaches for the Stars." *College and Research Libraries*, 9:136-144, April, 1948.

¹⁹ Taube, Mortimer [Remarks at Columbia University, Dec. 5, 1947].

²⁰ U.S. Library of Congress. *Catalog of Books Represented by Library of Congress Printed Cards*

Issued to July 31, 1942. Ann Arbor, Edwards Bros., 1942-46.

²¹ Gourley, James E., and Lester, Robert M. *The Diffusion of Knowledge: a List of Books Made Possible Wholly or in Part by Grants from Carnegie Corporation of New York . . . 1911-1935.* Philadelphia, Press of W. F. Fell Co., 1935.

log of Books, a single-entry list. The description of each book took as a minimum the space required for each reduced card, even when most of the card was blank. It has been interesting to observe that from January 1947, when the *Cumulative Catalog*²² first appeared, this waste of space has been overcome by the telescoping of each card to cut out blanks between the entry and the information at the bottom. In addition, "added-entry cross-references,"²³ specially set up, are included. Overlapping has not been used to avoid the repetition of the heading when there is more than one card under it. This would take less room and make for easier consultation, and discussion of it brings us round once more to the idea of preparing entries, for national and international purposes and for library catalogs, without headings, since their inclusion is a stumbling block to cooperation and their omission is easily made good at the appropriate stage and may even lead to their more intelligent use.

Units of Years

So much, then, for an effort to facilitate bibliographical control by Vanderbilt's units of nations. What of his units of years? We might intercalate cards indefinitely, but the cumulation of books would come to an early halt and a fresh beginning. Each country might keep more than one card file; world output year by year, each nation in a separate file for an indefinite period, its own output also by year or perhaps decade. Microfilm or microprint could be pressed into service, and contiguous countries could collaborate in the setting up of regional bibliographical centers where distances and resources are both limited. With all care and planning, however, there would soon become apparent the need to break down the

unity so laboriously built up. Because we are trying to keep pace with a stream of literature, periods seem to be almost a natural classification for our purpose. Thus the stream can be dammed at specific points in time. It is a choice between one tremendous file and a number of smaller but still large ones.

If we agree, then, that card files such as the Library of Congress union catalog cannot continue in one sequence forever, we must make a decision on when and how to divide them. One way would be to extract entries for works published before a certain comparatively remote year, perhaps 1800, although studies by Pafford,²⁴ Gosnell²⁵ and Stieg²⁶ suggest that 1900 might not be too recent, and file all incoming entries for current books with the cards that are left. This sorting is not likely to be done by machine. It would be a costly business, and, what is more important, a recurring one. The alternative is to make a break in the present—a new file, say, for books published on and after Jan. 1, 1951, to be continued for 50 or 100 or any number of years which proves workable. Present files would therefore be a record of the books published during the first 500 years of printing, a span which has no intrinsic virtue but is at least neat for reference. While we realize that bibliographies and catalogs made centuries ago are now almost solely of historical interest, as are the works they record, had their compilation been a continuous process there is not likely to have ever been a time when their compilers could have said: "This is a logical time at which to divide our lists." There is never a natural break in the stream. Bibliog-

(Continued on page 428)

²⁴ Pafford, J. H. P. *Library Co-operation in Europe*. London, Library Association, 1935, p. 110.

²⁵ Gosnell, Charles F., "Obsolescence of Books in College Libraries." *College and Research Libraries*, 5:115-25, March 1944.

²⁶ Stieg, Lewis F., "A Technique for Evaluating the College Library Book Collection." *Library Quarterly*, 13:44, January 1943.

²² U.S. Library of Congress. *Cumulative Catalog of Library of Congress Printed Cards*, January, 1947. Washington, 1947—

²³ *Ibid.*, p. [1].

Reflections on the Profession of College Librarianship in China

Mr. Wong is librarian, St. John's University, Shanghai, China.

LIBRARIES IN CHINA used to be known as store-houses of knowledge where books were kept for preservation and not for use. The century-old books were meant more for the sacred custodian himself than for the wide use of the general reading public. The duty of these time-honored custodians was to keep the books in good order so that no worms would eat them or bore holes into the stitched leaves. Though a few good-sized collections, notably the imperial libraries, have existed in the history of China, hardly any of these old collections were known as libraries as we use the term today.

The story of the modern library movement in China began only a few decades ago. The seed was sown by one American librarian missionary, the late Mary Elizabeth Wood, who went to China in the 1900's and was instrumental in establishing the Boone Library School connected with the Boone University in Wuchang. This was for many years the only library school in China, until the establishment of the National College of Social Education in Soochow, where a department of library science was organized a few years ago. Miss Wood was an energetic worker, and before the Boone Library School was founded she succeeded in bringing two Chinese students to the famous library school at Albany, N.Y., to be educated as her helpers in developing a school for the training of librarians and library workers for China. The libraries were to be administered on a

modern principle, that of "use" rather than of "storage."

The first student sent to the United States by Miss Wood, to be trained in library science, was Samuel T. Y. Seng, who is now still faithful in his duties as the director of the Boone Library School. Thomas C. S. Hu was the second student, and he remained in the work of the Boone School, together with Mr. Seng, as its dean. For years he had also performed some useful propaganda work in giving a series of demonstrative lectures throughout the whole country on the importance of the modern library in China. Since the worst days of the recent war in China, however, Mr. Hu has left library work for a more lucrative job—that of banking, which was a necessary step to take during those lean years.

Following the footsteps of Mr. Seng and Mr. Hu, there has been gradually a group of Chinese students coming over to the U.S. to be trained in library science. Incidentally, I must mention the name of the late H. Y. Hsü, the former librarian of St. John's University in Shanghai, who was sent over by that university in 1914 to be educated at the library school of the New York Public Library, but unfortunately he did not live very long after he returned to China. Mr. Hsü was the third Chinese student to be educated abroad in library science. Then we have the name of Dr. T. C. Tai, for many years librarian of Tsinghua, the American indemnity college in Peking, who went to the Albany library school and later, on his second trip abroad, obtained his

doctorate at the State University of Iowa. It would be too much to mention all the names of western trained Chinese librarians, but they represent the beginning of a stream of Chinese students going to America to be trained in this new profession. Many of these students are destined to be future library leaders of China.

The period of the real modern library movement in China, however, did not occur until the coming of Dr. Arthur E. Bostwick, an American public library administrator, then director of the St. Louis Public Library, who was invited to China in 1925 to stimulate the library movement there. The National Library Association of China (C.L.A.) was then established and was subsequently followed by the organization and establishment of local library associations connected with the different provinces and cities. For many years there used to be an annual convention of the National Library Association when delegates—noted librarians and scholars interested in library work—would listen to interesting papers on library topics and participate in group discussions on library problems. The long war put a stop to these annual events. The National Association had also published a journal called the *Library Science Quarterly* in Chinese and also a *Chinese Bulletin*, which is the only thing being kept up throughout the war years. The association had also put out two small publications on the libraries in China on the occasion of its first and second ten-year anniversaries.

The second stage in the growth of a modern library movement in China could be credited to the Rockefeller Foundation in New York City, under whose auspices annual fellowships for the study of library science in this country have been granted to Chinese librarians since 1934 under the direction of the Division of Humanities. The plan was brought about through the

group efforts of a few leading librarians in China, notably Dr. T. L. Yuan, director of the National Library of Peiping, Samuel T. Y. Seng, director of the Boone Library School in Wuchang, Dr. K. C. Lieu, formerly librarian of the University of Nanking, and other scholars. When Augustine F. Li, a Boone Library School graduate connected with the National Library of Peiping, and the author came over in 1934 as the first recipients of the library fellowship awarded by the Rockefeller Foundation, I used to remember well the words of Dr. David H. Stevens, director of the Division of Humanities, when he said to us that we were the first two Chinese scholars (really too much a compliment to us!) to be sent over to this country to study library science under the foundation's fellowship aids. But it is a regret to find that on account of the war these fellowships have not been kept up and only a few Chinese librarians have actually benefited from these aids.

The third stage in the development of a modern library movement in China could be very well credited to the United Board for Christian Colleges in China, under whose auspices Charles B. Shaw, librarian of Swarthmore College in Pennsylvania, well-known as the compiler of the "Shaw List," was invited to make a tour of investigation of the 13 Christian college libraries in China in the fall of 1947. Aside from making a study of our library situation and making definite recommendations to the United Board for the improvement of our Christian college libraries, the chief task of this good-will intellectual ambassador was to select key librarians connected with these Christian college and university libraries in China who would be granted fellowships for further study in the U.S.

Mr. Shaw arrived in China by plane on Oct. 1, 1947, and left Shanghai for his return trip on Jan. 14, 1948. As a result of his tour, an extensive mimeographed report

on Christian college libraries¹ in China was published by the New York office of the United Board for Christian Colleges in China. Five librarians, and also Hu Shao-sheng, formerly of the University of Nanking and currently of the American Embassy in Nanking, who acted as Mr. Shaw's interpreter and helper on his entire trip in China, were selected for further training and study in this country. These included Miss Chiu Chu Wang, librarian of Lingnan University in Canton; Gwang-lu Den, librarian of West China Union University in Chengtu; Y. M. Chin, librarian of Fukien Christian University in Foochow; Charles Y. S. Yu, librarian of Soochow University Law School in Shanghai, and the author of this paper. All of these were awarded a year's fellowship for 1948-49, with travel expenses both ways, tuition and an adequate maintenance fee. They arrived in the U.S. in the fall. With the exception of the author, whose fellowship was granted in the nature of a "roving scholar," all the others were meant for further study and training in the well-known library schools here. These fellowships, as announced by the United Board, were made available from funds contributed by the Harvard-Yenching Institute.

The life of the college librarian in China, however, has been somewhat unfortunate. As Mr. Shaw has said in his report, the librarians are in a worse economic plight than are the professors. No wonder then that many trained librarians change their profession upon their return to China or after spending only a few years in actual library work. The fact is that the librarian who works a 40-hour week is physically unable to take a second job, even if he is a conscientious and persevering worker, since his task will never be done. He has to be the first one to examine every book of the

year's acquisitions of the library, many of which are old books, both Chinese and western, and may be the most unhygienic kind of books which a library can get. It is more and more a firm belief now that Chinese college librarians, aside from being well versed in both Chinese and English, have to be men of strong physique and healthy resistance, and they should be out in the sun more. Unfortunately, not all of the librarians in China can change their profession so easily, especially one who has spent almost his lifetime in it.

The work of the college librarian in a medium-sized library is not easy, more especially in China where the clientele of the library is not so library-minded as the library users in America. The library reading room might be easily converted into a tea-house rather than a place for quiet reading. The habits of the students have to be developed and adapted to the quiet atmosphere of the library. The cooperation of the faculty in the use of the library has to be sought.

The work of the college or university librarian is administrative, technical and instructional. As an administrator he has many things to plan which would easily put him in line with the deans of the college or university, as are college librarians in this country. As a technician he has to know all the rules of classification and cataloging, loan work and general reference. As an instructional officer he has to give the needed kind of indirect teaching to the students to supplement the work of the teacher in the classroom.

In a way, the position of the university librarian in China is almost equivalent to the director of libraries in a university in the United States. Yet he has to do all the work pertaining to his library, perhaps ranging from the work of the janitor to that of the highest duties of an executive. He is expected to arrive first in his office in the

¹ Shaw, Charles B. *The Libraries of The Christian Colleges in China: A Report of a Survey made in 1947-48*. New York, 1948. (Mimeographed.)

morning and to leave last in the afternoon. While his assistants could take some time off during the day because of their noon, late afternoon or evening duties, the librarian is supposed to be in all the time. His assistants could leave the office as soon as the bell strikes, no matter whether the work of the library is busy or not, but the librarian has to go on finishing up the day's work. When the assistants could have their turn off during holidays and vacations, the librarian is expected to be in his office during all holidays. Evidently he is the first one to be noticed when he is not in. For any need or emergency during the hours when the library is closed, he is also the first one to be approached. Moreover, he has other responsibilities of the library to look after, for example, the general order and care of the building, even though there are janitors.

On the other hand there is the question of a larger concern which confronts the Chinese college or university librarian. This is the question of his academic status and faculty rank in the educational set-up of the institution. While the author was working for his Master's degree in the School of Library Service at Columbia University from 1935-36, he made a special study of the college library personnel in China. It was a surprise to find a great variety of discrepancies in the matter of rank and status for the Chinese college or university librarian then. Some were given the rank of a full professor, others were only treated as instructors, while many others were not given faculty rank at all. A few were given the rank of professor, but no actual privileges that go with the rank of professors were given to them. Obviously this shows that librarianship in China has not reached a position of great standing and influence in the whole academic organization.

Moreover, there is the traditional jealousy between an instructional member of the

university faculty and the librarian, which should be removed some day. The time-honored conception that the work of the librarian (I mean the head librarian) is easier than that of a teaching member is not correct in the true sense of the statement if the Chinese college or university librarian is to be a librarian or chief executive of the library who really works. It is no longer equally correct to say that the work of the teacher is more difficult than that of the head librarian if the teacher only teaches as a matter of mere drill all the years over. This jealousy seems to be such that it could never be lifted, for an ambitious young teacher could, after years of teaching, be promoted from instructor to lecturer, then from lecturer to assistant professor, and after a few more years, from assistant professor to probably associate professor or full professor, but the librarian in a Chinese college or university could ordinarily have never climbed up the ladder in similar fashion. Even if one is appointed librarian of the college or university he serves, and is entitled to the rank of professor, he would never be treated and respected as such.

All this is rather disappointing for the future profession of college librarianship in China. It would suggest having all college librarians in China hold a concurrent duty on the teaching staff, but even then, not all librarians can teach, just as all teachers cannot do the librarian's work. Some may be very good men of words, but may not be efficient men of action, and some may be efficient men of action, but may not be men of words to do classroom teaching. But if the status of the college or university librarian in China, on account of the important position it carries, could be raised, then the profession of college librarianship in China would be as attractive as that of teaching. It is the sincere hope of the author, who has spent long years of university library work in China, to see the day when

the college or university librarian in China, with all his training, experience, and interest in the work, can be given a better academic status and a more recognized faculty ranking in the institution which he serves. It is then, and only then, that the ambitious Chinese librarians who have received proper training in the West will not be easily lured to a more tempting field other than the profession in which he was trained. I honestly believe that the profession of college librarianship, in spite of all its shortcomings and low attraction, should be one of the most

wholesome and decent professions in China. On the other hand, while we must have enough faith and interest in the work we are doing, we should, at the same time, be given enough respect in the position we hold to keep us from being enticed to other walks of life which may be more lucrative. I agree with a Wisconsin librarian, who went to China years ago, that the term "librarian" should not be abused, and I hope that many will be attracted to this young profession in China despite its being a little bit undervalued at present.

Research Libraries of Scandinavia

(Continued from page 343)

is especially noticeable. The personnel of the bookstores appeared to be thoroughly acquainted with their wares, and very professional in manner.

One of the finest bookstores visited was the Akademiska Bokhandel in Helsinki, the largest in all of northern Europe. The store sells nothing but books, and employs a staff of over 200. When one considers that Helsinki has a population of hardly more than 300,000, and that there are literally dozens of bookstores in the city, Akademiska Bokhandel is little less than amazing. The manager of the concern was justly proud of his establishment, which is patronized widely by libraries and individuals throughout Scandinavia, and stated that he could sell many times the present amount of British and American books if he were allotted the necessary pound and dollar exchange with which to import them. The postwar period has seen a sizeable increase in the book trade, inasmuch as people have little else which they are able to buy, and also because of a growing interest in what has happened and is happening throughout the other parts of the world.

There is a great deal of interest in British and American publications in all the Scan-

dinavian countries, and the purchase of such English language books by the libraries and bookstores is limited almost solely by the foreign currency exchange made available to them by their respective governments. The manager of one of the better bookstores in Oslo stated that prior to the war his annual sales of American publications, both popular and scholarly, exceeded \$50,000. At the present time English language items disappear from the shelves almost as rapidly as they are secured for sale, with current government regulations limiting importations almost entirely to scientific fields. Were it not for these necessary restrictions, the postwar scale of books in English would far outdistance the earlier annual figure.

To recall again in writing some of the impressions of 10 weeks among the libraries and librarians of Scandinavia is to kindle nostalgia. It is to be hoped that these few observations will at least have given impetus to a few readers' interest in an area of European librarianship perhaps not so widely known among the profession in this country. To present an authoritative account would require considerably more than an article of this length based upon a visit of such short duration.

UNESCO-Library of Congress Bibliographical Survey:

First Interim Report of the Library of Congress Bibliographical Planning Group, June 1949¹

Mrs. Murra is a member of the bibliographical staff, Library of Congress.

Editor's Note: The following statement, introducing Mrs. Murra's report, was prepared by E. J. Carter, head, Libraries Division, UNESCO:

"The following is the first interim report of the Library of Congress Bibliographical Planning Group, prepared as part of the UNESCO-Library of Congress Bibliographical Survey. This group was formed in April 1949 under the leadership of Luther H. Evans, Librarian of Congress, in order to prepare a working paper in 1949 for discussion at meetings and conferences to be held in 1950.

"This report is a document of the first few months work. It is intended to stimulate discussion and participation by library and documentation workers in the activities of the UNESCO-Library of Congress Bibliographical Survey.

"The Library of Congress Bibliographical Planning Group has been asked to pay special attention to regional needs for improved bibliographical services, and to the improvement of bibliographical services in those subject areas in which adequate services are lacking at present.

"This statement and the accompanying report are designed to insure that attention is given to such regional and national bibli-

ographic undertakings as librarians may want to draw to the attention of the survey. Your comments should be addressed directly to Dr. Evans, UNESCO-Library of Congress Bibliographical Survey, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

"The following suggestions are made by the Libraries Division of UNESCO to help national library and documentation associations willing to participate in the bibliographical survey:

"(a) Circulate as many copies of the first interim report as necessary to members of your groups, or specialist subcommittees. Additional copies may be secured either from the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C., or UNESCO, Paris.

"(b) Arrange for representative groups of librarian and documentalists bibliographers to discuss the present report and those that will come later. Such group discussions will be an important means of formulating national and specialist opinion for incorporation in documents to be prepared for international meetings in 1950, including the third international congress on libraries and bibliography organized by the International Federation of Library Associations with the help of the Fédération Internationale de Documentation.

"(c) At national and regional library meetings during the next few months, it might be possible to take the opportunity of planning participation in the national or regional meetings and conferences which will be held in

¹ Appendix I to the *Library of Congress Information Bulletin*, July 5-11, 1949.

1950 on the subject of world bibliographical problems.

"(d) If further detailed inquiries need to be carried on by national or regional library groups along lines indicated in this first interim report, consultations between such groups and UNESCO or the Library of Congress can be arranged.

"Assistance in completing parts of the bibliographical survey will be asked by the Library of Congress from various national library groups."

* * *

The Point of View

The Library of Congress Bibliographical Planning Group is concerned with the devices and services which enable any investigator to discover, locate and obtain whatever segment of man's record of his thinking, activities, experiences and knowledge he may want, for whatever purpose—be it a single thought, an elusive fact, a new idea, or the most comprehensive chronicle of an extinct civilization. The existence of these devices and services provides what is often referred to in the United States as "bibliographical control" over the materials which an investigator may need, and the particular devices and services themselves are commonly referred to as "bibliographical controls." These phrases will be used in that sense in this report. The universal problem of making these controls responsive to the requirements of each and any investigator appears to be no nearer a solution than it was 30 years ago. This statement can be made with full knowledge of the development of new bibliographical controls and the improvement and better coordination of old ones. It emphasizes the discrepancy existing between the increase in the quantity of man's record and his ability to make it universally available. For a variety of reasons—budgetary, administrative, and, perhaps, philosophical—no consistent program of planning for adequate bibliographical control has been un-

dertaken on a national basis—let alone world-wide. As Miron Burgin pointed out with respect to Latin American bibliography: "Rugged individualism reigns supreme."² In 1894 Aksel Josephson observed that "here as well as abroad, bibliographies of special subjects are issued in abundance. What is needed, however, is a well-elaborated general plan. . . ."³

Efforts to improve bibliographical mechanisms or create better ones have, for the most part, been sporadic and often resemble the work of industrious and persevering beavers who can throw remarkable dams across the streams, if narrow and placid, but whose handiwork will be swept away at flood tide. There are excellent bibliographies, indexes, abstracting services and annual reviews, but when these are used to stem the broad and rapid river of the world's recorded knowledge, they are weak. A direct attack requires research, planning and strategy. To date there have been more of what William Randall calls service and administrative studies than research studies and planning.⁴ Strategy requires studies at all levels and planning based on those studies.

Coming through the experience of the war years with fresh evidence that bibliography is the logistics of scholarship, a primary concern of the Library of Congress has been to attack the problem of world-wide bibliographical control directly through planned research and development which would enlist the aid of the major information producing and dispensing bodies of the world. Internationally the library helped to develop and actively supported UNESCO's program for coordination of

² *Inter-American Bibliographical Review*, 2:81, Summer 1942.

³ "International Subject Bibliographies." *Library Journal*, 19:226, July 1894.

⁴ "The Technical Processes and Library Service." In Chicago. University. Graduate Library School. Library Institute. *The Acquisition and Cataloging of Books*. Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1940, p. 19-20.

bibliographical services aimed at more effective universal control. At home, the library petitioned the Congress of the United States for funds to establish a pilot project in bibliographical planning for purposes of analyzing problems of bibliography; evaluating catalog techniques in relation to other bibliographical procedures; studying indexing and abstracting in relation to cataloging, and bibliography; and cooperating with librarians, scientific groups, and scholars in many fields in developing a cooperative plan of action.⁵ The funds were not allocated. Thus the previous practice of members of the staff devoting whatever time they could wrench from crowded schedules of required duties for the larger problems of bibliographical planning had to be continued.

The pooling of Library of Congress resources for planning with UNESCO's in 1947 has speeded up the work and enlisted the enthusiasm and support of bibliographical planners in all parts of the world. Nevertheless, progress has been discouragingly slow. In 1948, with the exception of a published preliminary case study of bibliographical resources for fundamental education, the work was largely exploratory. The UNESCO-Library of Congress Bibliographical Survey is continuing, however. The program for 1949 calls for preparation by the library of a working paper for discussion at meetings and conferences to be held in 1950. By agreement the paper shall include "as far as circumstances allow:

"(i) A factual statement on the present state of bibliographical services: (a) according to types of services; (b) according to subject fields.

"(ii) Objective analysis of the facts re-

⁵ "Justification of the Estimates of Appropriations Requested by the Library of Congress for Fiscal Year 1947." Appendix I. *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for . . . 1946*. Washington, U. S. Govt. Printing Office, 1947, p. 348.

corded in (i), pointing out the significant problems.

"(iii) A review of current opinion as expressed by leading authorities or which reflect national or regional experience in so far as it will throw light on the possibility of gaining support for particular development plans.

"(iv) Action directives based on interpretation of the state of current opinion and the analysis of the factual situation.

"(v) The formulation of specific proposals for action."

It has become increasingly evident that before a satisfactory working paper can be produced some fundamental thinking must be done on the function, purposes, and requirements of bibliographical controls. This does not mean that a century of scholarly thinking and investigation about bibliographical problems must be set aside and that untiring search must be made for a new principle, mechanism, or organization which will be the panacea of our bibliographical ills. It does mean, as Fremont Rider emphasized in 1940,⁶ that every aspect of bibliographical work must be re-examined and re-assessed, that the most careful investigation of bibliographical needs must be made, and that the needs and the available controls must be rationalized. This may require new mechanisms and new approaches. It most certainly requires provisions for expert long-range planning. Jason Farradane rightly said:

"In surveying the whole field of publication, abstracting, indexing and the availability of scientific literature, the most obvious first conclusion is that the interrelation of the different facets of documentation is such that any rational approach must also be comprehensive; piecemeal ameliorations which are not derived from a general plan can only create worse confusion.

* * * *

"To those who fear the word 'planning'

⁶ "Alternatives for the Present Dictionary Card Catalog." *Op. cit.*, p. 144-45.

let it be said that true planning is not a dictatorship of the few, but the co-ordination of the initiative of the many. The domain of science is founded upon the free and complete dissemination of true knowledge. *If scientists cannot cooperate to set even their own house in order, then the world is indeed lost.*"⁷

The Library of Congress Bibliographical Planning Group considers the task of preparing a working paper for meetings and conferences on bibliographical problems a challenge further to clarify thinking about world-wide bibliographical controls. They find the complexity of the issues involved increasing proportionally with the intensity of the scrutiny they are given. Some of these issues are accurately characterized from a British point of view by Miss Ditmas.

"The position had been reached where almost every scientist and technician agreed that something should be done but nobody could decide on the exact course of action or, if they agreed on the course of action, they could not put forward concrete proposals for implementing it. In the meanwhile, the welter of documents increased alarmingly and the flood was further swelled by the release of much hitherto confidential information accumulated during the war period both in the U.S.A. and in Great Britain. It began to be realized that the problem was not only that of recording the information so that the research worker might know what had been written, but also that of creating some device by which the required data might be located and selected from the records. Luckily in this particular respect the advance in mechanical apparatus makes it possible to operate large-scale schemes in spite of the prevailing shortage of manpower. Nevertheless the central problem remains; no machine can, by itself, make the initial record and classification and, unless methods of cooperation can be improved, a large amount of important

material will go unrecorded and be lost to sight. It does not help us that the problem has become acute at a time when, in Great Britain, the financial crisis makes the likelihood of government help for anything but the most utilitarian scheme more doubtful than ever. Still, perhaps there is hope."⁸

J. Alingh Prins, while president of F.I.D., pointed out in 1938 that "the main problems of documentation present themselves in all countries."⁹ He considered the first step toward a solution to be a national one. This is also the opinion of the Bibliographical Planning Group. Until a system for national bibliographical control which will provide both a listing of holdings and of works produced in a given country on a current basis together with a yet-to-be-determined minimum of subject indexing by every nation, large or small, at whatever stage of development, is devised, accepted and instituted, the major research libraries of the world will have to continue to provide as much bibliographical service as they possibly can to the entire world. They must also plan and stimulate the improvement of the bibliographical controls which they have to approximate as closely as possible placing the world's record within easy reach of all who come to them for help.

The work of the group thus begins with a twofold purpose: (1) to define and spell out a model system for national bibliographic control which any country can readily adapt to its peculiar needs; (2) to prepare plans for the coordination of bibliographical services in highly developed countries to insure as complete a control over recorded knowledge on a world-wide scale as is possible until such time as all

⁷ "The Scientific Approach to Documentation." In *Royal Society of London. Scientific Information Conference, 1948*. . . . Report and papers Submitted, p. 422-423.

⁸ Ditmas, E. M. R. "Co-ordination of Information: a Survey of Schemes Put Forward in the Last Fifty Years." *Journal of Documentation*, 3:220, March 1948.

⁹ Association of Special Libraries and Information Bureaus *Report of Proceedings of the Fifteenth Conference, 1938*. London. p. 27.

nations can effectively contribute to complete world coverage.

Staff and Procedure

The Librarian of Congress, Dr. Evans, on February 14 called the first of a series of weekly meetings to discuss problems inherent in fulfilment of these purposes. The group which is identified as the UNESCO-L.C. Bibliographical Planning Group originally consisted of Dr. Evans, Verner W. Clapp, chief assistant librarian of Congress, Dr. Frederick Wagman, director of processing, Library of Congress, Ralph Shaw, librarian of the U. S. Department of Agriculture Library, and Mrs. Kathrine Murra of the Library of Congress bibliographical staff who serves as executive secretary for the group. Dan M. Lacy, assistant director for acquisitions of the Library of Congress' Processing Department, has since been invited to attend.

The 11 meetings held to date have been concerned with the following: (1) Defining concepts, problems, and terms; (2) Establishing priorities among the large number of problems to be dealt with in investigating bibliographical services so that those which are both central to the subject and most needed will receive first consideration; (3) Identifying the uses to which bibliographies are put with a view to isolating their weaknesses and shortcomings for further study; (4) Considering the levels of use, need, and service which would accommodate all types of investigators using all types of approaches to their subjects, regardless of the cultural and economic status of the society in which they may be working.

At the same time that this work progresses in the group meetings, the executive secretary is devoting as much time as possible to preparing factual statements on the present state of bibliographical services. Her work

was augmented beginning the first of June by an additional research bibliographer. Experts for particular areas of the over-all subjects will be selected to make special reports when the time is propitious from the standpoint of identification and definition of problems requiring such assistance.

Current National Bibliography

The desirability of each country having a current national bibliography is generally accepted and has been an approved resolution of each session of UNESCO's general conference and of the report on the UNESCO program made by the Preparatory Commission. The substance and nature of such a bibliography has not been described. Van Hoesen's statement in 1928 is accurate today. "National bibliography is as difficult to define and as loosely used as most other terms in enumerative bibliography."¹⁰ Neither what is desirable nor what may be feasible in given circumstances has been presented for guidance or as a basis for further research. Certain characteristics are generally assumed for such a bibliography but are not necessarily either the only characteristics or the ideal ones. For example, is the aim of the UNESCO resolution to have an author or a title or a subject listing of all books or a combination *produced* in a given country, or all books *held* in a given country? Shall the list include archival materials, films, maps, sound recordings and other materials? What is to be done about analytics, particularly for periodicals? Is the current national bibliography to be a complete listing or a selective listing? May it not be advisable to strive for selective listing only for some countries, and for complete listing in others?

Group thinking at the moment has

¹⁰ Van Hoesen, Henry B., and Frank K. Walter. *Bibliography, Practical, Enumerative and Historical*. New York, Scribners, 1928, p. 209.

reached the following tentative conclusions regarding current national bibliography:

1. The ultimate aim of bibliographical control first on a national basis and then by combination for the world as a whole is to provide complete listing of recorded knowledge both currently and retrospectively by author and *by subject*¹¹ on at least two levels, though not necessarily in two parts: (a) the level of scholarship; and (b) the level of popularization. These categories are arbitrary distinctions and at their outer limits blend into each other. They are, nevertheless, valid distinctions. In the first, the subject listing would not only contain original and scholarly treatises but would use the technical terminology of the subject. The second would use the layman's terminology and be a listing of what might be called "watered down" treatment of subjects. For each of these levels there could be any number of gradations or subdivisions depending on the uses to which the list would be put and the volume of titles to be included.

Some consideration has been given to creation of an international agency to produce subject bibliography. Agreement has not been reached on the feasibility, from a technical standpoint, of having such a body. World subject bibliography produced in national fragments, no matter how detailed an international code is used, appears to be a highly unsatisfactory method. Confining subject analysis to an international agency which would receive one copy of each book, pamphlet and periodical from each country would require an organization of unattainable size, efficiency and costliness.

The most appealing consideration at the moment is an arrangement by which each

country would issue a current complete national bibliography by author plus whatever subject analysis in whatever form best suited *its* respective needs. Countries would be encouraged by UNESCO to follow an international code. In addition a copy of each book, pamphlet and periodical title, together with a descriptive entry and notation of subject analysis made by the issuing country, would be forwarded to a central agency for subject analysis for adaptation and use in whatever *international* subject bibliographies had been decided upon. A permanent international board for standardization of rules for subject analysis would probably be needed in such an agency.

2. Before the ultimate aim can be realized, there must be a complete listing by author of the production of recorded knowledge for each country on a current basis.¹²

3. Before number 2 can be achieved, all effort should be directed to procuring a complete listing of books, pamphlets and periodical titles produced in each country on a current basis.

PRODUCER:

This not not necessarily mean that each country should list its own production currently. There are areas of the world which could combine operations so that books and periodicals produced in each of a group of countries might be sent for more efficient listing to a regional center. For example, it has been found that the collections of the Library of Congress for the production of certain countries are more nearly complete than any current national bibliographies issued in those countries. In such circumstances it would serve the producing country and the rest of the world if a coopera-

¹¹ Ditmas. *Op. cit.*, p. 220. "It began to be realized that the problem was not only that of recording the information so that the research worker might know what had been written, but also that of creating some device by which the required data might be located and selected from the records."

¹² "... a scientific reporting system of any kind presupposes the existence of an adequate means of finding the items to be reported." Smith, Bruce L. *Possible Types of Reporting Systems*, Chicago, University of Chicago, Social Sciences Division, 1949, (Exploratory memorandum No. 5), p. 5.

tive arrangement for listing could be worked out.

SELECTIVE VS. COMPLETE LISTING:

The group is well aware that some countries may not be able to produce current complete national bibliography either because their resources in technical staff, money, and organization are limited, or because they have such a tremendous volume of books and periodicals that it is almost impossible to channel all titles for listing. In the former case, that of the less developed countries, it would be better to have a representative listing of their books and periodicals on a current basis than no listing. The practical guidance currently given by UNESCO (LBA/11, April 1949) for production of select national bibliographies is an important first step. A listing of all books and periodicals which may reach the compiler regardless of quality would usually be misleading and of less value than a carefully selected listing. If neither a complete nor a selective listing by the producing country is possible, UNESCO may be able to provide liaison for international cooperation to produce regional listings.

A different attitude prevails regarding selective listing for highly developed countries. The group feels every effort should be made to have complete listing, and that studies should be conducted and plans made to overcome whatever difficulties now prevent production of currently complete national bibliographies for such highly developed countries.

FORM:

The form of the current national listing of books and periodical titles will vary according to the volume of literature produced by the individual country. In countries issuing as much as the United States and Great Britain, for example, it may be

desirable to issue the current national bibliography in a number of integrated fragments. The nature of these fragments has commanded much of the group's attention. Shall the fragments be set up by use to which the material listed will be put? By issuing body? By subject? For example, shall we have a trade list, a documents list, a list of books on natural science and one on social science? Each such possibility has desirable and undesirable aspects which have as yet not been sufficiently investigated and analyzed to permit a final recommendation.

ARRANGEMENT:

Category three above refers to a listing by author. Even though the ultimate aim of bibliographical control is to establish subject control of recorded knowledge, the group is of the opinion that author listing is an essential prerequisite for either complete or selective subject bibliography. The group is not certain that the current complete national listing should ever be arranged by subject. Three serious drawbacks to subject arrangement have been considered. The first pertains to the problem of cumulation; the second to the utilization of each national bibliography as a segment of current complete world bibliography; and the third is that some materials, such as fiction and annual reports, do not require subject listing unless they are analyzed. Analysis is not now considered by the group to be an essential function of the current complete national bibliography of books and periodical titles.

With respect to cumulations, it is felt that knowledge of an attitude toward the subjects change so much in the course of even a decade that subject headings and classification schedules become obsolete relatively quickly. Fremont Rider pointed this out with respect to classification nearly

forty years ago saying: "Divide and coordinate as carefully as you may, when a classification becomes close, its minutiae are found, in twenty years, perhaps in five years, to be hopelessly awry."¹³ The original subject heading or classification might bury the material for later users. Since establishment and maintenance of a current complete national bibliography will doubtless look toward, and the group believes *should* look toward, cumulation at intervals, the handicap of atrophied subject headings or classification must be anticipated.

Experience in cooperative production of international bibliography has given convincing evidence that no two subject catalogers assign headings or classify in the same way. Therefore, even if an international list of subject headings or scheme of classification were accepted and used, the problem of a world cumulation of national bibliographies at some future time would present problems of unification and standardization which would be extremely costly to handle—if they could be handled satisfactorily, which is doubtful.

ENTRY:

The elements which should comprise the entry for each title included in the current national bibliography have also been considered. There is agreement that an entry should describe (not catalog) the material sufficiently to permit identifying it in the world of literature without redescription. All entries in all fragments of the current national bibliography should be in a form and arrangement which would facilitate subject control at whatever time it might be undertaken.

Agreement has not been reached regarding indication of location for each title. In

the first place the precision with which location should be given cannot be determined. Shall publisher suffice? Or shall symbols for libraries having copies constitute required information on location? When a list is current, identification of publisher and place of publication might be sufficient. However, in a very short time some of the titles listed will be out of print which would make symbols for collections in which the title might be found highly useful information.

Many arguments pro and con can be mustered for including the price of each title listed and no agreement has been reached on this point. In general, the question of how the bibliography will be used is the major stumbling block. Until more research has been done on this problem adequate recommendations regarding the type of entry will not be forthcoming.

ANNOTATIONS:

Inclusion of annotations likewise depends on the use for which the list is prepared. In general, it is felt that any list will have to have annotations when the title does not adequately describe the material for purposes of identification.

Use of Bibliographical Tools and Services

One of the most frustrating problems of bibliographical planning is determining how and why specific bibliographical controls such as indexes, bibliographies, abstracting journals, and the like are used. It seems almost too obvious to state that the uses and the users of a tool, or service, should be carefully considered when determining the nature of that tool or service. Yet bibliographical instruments of impressive erudition, representing tremendous outlays of time, effort, and money have withered and died because of inability to respond to the needs of intended users. Whether this in-

¹³ "Alternatives for the Present Dictionary Card Catalog." In Chicago. University. Graduate Library School. Library Institute, *op. cit.*, p. 136.

dictates lack of data on how tools are used, or failure, for a variety of reasons, to apply available data to the building of the tools or services is not easily ascertainable. There is little doubt, for example, that the demise of the *International Catalogue of Scientific Literature* was largely the result of its failure to provide the service which the scientists and librarians who were its market wanted. Wants of potential consumers were investigated to some extent prior to the establishment of the catalog but evidently not given sufficient weight in moulding the service.¹⁴ A case study of the *International Catalogue of Scientific Literature* to determine its weaknesses and strengths as an instrument of bibliographical control and as evidence of the weaknesses and strengths of the international body which produced it is in progress and will be a part of the working paper.¹⁵

The need of research on the subject of use has long been recognized and frequently advocated.¹⁶ That the conscientious attempts to provide factual data have, for the most part, resulted in reporting opinions rather than objective measurement, is more an indication of the complexity of the problem of securing such data than an indictment of the studies made.

Miron Burgin, formerly editor of the

¹⁴ "William Warner Bishop said: 'The plain speaking of the few librarians who were given any chance to be heard between 1895 and 1900 was utterly disregarded.'" *Science*, 56:214, Aug. 25, 1922.

¹⁵ References selected from a rich literature on the subject follow:

Carus, J. Victor. "On the International Catalogue of Scientific Literature of the Royal Society." (Translated from the *Zoologische Anzeiger*, No. 566). *Science*, 9:835-835, June 16, 1899.

[Exchange of correspondence between the Royal Society of London and the University Council of Harvard University] *Science*, 1:182-186, Feb. 15, 1895.

International Catalogue of Scientific Literature. International Conference, 4th London, 1920. *Report of the Proceedings*. . . London, 1920. 104 p.

"Report from Columbia University." *Science*, 10: 165-174, Aug. 11, 1890.

Ward, Henry B. [Review of First Annual Issue on Zoology] *Science*, 21:147-150, Jan. 27, 1905.

¹⁶ William M. Randall, formerly Professor of Library Science, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago, said in 1940: ". . . we know a great deal about books and their characteristics, we know little about book users and their characteristics." *The Acquisition and Cataloging of Books*, op. cit., p. 10.

Handbook of Latin American Studies, said:

"No survey of what may be termed the market for bibliographical aids has been made. No sustained effort has been made to define even approximately the ramifications of the various categories of existing or future needs. No program or set of desiderata has been formulated. Yet such a program should be of great service to bibliographers, for it will help to direct our efforts into proper channels. The program should not be rigidly defined, and it should be periodically revised to meet changes in our attitudes and interest."¹⁷

A number of surveys are currently in progress. Three with which the group at the Library of Congress is keeping in touch are those conducted by Professor Bernal¹⁸ for scientific literature as used in large laboratories and institutions in Britain; by Dr. Smith¹⁹ for the social science literature under auspices of the University of Chicago; and by Dr. Gray²⁰ for physics literature for the American Institute of Physics. Preliminary reports from these surveys support the same three reasons for using bibliographical tools and services identified by Holmstrom in 1938:

"(a) The ensuring of continual awareness, by an individual, of current developments in some field of science.

"(b) The maintenance of a personal collection of data at the user's finger tips to serve both as material for his specific researches and as a background for his day to day thoughts on technical matters.

"(c) The organization of a formal 'literature search' to collect and collate all

¹⁷ *Inter-American Bibliographical Review*, 2:84, Summer 1942.

¹⁸ Bernal, J. D. "Preliminary Analysis of Pilot Questionnaire on the Use of Scientific Literature." In Royal Society of London. Scientific Information Conference, 1948. *Report and Papers*. . . London, The Society, 1948. Paper no. 46, p. 589-637.

¹⁹ Smith, Bruce L., op. cit.

²⁰ Gray, Dwight E. *Study of Physics Abstracting*. Washington, American Institute of Physics, April 30, 1949. 10p. (*Monthly Progress Report* 8. AIP/45: PR-8).

the relevant knowledge on some given topic."²¹

Librarians, publishers and others are aware of levels of use without having the desired body of facts to prepare a research report on it. It is recognized that a scholar seeks the original research in his special field; is not handicapped by the technical language used in describing it; desires the primary source and will not substitute an abstract if it is possible to get the original. On the other hand, the same scholar seeking information in a field tangential to his, often wants a highly selected bibliography of the more important contributions, summary reviews of the literature, or even popularizations of the literature of the subject. There is an almost infinite number of uses and users, and multitudinous levels of interest, competence to use tools, educational attainment, location with respect to centers of recorded knowledge, etc. Some work has been done in connection with the survey to categorize levels of use. Research is continuing.

Opinion thus far reflected in current surveys indicates the widest variety of forms deemed satisfactory to respond to these uses. Some want unannotated bibliographies; some annotated; some abstracts both informative and indicative depending upon the material abstracted and the way the investigator wants to use it; and some bibliographical reviews. Often the specific investigator wants some of each form so that particular kinds of material will be handled to his satisfaction.

Duplication

Very closely related to an appraisal of the use made of various tools and services is the problem of duplication among them.

²¹ Holmstrom, J. Edwin. "Bibliographical Tools from the Point of View of the User." In International Conference on Documentation. 14th, Oxford and London, 1938. *Transactions*. The Hague, 1:C 30-C 33, 1938.

Because of the cost of providing a bibliography, indexing or abstracting service, or annual review, only a limited number of publications have been listed, analyzed or reviewed in each. Because a service is established, for the most part, with a different clientele in mind from that sought by any other service it frequently happens that some of the same publications are covered as are covered by an existing service, either because the publications are the best on a given subject, the most popular, or the most accessible to the editors and the subscribers, or a combination of one or more of these factors. Bibliographical planners in surveying existing services have frequently pointed out the apparent wastefulness of having the same publication covered by several services while other valuable publications are not included in any.

Commercial publishers of such services are perhaps more sensitive to, and, therefore, keep better informed about the use made of the services they publish than others. In the absence of adequate research it is to them that we must turn for information. It is from one of them that a very clear statement regarding use has come. The reply²² of the H. W. Wilson Company to charges of duplication of indexing resulting in duplication of fees between its various indexes in 1940 indirectly threw considerable light on the use made of those indexes. Since the periodicals included in its indexes are selected by the subscribers, their reasons for wanting the same periodical covered by more than one index revealed the way the indexes are used. It was pointed out that a number of periodicals include articles on more than one subject field. Furthermore, a number of periodicals are used by the general investigator for a wide variety of reasons and also by the

²² "On 'Duplication' of Indexing; a Statement of Facts." *Wilson Library Bulletin*, 15:170-171, October 1940.

specialist in a subject field. Such periodicals therefore must be indexed for both types of users, and this is done by including them in the general index such as *Readers' Guide* and also in the appropriate special index—*Agriculture Index*, *Education Index* or another. Librarians in larger libraries reported that the indexes were often housed far apart—the special ones in the special libraries and the general ones in the main reading room. The specialist was averse to going to another part of the building for the general material related to his field included in the general index. On the other hand, the general reader had difficulty finding the articles on a special subject in the physically remote and more intricately divided special subject index. The Wilson Company at the time this statement was made objected to the term "duplication" preferring "overlapping" as the more accurate.

The difference between the problems presented by duplication or overlapping of publication and duplication of preparation must

be kept in mind at all times. There is little data to contradict the conclusion reached by a special conference on scientific abstracting convened by ASLIB in 1931 that overlapping in publication "may be unavoidable in practice, and, indeed, may well be an essential factor in the provision of efficient services."²³ The same group thought that the overlapping in preparation, might, in some cases, be eliminated almost entirely by collaboration in the examination of the literature and in the preparation, and even checking and editing, of the abstracts themselves.

1950 Conference

The group has not developed in detail recommendations as to the nature and purposes of meetings and conferences which might be held in 1950 to discuss world bibliographical problems.

²³ Eldridge, A. A. "Scientific and Technical Abstracting: A Report on the ASLIB Enquiry." In *Association of Special Libraries and Information Bureaux. Report of Proceedings . . . Ninth Conference . . . 1932*. London, 1932, p. 86.

Japan's New National Library

(Continued from page 387)

wholesale duplication of collections already available in the government system. At the same time the branch libraries will continue to be built around their specialized subject interests and will not attempt to acquire general or unrelated collections. Other recommendations, some of which are now being put into effect, were to make cataloging and classification practices in departmental libraries uniform with those of the Diet Library; to study the possibilities of centralized cataloging; to prepare a union catalog of the holdings of departmental libraries; and to make books freely available on interlibrary loans among the libraries in the government organization. If these policies are followed through,

Japan will eventually have a system of government libraries similar to that of our own federal government in Washington.

Conclusion

After working with the Japanese for several months, one could not avoid a feeling of considerable optimism about the future of the National Diet Library. There is a widespread desire and determination among the Japanese themselves to have it succeed, and much interest in it among Military Government officials. Given reasonably favorable conditions during the next generation or two the Diet Library should become one of the important national libraries of the world.

Results of a Survey of Libraries on Publication Plans for 17th Decennial Census¹

Introduction

During November and December 1948, the chairman of the A.L.A. Committee on Public Documents sent questionnaires to 237 selected libraries requesting recommendations and suggestions which would be useful to the Bureau of the Census in formulating its publication plans for the 1950 Census. The 237 libraries which were canvassed included the 124 govern-

nous census information, and (b) publication policy for the basic volumes, particularly with respect to such items as title page format, method of serialization, and identification of preliminary and final reports.

The libraries canvassed were selected so as to include, insofar as possible, those which are the most extensive users of Bureau of the Census publications. The group to whom questionnaires were sent was made

Table I
A.L.A. Survey on Publication Preferences for 1950 Census
Response Status by Type of Library
November-December 1948

Type of Library	Total	Replies	
		Received	Not Received
All	237	130	107
College and University	107	65	42
Public	88	47	41
State	21	10	11
Special	21	8	13

ment "all" depository libraries and other selected lists consisting of 54 public, 39 college and university, and 20 special libraries.

The questionnaire requested the comments, opinions and recommendations of librarians on: (a) general reference works which were proposed as a convenient means of increasing the usefulness of the volumi-

up of 107 large college and state university libraries, 88 public libraries having 100,000 volumes or more, and a small selected group of special libraries. (See Table I.) These libraries included the 124 federal all-depository libraries.

Summary of Results

More than one-half (55 per cent) of the libraries canvassed replied to the questionnaire (73 all-depository, 25 public, 25 college and university, and six special libraries). The replies showed a great deal of interest and a variety of recommendations.

¹ This report is a summary of results of a survey of libraries on publication plans for 17th Decennial Census conducted by the Committee on Public Documents, American Library Association, November 1948, with accompanying recommendations. Jerome K. Wilcox, the chairman of the committee, expresses appreciation to the staff of the Bureau of the Census for their cooperation in furnishing necessary information and assisting in the detailed work.

Proposed 1950 Census Reference Works

Comments and recommendations regarding one or more proposed reference volumes were made by about 120 libraries, and an

(See Table II.) This was especially true in the case of the comprehensive index, the one-volume summary of the results of the census, and the small area data book, as

Table II
Summary of Comments¹ on Proposed Reference Works
for 17th Decennial Census

Type of Publication and Class of Library	Total Comments	Definitely Favorable	Not Favorable	Very Important	Important	Needed	Could be Omitted	Not Needed	No Comment
1. History	119	100	19	2	2	96	13	6	26
Colleges and Universities....	62	55	7	1	2	52	5	2	14
Public Libraries.....	41	33	8	1	0	32	6	2	9
State Libraries.....	8	7	1	0	0	7	1	0	1
Special Libraries.....	8	5	3	0	0	5	1	2	2
2. Abstract	123	113	10	3	16	94	6	4	22
Colleges and Universities....	67	62	5	1	10	51	3	2	9
Public Libraries.....	39	35	4	2	5	28	3	1	11
State Libraries.....	8	8	0	0	1	7	0	0	1
Special Libraries.....	9	8	1	0	0	8	0	1	1
3. Index	126	125	1	16	35	74	0	1	19
Colleges and Universities....	68	67	1	5	16	46	0	1	8
Public Libraries.....	41	41	0	7	12	22	0	0	9
State Libraries.....	8	8	0	2	5	1	0	0	1
Special Libraries.....	9	9	0	2	2	5	0	0	1
4. Small Area Data Book	122	116	6	1	7	108	2	4	23
Colleges and Universities....	63	62	1	0	3	59	1	0	13
Public Libraries.....	42	38	4	1	3	34	1	3	8
State Libraries.....	8	8	0	0	1	7	0	0	1
Special Libraries.....	9	8	1	0	0	8	0	1	1
5. Atlas	118	112	6	1	5	106	3	3	27
Colleges and Universities....	59	55	4	0	5	50	2	2	17
Public Libraries.....	42	40	2	1	0	39	1	1	8
State Libraries.....	8	8	0	0	0	8	0	0	1
Special Libraries.....	9	9	0	0	0	9	0	0	1

¹ Includes 15 comments received as a result of announcements of proposed reference works in the December 1948 *Wilson Library Bulletin* and Dec. 1, 1948 *Library Journal*.

additional 15 libraries made suggestions as a result of the announcements regarding the proposed general reference works in the December 1948 *Wilson Library Bulletin* and the Dec. 1, 1948, *Library Journal*.

Practically all libraries which replied expressed a high degree of interest in the five proposed reference volumes mentioned and pointed out the need for these library tools.

indicated by the librarians who stated their order of preference.

Librarians were unanimous in assigning highest priority to a comprehensive index to all publications of the 1950 Census. The comments expressed a strong need for a comprehensive detailed index which would analyze the tabular contents of all the 1950 Census volumes rather than merely list the

general subject contents of each volume. Such an index should have the same degree of detail as a smaller subject index, for each volume but would consist of a single volume covering the entire census. Many librarians pointed out that the large number of census reports and the wide variety of subjects covered make it very difficult to use intelligently the census volumes without an adequate analytical index, and that a detailed index of this kind would immeasurably increase the accessibility and usefulness of the census information. Perhaps a special edition of the Census Bureau's *Catalog and Subject Guide* could be prepared.

Expressions of opinion from librarians who indicated the order of preference among the reference works ranked the proposed one-volume summary of the results of the census second in order of importance. Approximately four-fifths of the librarians who indicated their preferences assigned first or second place to a one-volume abstract of the census which would serve as a convenient and useful reference tool. Similar one-volume summaries, called either a "compendium" or "abstract," were prepared for each decennial census during the period 1850 to 1930. However, no such summary was prepared for the 1940 Census because of limitations imposed by the War.

Almost all (95 per cent) of the respondents also agreed that a small area data book summarizing the most important data collected for cities and counties in a single volume would constitute an important reference tool. Many reference librarians pointed out that an increasing proportion of requests are for information on specific local areas. A similar compilation, called the *County Data Book*, was published by the Bureau of the Census in 1947.

Other general publications proposed included a statistical atlas, a history of the

census, a guide to the use of the census, state compendiums, and similar publications. While the need for these publications is not as great as is that for the three recommended above, it is strongly urged that these additional publications be prepared, as funds permit.

The three publications recommended above, the comprehensive index, the summary volume, and the small area data book, however, are essential library tools and should be included as basic publications of the 17th Decennial Census.

Publication Style

The following inquiries on preferred publication style for the 1950 Census were submitted to librarians with statements on the previous experience of the Bureau of the Census:

1. "What information should be included on the title pages of the 17th Decennial Census (1950) publications to make them more useful and convenient than those of the 16th Census (1940)?"

2. "What improvement is suggested as to serialization of the Bureau's decennial census publications?"

3. "What improvement is suggested in the indication as to the preliminary or final nature of the data in the various publications?"

The Bureau's statement outlining the essential features of the 1940 Census in regard to the above problems noted that previous publication practices had apparently not fully met the needs of catalogers and reference librarians. The statements mentioned possible alternatives for improving publication style, but called attention to the fact that certain practical requirements in the preparation of census volumes made a simple solution of these problems very difficult.

Title Page Format

Replies to the query on title page format were received from 129 libraries. (See Table III.) The purpose of this query was to determine whether librarians preferred a rather detailed title page, as in the 1940 Census, or a much simplified title page. The preferences expressed by librarians on the choice of detailed versus

of the title on each title page (e.g., United States Seventeenth Decennial Census: 1950 Population Volume I, Part 1). This would then be followed by the volume and part titles and other necessary information. It will be necessary, of course, to so plan the page that it will be clear to the user as to which is the volume and which is the part title.

Table III
Summary of Replies to Query on Title Page
Format Preference for 1950 Census

Type of Title Page Preferred	Replies	
	Number	Percent of Total
All.....	129	100
<i>Simplified title page, total</i>	61	47
Title page as outlined in "Comments".....	37	29
Title page differing from "Comments".....	24	18
<i>Detailed title page, total</i>	68	53
Title page as used in 1940 Census.....	57	44
Title page differing from 1940 Census.....	11	9

simplified title page were almost evenly divided. However the comments and suggestions regarding this question varied considerably with respect to the exact amount and kind of information which should be included on the title page. The nature of the comments indicated that reference librarians apparently prefer detailed title pages, while those concerned with acquisitions and cataloging leaned toward limiting the information on the title page to the minimum required for identification and convenience in shelving.

In view of these returns, it appears that a title page format having the following characteristics might fulfil the requirements of most librarians. The title page should show detail similar to that shown on the 1940 Population Census title pages but would group the series name, subject group, and volume and part notation at the head

Serialization of Census Reports

Approximately 120 librarians made suggestions and recommendations on the serialization of the decennial census reports. These recommendations almost unanimously favored more complete serialization of the census reports, but differed considerably with respect to preferred methods of organization. As shown in Table IV, slightly more than one-third (36 per cent) of the librarians recommended some form of complete serialization; almost the same proportion (31 per cent) favored partial serialization, while a fourth of the respondents preferred serialization of all reports or as many reports as possible. Some of the respondents favoring complete serialization recommended the numbering of all census reports in one consecutive series, while others suggested that all reports on a given subject be numbered in the same series.

Table IV
Summary of Replies on Preferred Method of Serializing 1950 Census Reports

Method of Serialization Preferred	Replies	
	Number	Percent of Total
All.....	119	100
<i>Complete Serialization, total</i>	43	36
Serialize all census reports in one consecutive series.....	26	22
Serialize all reports on same subject in same series.....	17	14
<i>Partial Serialization, total</i>	37	31
Serialize all reports as in 1940 Census.....	11	9
Serialize all special reports consecutively in one series.....	8	7
Serialize special reports separately, within subject.....	18	15
<i>Serialize All or as many Reports as Possible, total</i>	28	24
<i>Other Methods, total</i>	11	9

Preferences of librarians recommending partial serialization suggest three general methods. One group recommended that all special reports be serialized separately from the basic reports by numbering all special reports, irrespective of subject, in one consecutive series. Another group preferred the serialization of special reports within broad subject groups. The third group

suggested the same method of serialization used for the 1940 Census reports.

Considering the divergent viewpoints of librarians and the practical difficulties of consecutively numbering all reports of the 1950 Census, it appears that numbering or serializing *all* 1950 Census reports within broad major subject groups would best meet the needs of most librarians. Classification

Table V
Summary of Recommendations for Improving Identification of Preliminary or Final Nature of 1950 Census Data and Reports

Type of Recommendation	Number
All.....	91
Identify all reports of 1950 census including preliminary and advance reports with month and day of issue and indicate which earlier reports are superseded and, if possible, which subsequent reports will serve as replacements.....	48
Use of different color paper to distinguish preliminary from final reports.....	4
Prepare standard definitions of "preliminary," "advance," "final," etc. and uniformly identify all census reports.....	5
Publish list of final reports.....	3
Publish at intervals, listings of superseded and final reports.....	4
Notify libraries when preliminary reports become final.....	2
Publish only one preliminary and one final series of reports.....	2
Identify only final series of reports.....	2
Eliminate all preliminary reports.....	2
Place notification in <i>Monthly Catalog of U. S. Government Publications</i> when preliminary reports become final.....	1
Distinguish "preliminary data" from "preliminary format".....	1
Use "partial" for incomplete data, "complete" for final data.....	1
Other.....	16

of reports by major subject group would increase their usefulness for reference purposes, while the numbering of both basic and special reports would facilitate their cataloging.

Identification of Preliminary or Final Nature of 1950 Census Data and Reports

As shown in Table V, the majority of the 91 respondents to this query recommended that all reports of the 1950 Census, especially the preliminary and advance reports, be identified by month and date of issue and that each report show which report or reports it supersedes or which subsequent reports will replace it.

Numerous other suggestions for distinguishing between preliminary and final reports were also received. Some comments suggested the use of a different color paper for preliminary and final reports. Others recommended the publication of a list of final reports; publication at intervals of lists of superseded and final reports; or informing libraries when preliminary reports become final, etc.

It is apparent from the nature and variety of replies to this query that the lack of clear-cut identification of the preliminary or final nature of previous census publications has handicapped librarians. Adoption of an identification system for the 1950 Census publications which would show the month and date of issue of each report as well as its relation to prior and subsequent reports would not only meet the requirements of most librarians but would enable the Census Bureau to satisfy the demands for pub-

lication of data at the earliest possible moment.

Recommendations on Proposed Reference Works and Publication Policy for the 17th Decennial Census

RECOMMENDATION 1: A comprehensive index to all publications of the 17th Decennial Census should be prepared.

RECOMMENDATION 2: A one-volume summary of the results of the census should be prepared.

RECOMMENDATION 3: A small area data book should be prepared.

RECOMMENDATION 4: The title page used in the reports of the 17th census should be standardized and show detail similar to that of 1940 Population Census title pages. However, at the head of the title on each title page should appear the serialized subject title with volume and part notation (e.g. United States Seventeenth Decennial Census: 1950 Population Volume 1, Part 1).

RECOMMENDATION 5: All reports of the 17th Decennial Census should be numbered or serialized within broad subject groups, such as population, agriculture, etc.

RECOMMENDATION 6: All reports of the 17th census should show the date of issue. Preliminary and advance reports in particular should be identified as to month and day of issue.

RECOMMENDATION 7: Each report should show which earlier reports are superseded by it and, to the extent possible, which subsequent reports will replace this report.

Use of Classification and Pay Plans in Junior College Libraries¹

Dr. Wilson is director of libraries, University of Colorado.

WHEN I WAS ASKED to discuss the use of classification and pay plans with this group, my first reaction was to wonder just how much junior college librarians were concerned with this subject. This led me to start back through the files of the *Junior College Journal*. In the November 1948 issue I read with interest the article by Martorana and Koos which reports the findings of an investigation of policies and practices relating to junior college teacher salaries based upon questionnaires returned by 296 institutions. The concluding observation of the authors is: "Generalizing from reports from the 296 junior colleges reached in the study, one may conclude that, though considerable evidence of use of sound administrative and personnel practices was discovered, much room for improvement yet remains in the area of salary administration in junior colleges. Strongest point in this regard is the fact that only about half the junior colleges use salary schedules. Effort should be made to determine objectively the factors that ought to be taken into account in a schedule. . . . In addition, all junior colleges should build and adopt a soundly constructed schedule. . . ."²

While this study was limited to salaries

of classroom teachers, implications for librarians contained in the concluding observation of the authors are obvious. As junior colleges build and adopt soundly constructed salary schedules, their librarians should be prepared to participate in determining objectively the factors to be taken into account in such a schedule, at least insofar as library positions are concerned. My impression is that junior college librarians are in a particularly fortunate position in being considered usually as a part of the teaching staff. The standards of the regional accrediting agencies contain such specific statements as: "The librarian should have faculty rank," "The librarian will normally hold academic rank as a member of the faculty," "The librarian should be a full-time library employee, have a degree in library science, and have faculty rank," or "The librarian should have faculty rank and salary status."

As I proceeded through back issues of the *Junior College Journal* I arrived at the December 1947 issue which contained Dr. B. Lamar Johnson's article, "Junior-College Library Problems," a report of a study made by a special library committee which sought to determine what problems relating to the junior college library are in greatest need of investigation. Nineteen problems were listed, were judged by librarians and administrators and were ranked on basis of importance for early investigation. Of the 19 problems, three are closely related to or would involve the use of classification and pay plans in any

¹ Paper presented at the meeting of the Junior College Libraries Section, A.C.R.L., Jan. 20, 1949, Chicago.

² Martorana, S. V. and Koos, L. V. "Junior-College Teachers Salaries: Policies and Practices," *Junior College Journal* XVIII:141, November 1948.

investigation. These three problems are: 1. Salaries of librarians; 2. Criteria for preparation of librarians; 3. Criteria for determining number on library staff. The first of these problems was ranked 5 by all librarians and 5.5 by administrators. The second was ranked 9 by all librarians, 10 by librarians in 39 large colleges, and 15.5 by administrators in the same colleges. The third was ranked 11 by all librarians, 16 by librarians and 12 by administrators in the group of 39 large colleges. It is interesting to note that this third problem was ranked 13.5 by librarians from small colleges (by definition in this study those with enrolments of 300 or fewer) and 9 by librarians from colleges with enrolments of more than 300 to make up the total rank of 11. The reason for this difference in rank assigned this problem by the small and by the large colleges is sufficiently obvious to require no comment.

While these problems which would involve classification and pay plans do not rank at the top, they do rank sufficiently above the median to justify the conclusion that they merit the attention of this group and should be investigated.

Before considering the question of classification and pay plans in junior college libraries may I review with you certain factors which should be kept in mind. An analysis of the *Junior College Directory, 1948* reveals that of the entire group of junior colleges, 49 per cent are publicly controlled institutions, while 51 per cent are under private control. The past few years have seen a definite trend toward an increase in the percentage of publicly controlled junior colleges. I think it is safe to state that classification and pay plans are more likely to be put into effect in publicly controlled institutions, perhaps as a form of civil service, than in those which are privately controlled.

A second factor to be kept in mind is the

size of the 663 junior colleges for which enrolments are reported in the 1948 directory. The average enrolment for all colleges is 686, but the median enrolment, which is more significant for our purposes, is less than 300. Nineteen per cent of the junior colleges have an enrolment of less than 100, 40 per cent have less than 200, 54 per cent have less than 300, and 65 per cent have less than 400. Only 18 per cent have enrolments of more than 1000, which means that there are more junior colleges with enrolments of less than 100 than with enrolments of more than 1000.

The third factor is the size of staffs in junior college libraries. In Part II of *American Junior Colleges*, second edition, 1948, institutional information is supplied by 564 junior colleges that are accredited or have received equivalent recognition by national, regional or state agencies whose function it is to pass upon the standards and quality of work of these institutions. A check of information in regard to the number of library staffs supplied by these junior colleges reveals some interesting figures. Only six per cent report a staff of three or more full-time librarians, nine per cent report two full-time librarians, 55 per cent report one full-time librarian, and 30 per cent indicate part time or no librarians. The statement of the chief of the A.L.A. Office of Personnel Administration that "Even the small library with a staff of less than five will gain by having its personnel policies and procedures established and known,"³ applies to 98 per cent of junior college libraries.

Interest of librarians in well-considered classification and pay plans, developed in the light of the library's special needs and modern classification principles, is not a new thing. The history of the development of such systems and their value to

³ Timmerman, H. B. "Staff Shortages and Salaries." *A.L.A. Bulletin* 41:102, April 1947.

libraries was described as far back as 1936 in an article in the *Library Journal* by Eleanor Hitt.⁴ The federal government reclassified the entire library service in 1924. Classification and pay plans for the municipal libraries of California were developed by the California Library Association in 1934, and in 1936 New Jersey adopted a "Suggested classification of library positions in municipal libraries in New Jersey." Other state library associations have adopted classification schemes during the past 10 years.

The American Library Association has been working on classification and pay plans for libraries for a number of years. In 1927 the report of the Bureau of Public Personnel Administration to the A.L.A. Committee on the Classification of Library Personnel was issued under the title *Proposed Classification and Compensation Plans for Library Positions*, often referred to as the Telford report. In 1929 a subcommittee of the A.L.A. Committee on the Classification of Library Personnel brought out *Budgets, Classification and Compensation Plans for University and College Libraries* which superseded that part of the Telford report which dealt with colleges and universities.

The A.L.A. Board on Salaries, Staff, and Tenure published *Classification and Pay Plans for Municipal Public Libraries* in 1939 as its first contribution to the series of classification and pay plans for all types of libraries which it planned to issue to fulfill one of the functions assigned it by the A.L.A. Council.

In the spring of 1939 the Association of College and Reference Libraries, which was then a section and is now a division of the A.L.A., appointed a Committee on Budgets, Compensation and Schemes of Service, and in June 1939 the A.L.A.

Board on Salaries, Staff and Tenure appointed its Subcommittee on Budgets, Compensation and Schemes of Service for Libraries Connected with Universities, Colleges, and Teacher Training Institutions. The membership of the committee of the A.C.R.L. and of the subcommittee of the board was identical. Mary Vick Burney, librarian of the University of Tennessee Junior College Library, represented the interests of junior colleges on this committee from its beginning in 1939.

After four years of intensive work by the committee, the A.L.A. published in 1943 three volumes of *Classification and Pay Plans for Libraries in Institutions of Higher Education*. The first volume in the series was designed for non-degree-conferring institutions, which by definition included junior colleges, two-year and three-year normal and teacher training institutions, and technical institutions above the high school level that do not confer a bachelor's or higher degree. Editorial work on the second edition of this series was completed late in 1947 and it was issued in January 1948.

The A.L.A. Board on Personnel Administration, which replaced the Board on Salaries, Staff and Tenure, issued the following statement in 1947 in setting up a four year goal:

"The service a library renders to any community or institution is in direct relation to the quality of its personnel and the conditions of employment, work environment and welfare under which the library staff performs its functions.

"The Board on Personnel Administration has, therefore, set as its four year goal the development of effective programs of personnel administration in libraries. Particular emphasis will be placed on: 1. Establishment of sound position-classification plans; 2. Provision of adequate salary budgets, development of equitable salary

⁴ Hitt, Eleanor. "Advantages of a Classified Service in Libraries." *Library Journal* 61:663-66, Sept. 15, 1936.

schedules, and improvement of salaries at all levels; 3. Analysis of duties performed in various positions to assure effective utilization of personnel by making proper distinction between professional and nonprofessional positions and between various levels of duties in all services; 4. Adoption of satisfactory provisions affecting employment, work environment, and welfare."

Since that time the board has made substantial progress toward the achievement of these goals by holding institutes in personnel administration, by conducting and sponsoring studies, surveys, and research, by preparing publications illustrating the application of sound principles of personnel management to libraries and by using promotion, education and other media to assist librarians in obtaining these objectives.

I have already mentioned the second edition of *Classification and Pay Plans for Libraries in Institutions of Higher Education* which was issued in January 1948. The board proposed "Minimum Library Salary Standards for 1948" which were adopted by A.L.A. Council in January 1948, and an article by the board chairman explaining the new standards appeared in the *A.L.A. Bulletin* for March 1948. A symposium on library salaries sponsored by the board appeared in the *A.L.A. Bulletin* for April 1948. "Library Salaries—Present and Future" was the subject of an open discussion meeting sponsored by the board at the Atlantic City Conference in June 1948 and reported in the *A.L.A. Bulletin* for July-August 1948. The board has cooperated with the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics in making a survey of salaries and working conditions of library personnel. A major contribution to the study of efficient personnel utilization has been made by the board's Subcommittee on Analysis of Library Duties with the publication of *Descriptive List of Professional and Nonprofessional Duties in Libraries*.

In an effort to assist libraries in making classification studies the board appointed a Subcommittee on Job Analysis Manual and Classification Pay Plan Manual. This subcommittee is preparing a manual which describes step by step the way a job analysis is made and how a classification and pay plan is prepared, implemented and administered. A second draft has been sent to librarians and personnel experts for criticism, and it is expected that final publication will appear this year.

Keeping in mind this rather extensive background which I have sketched for you let us now consider the question of the use which can be made of classification and pay plans in junior college libraries, assuming agreement upon the principle that a classification and pay plan is desirable for every library, regardless of the size of its staff.

The first point to keep in mind, and a very important one, is that the individual library must make its own classification and pay plan to fit its own specific situation. No national pattern can be drawn up which will fit any library without modification and adaptation. The classification plan of the individual library may follow the national pattern in certain respects but will differ in others. It will and should fit the specific library *only*. Its classes of positions may be fewer than those in the national model. Certain positions may combine duties of two or three of the sample class specifications and other positions which do not appear in the sample specifications. The classes of positions recognized and the duties and responsibilities of these positions will vary to meet the local situation.

Four steps which should be followed by a library in drawing up a classification and pay plan of its own are: 1. Study the principles of position classification and salary determination; 2. Make a job analysis of each of its positions; 3. Develop its own position

classification plan based on the job analysis; 4. Prepare a pay plan based on the position-classification plan.

The first step is simply a matter of in-service training of the junior college librarian in the principles of position classification. Thorough study of various tools and sample plans such as those made available by the Board on Personnel Administration, and of articles on position classification in library periodicals and references on job analysis in industry, should provide the understanding necessary before the final three steps are undertaken.

A job analysis of each position in the library is the base upon which any classification plan is developed. In a scientific analysis, a record of activities is kept for days or weeks with the exact amount of time spent on each. This type of analysis is essential when any large group of positions is to be classified. In the case of junior college libraries, when 85 per cent report one full-time librarian or less, such an exact record may not be necessary. The librarian probably can set down a record of activities and time spent on each which will be adequate as a job analysis. A more exact analysis may, however, prove to be very worthwhile. A more significant portion of the librarian's time may be spent in nonprofessional work than is realized until an exact and accurate time study reveals a situation which the librarian will wish to correct.

The A.L.A. Fourth Activities Committee recently completed a minute by minute time study of each member of the A.L.A. Headquarters staff for two training periods and then for a full week. The detailed time studies of the seven staff members who provide the professional services at headquarters showed that approximately 60 per cent of their time was spent on clerical and administrative tasks and that only about one-third of their time was devoted to anything that can be construed as

professional service. The actual percentages of time spent on administrative and clerical work were 53, 53, 60, 64, 64, 76, and 90.

For the 15 per cent of junior college libraries which have two or more full-time librarians at least a questionnaire form of job analysis should be made. This questionnaire would have as its main body a statement of duties, a listing of individual tasks with an approximate percentage of time spent on each. The staff members would list regular and most important tasks first, and indicate the irregular or emergency duties. From these completed forms the librarians in junior college libraries with a staff of less than five would write job descriptions for each position. In the two per cent of junior college libraries which have five or more library staff members, a staff committee might be advisable for preparing job descriptions and proceeding with the development of the classification and pay plan.

A position classification plan based on the completed job analysis is simply the grouping into classes on the basis of duties and responsibilities of the various positions of a given institution. Classification must be based on those characteristics which make positions similar or dissimilar from the standpoint of: The duties and responsibilities of the position; the qualifications required to fill them; and salaries. In libraries where the staff numbers two or less, this grouping of positions is no problem, and it should present no serious difficulties to those librarians of junior college libraries with staffs of three or more members.

After the position classification plan is made the pay plan can then be developed. The pay plan for the individual library should be developed with the following considerations in mind: The salaries paid the faculty and clerical staff of the institution; the cost of living in the particular community; the compensation paid in

libraries in other junior colleges which are considered comparable because of like situations and conditions; the compensation paid for work performed in comparable professions where duties and responsibilities are of equal weight.

In developing the pay plan, in addition to the above considerations the "Minimum library salary standards for 1948" adopted by the A.L.A. Council Jan. 31, 1948, should be kept in mind and should form the basis for a pay plan for junior college libraries.

If you will permit me to attempt a brief summary of the place of classification and

pay plans in junior college libraries it will be the following: Because of the size of the staffs of junior college libraries, problems of effective personnel administration in the libraries will be on a small scale and usually on a personal basis, but will be of as great importance to the junior college as are large scale problems in the largest libraries to their parent institutions. Consequently a junior college library classification and pay plan which may require only one or two pages for presentation is as significant and of as much importance in its place as is the 576-page classification and pay plan of the Library of Congress.

Catalogs, Codes and Bibliographical Control

(Continued from page 400)

raphers must make them arbitrarily, and in a few decades they might well prove something of a blessing. It is not so much because the present is too much with us as because it is always with us that there is urgent need for some sort of decision along the lines I have indicated.

While a similar problem confronts those responsible for the catalogs of large libraries, it is more complicated. Books are likely to be stored at a distance because of infrequency of use. This will be closely related to age, but much current material will also be so stored. Rare books, on the other hand, are likely to be kept near the heart of the library, for safety and display if not for use. A library like Harvard's could print an author catalog of its present holdings from cards withdrawn from the catalog. The cards need not be reinserted. The accumulation of arrears and the continuing purchase of old works would mean that the card catalog would not be limited to entries for works published after a certain date, and that the printed catalog would not contain entries for all works before a certain date. The size of card catalogs

may be attacked quite differently, and has already received much thought and some action.

In conclusion I should like to repeat that if bibliographical control is to wait on uniformity in cataloging codes it will not be achieved. The Prussian Instructions are not likely to be adopted in this country nor the Anglo-American Code in Germany, nor is a middle way acceptable to both countries probable. What we can look for, however, is that countries at present bibliographically unorganized will learn the methods of those that are comparatively advanced, so that diversity will not increase. Much might be done by what might be called the peaceful penetration of librarians and librarianship. American influence in the Vatican Library and its code, and in many lands by the distribution of Library of Congress cards, show what can be achieved. As for the question of control by periods, we would probably be thought for a time to be wanting in a sense of historical perspective. Our actions would in fact be based on a true appreciation of the needs of the future as well as on a realization of the importance of the present and the past.

By CHARLES W. DAVID

Remarks upon Interlibrary Loans Mid-20th Century Style¹

Dr. David is director of libraries, University of Pennsylvania.

WHEN OUR CHAIRMAN asked me to speak on this occasion she conditioned me for the reception of her request by saying very flattering things about the generosity of the interlibrary lending policy of the library over which I have the honor to preside, and then she went on to disarm me still further by speaking about the "liberalizing effect" upon interlibrary loan policy of the presence of a union library catalog—the Philadelphia Union Catalogue being a favorite brain child of mine. In later correspondence she formulated her thesis more precisely by saying: "My point is that the presence of a union catalog not only makes books easy to locate—it puts libraries in a lending frame of mind."

Now, gratified as I am to have the beneficent influence of a union library catalog rated so highly, I am not certain that Miss Stone's thesis is entirely sound. By making it easy to locate books in neighboring libraries a union catalog undoubtedly facilitates interlibrary loans. On this point there are Philadelphia statistics, though they are not as recent as one could wish. In 1940 H. Glenn Brown, then head of the reference department in the University of Pennsylvania Library, published a survey of tools used in the location of items for interlibrary loan. In this it appeared that during the three years between the founding of the Philadelphia

Union Catalogue and 1939 the use of our L.C. Depository Catalog decreased from 24 to 17 per cent and consultation of the national Union Catalog in Washington decreased from 31 to 21 per cent, while the Philadelphia Union Catalogue, which was not yet in operation in 1936, was by 1939 supplying 28 per cent of all successful locations. During the same period our inability to provide any locations decreased from 27 to 15 per cent.² There is then no doubt of the influence of a local union library catalog upon interlibrary loans. Does it have any real influence on a lending frame of mind? I hope so, but I have had experiences with some librarians and library trustees which would seem to justify a doubt upon this point. I would, therefore, sound a note of caution and suggest the possibility that instead of a local or regional union catalog producing a lending frame of mind, it may be that the presence of an enlightened cooperative community spirit, a lending frame of mind, may itself have been an influence in the achievement of a successful union library catalog. Whichever has priority, we can at least agree that the area in which I have the fortune to reside, has over the last dozen years or so developed a remarkable and fruitful spirit of cooperation and mutual assistance among its numerous libraries, and that one of the most useful ways in which this spirit has manifested itself has been in an active traffic in interlibrary loans.

¹ Paper presented at the meeting of the College Libraries Section, A.C.R.L., Jan. 21, 1949, Chicago.

² Brown, H. Glenn. "Union Catalogs and Interlibrary Loan." *College and Research Libraries* 1:336-339, September 1940.

This is a subject of great interest and importance, and it seems to me to merit further discussion in the light of present day conditions.

The most arresting facts about interlibrary loans when they are looked at by the administrator of a large research library are their volume and their cost.

The practice of interlibrary loans in this country began in the late 19th century when a few of the larger research libraries began to lend to each other occasional volumes which were needed to accommodate scholars who would otherwise have had to travel considerable distances in order to consult them. For a good many years no library was called upon to lend more than a few score volumes a year and the practice was surely beyond criticism. It had so much to recommend it that it inevitably grew. Libraries gradually became less exacting in their requirements, professors and students having need of such service, more demanding; and so the practice has grown to its present proportions, extending throughout our American library system and resorted to by libraries of all descriptions. There would seem to be every indication that if the burden can be successfully carried, the volume of interlibrary lending will go on steadily increasing.

To illustrate current practice in some detail, let me turn to the experience of the University of Pennsylvania Library. During the year ending June 30, 1948, we borrowed 1042 items and loaned 1862. During the month of November we borrowed 148 items and loaned 196. In other words we borrowed or loaned during the year an average of 12 books per staff working day, and during the month of November the figure rose to 15. These loans were handled in accordance with a code which in its essentials dates from

1917. While there has been considerable simplification and standardization since the early days when each loan was a special transaction and required the attention of the head librarian or his principal assistant, they still require a lot of correspondence, record keeping and other labor at both the professional and nonprofessional levels.

Let me list the principal details of what in our experience is now commonly regarded as minimum practice:

1. A form of application is filled out by the would-be individual borrower.
2. Necessary bibliographical work is performed by the borrowing library, the desired item is located and a letter is dispatched requesting the loan.
3. Some further bibliographical work is often performed by the lending library, and a letter or postcard is dispatched stating that the item is being sent.
4. Loan records are filed at the lending library (if this were the University of Pennsylvania, there would be records at both the reference and the circulation desks) and at the borrowing library (presumably the reference desk).
5. The book is wrapped, stamped and posted.
6. A receipt record is made by the borrowing library.
7. A letter or card is dispatched from the borrowing library stating that the book has been received.
8. The individual borrower is notified by postcard that the book has been received.
9. In due course records are changed at the borrowing library and the book is rewrapped, stamped and posted to the lending library.
10. A card is posted to the lending library stating that the book is being returned.
11. A card is posted from the lending library stating that the volume has been received.
12. Records are cleared in both the borrowing and the lending institutions.

Bear in mind that these steps, which remind one somewhat of the handling of registered mail by the Post Office, are com-

monly regarded as minimum. Many libraries keep fuller records and a good many loans are not ended with the comparatively simple transactions which I have described. Sometimes a loan cannot be made immediately and negotiations have to be renewed at a later date. Sometimes renewals have to be arranged. In addition, financial records as to postage, insurance, fees and the like are made by most institutions.

What has proved to be a disconcerting fact about these operations, at least to one administrator, is their cost. The subject seems not to have been adequately investigated and perhaps it is dangerous to investigate it closely. Nevertheless, I think we ought to try to face the facts. Wilson and Tauber³ have recorded estimates, made some 10 years ago, which approach \$4.00 per loan. A recent calculation made at the University of Pennsylvania places the figure considerably higher. It is roughly estimated that in connection with our interlibrary loan transactions in 1947-48 (1042 borrowings plus 1862 lendings, or a total of 2904) we had total costs in staff salaries and other expenses of more than \$3.50 per transaction. If we assume that these transactions were costing the other libraries which joined us in them approximately the same amount, then it follows that the full cost of these loans was on the average above \$7.00—a figure which must surely make the interlibrary loan librarian and the responsible library administrator shudder!

Are we therefore to conclude that interlibrary loans are not worth the cost and ought to be abolished? No, certainly not, for their value is beyond all calculation. They supply the supreme satisfaction of librarianship which consists not in storing up books and preserving them for future generations (important as that is) but in

making books or other records available to inquiring minds at the moment when they need to be consulted. They are more important than ordinary library loans because they supply a needed resource not otherwise available, or at least not otherwise available without still greater difficulty and expense. They prevent disastrous blocks to intellectual progress, and are decidedly worth their cost. On the other hand, with such costs as are currently apparent, it is surely incumbent upon librarians to do their utmost to cut these expenses to more manageable proportions.

Let us then examine our procedures more critically and inquire whether we are not needlessly encumbering this essential and growing activity with expensive practices which have largely outlived their usefulness. The analogy of other administrative histories suggests that we are. Of course I know that a good number of fairly rare and precious items are sometimes handled in interlibrary loan, and here I acknowledge that special precautions and formalities are necessary (we need to act like the Post Office in handling registered mail). I am now concerned not with these rarities but with the great majority of interlibrary loans. We have the same obligation to be careful and to guard against losses that we have in handling circulation within our own institutions. Have we a much greater obligation, and is it necessary to go to such lengths of correspondence and receipt and record as I have been outlining? If so, are we not in danger of making interlibrary loans so costly that they will become very nearly prohibitive and so defeat our highest purpose?

It has been almost a decade since for use in the Philadelphia area we adopted a special and somewhat simplified code of practice in order to handle loans in our locality a little more simply than the na-

³ Wilson, Louis R. and Tauber, Maurice F. *The University Library*. Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1945, p. 411.

tional code seemed to require. It must be confessed, however, that the effect of our local code—except insofar as it may have acted as a direct encouragement to lending—has not been great.

More recently at the University of Pennsylvania, under the leadership of the assistant librarian, service division, we have attempted to go a step farther. Without abolishing local interlibrary loans, in the case of a number of neighboring institutions we have undertaken substituting (unless rarities are involved) ordinary direct loans. When our colleagues at the Academy of Natural Sciences need to use our books, we see no reason for requiring them to apply to the Academy librarian with a request that their wants be filled by a loan between institutions. We loan to them directly, the same as we do to our own faculty and students. As a rule we try to have such arrangements reciprocal, so that as borrowers we too may escape the formalities of interlibrary lending. Sometimes we meet with resistance when we ask for this privilege. If so we are not at all insistent. Our belief is that the awkward oneway traffic will not last indefinitely, that by degrees the heaven of our good example will work.

In spite of these changes we are still spending money and professional staff time on formal interlibrary loans, both local and at a distance, upon the scale which I have already indicated. Can anything properly be done here to cut red tape and to bring in less costly procedures?

Why do we keep two records of outgoing loans, one at our reference desk and one at circulation? Why do we deem it necessary to require receipts for books loaned to other libraries when, without any serious problems arising, we never require such receipts from individual direct borrowers? Why is it necessary, in the case of most

items except rarities, to resort to the procedure of lending to libraries at all, so long as we have assurance that an individual borrower's own institution will accept responsibility for him.

Consider the case of an assistant professor of English at the University of Pennsylvania who requires an uncommon but not extremely valuable book which is not to be had in a Philadelphia library. He applies at the reference desk at the university, and an assistant locates a copy at Yale (often the would-be borrower knows of a convenient location). Our reference assistant then verifies the author, title, etc., and sends a request to Yale that the loan be made. Why should not the Yale Library lend the volume directly to our assistant professor, wrapping it and posting it, just as it would do, I suppose, in the case of a Yale faculty member, without covering letter, acknowledgement or any other formality. The fact that the University of Pennsylvania Library requested the loan is surely sufficient guarantee that we accept responsibility for the transaction. If our assistant professor should prove to be careless or dishonest, Yale would write to us and we would enforce prompt compliance with Yale's requirements or make full restitution in case of a loss, dealing with the offender directly or, if need be, taking the case to the head of the English department, or even to the provost of the university. Even though the borrower should prove to be an absolute scoundrel and escape with the book, its cost of say \$5 to \$25 would fall upon the University of Pennsylvania. The loss and the trouble would certainly be regrettable, but such an experience would be so rare as to be all but negligible. I am fully prepared, in the case of rare or fragile items, to have the usual more formal and expensive procedures continued.

Assuming that the imaginary case is fairly typical and that Yale would agree to the simplified procedure suggested, the matter would stand something like this. We would have done a small amount of reference work and dispatched the request. At Yale the request would have gone directly to a nonprofessional assistant at the circulation desk who would have looked up the volume, brought it from the stack, made the usual charge and turned the volume over to a page for wrapping and posting. Had we merely enclosed a self-addressed and numbered postcard with our request for the loan, its return to us through the mail would be a sufficient notice to us that the loan had been granted and the transaction completed, except for the return of the volume to Yale. The individual borrower, upon finishing his use of the book, could be asked to use the wrapping materials from Yale for the return of the loan. For his guidance a printed form might be enclosed instructing him about various matters requiring his attention, such as sealing, insurance, return dates, etc. And a printed and gummed label might also be enclosed which would bring the volume back to Yale's circulation desk.

Without embarrassment we follow essentially this procedure at the University of Pennsylvania Library in making loans to individuals in the Philadelphia area. Telephone requests are honored at the circulation desk if the would-be borrower has a good reason for not coming to the library in person. Circulation assistants look up call numbers and the books are mailed out and received back without benefit of covering letters or acknowledgements. We lend

to many individuals without formal tie to the university and encounter practically no difficulty.

I am suggesting that—as in the case of another essential library process, viz. cataloging—the costs have grown to such proportions that administrators are forced to try to find ways, without crippling the service, to reduce them. I am suggesting that while there will still be need for expert professional bibliographical service (which should be a function of the reference department of the borrowing library) particularly in connection with difficult items, it still may be possible in the case of a great many interlibrary loans for us to devise routine procedures, mainly at the nonprofessional level and handled largely through circulation departments. This would, in effect, change these transactions into something which we might have to call direct loans authorized by reciprocal interlibrary agreements, but which would make our service faster and less expensive.

In conclusion let me confess that I do not feel completely sure of the ground on which I stand. There are differences of opinion among experts in my own organization as I am sure there will be among experts in other libraries. I have never been an interlibrary loan librarian, and am very conscious that a top administrator turning a fishy eye on mounting costs may look foolish to a competent and expert technician in charge of operations in the plant. Moreover I have a clear impression that the issue raised has been inadequately studied. If my remarks should have the effect of stimulating investigation and discussion from which I may later hope to profit, I shall be well content.

Interlibrary Loans from the College Viewpoint¹

Dr. Hirsch is librarian and professor of history, Bard College.

ALMOST NINE eventful years have passed since the A.L.A. Council approved, at the meeting in Cincinnati, the Interlibrary Loan Code in its present form.² During these years of unending emergencies and readjustments, most college librarians were so busy with their daily tasks, that little leisure remained for rethinking the whole interlibrary loan problem in the light of the postwar situation. The literature on the subject almost dried out, if we except the judicious comments found in the general works by Lyle and by Wilson and Tauber and in a few scattered periodical articles.³ Perhaps the time is ripe for a critical reappraisal. Two basic questions are to be answered: Is the Interlibrary Loan Code of 1940 flexible and liberal enough to meet the needs of 1949? Are college libraries doing their full share to facilitate the exchange of books between academic libraries? I say college libraries, since it is evident that most university and research libraries have contributed nobly to the cause of interlibrary cooperation.

The administrators of 18 college libraries

were asked for a frank expression of their opinions. All of them responded immediately and, with one exception, extensively. These 18 libraries⁴ are of different sizes, varying from less than 30,000 to almost 350,000 volumes. Some have generous appropriations; others are struggling with inadequate budgets. Several are close to metropolitan book centers; others are located in rural areas far from the conveniences of a union catalog. A number of the institutions chosen follow a rather conservative philosophy of education, while a few hold very progressive ideas. I believe that these 18 libraries (plus the Bard Library) represent a fair cross section, even though this paper does not claim by any means to be as exhaustive as Kenneth J. Boyer's survey of an earlier period.⁵

There is no full agreement on the question of whether or not the Interlibrary Loan Code of 1940 is liberal enough for our times. All of us admit that it was a real achievement when it was formulated. Several college librarians are still perfectly satisfied with it. Some think it is fine, if its provisions are generously interpreted; others would like to see certain phrases reworded. A few go much further in their criticism. The librarian of Franklin and Marshall feels that the A.L.A. code "lacks liberality in that it fails to meet college

¹ Paper presented at the meeting of the College Libraries Section, A.C.R.L., Jan. 21, 1949, Chicago.

² See its full text in *College and Research Libraries* 2:318-319, September 1941.

³ Lyle, Guy R. *The Administration of the College Library*. H. W. Wilson, 1944, p. 180-184; and Wilson, Louis R. and Tauber, Maurice F. *The University Library*. Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1945, p. 404-413. The most valuable recent article is that by Robert H. Haynes on "Interlibrary Loans" in *Harvard Library Bulletin* 2:127-129, Winter 1948.

⁴ Allegheny, Antioch, Bennington, Bowdoin, Bryn Mawr, Earlham, Franklin and Marshall, Hamilton, Kenyon, Middlebury, Reed, Sarah Lawrence, Smith, Union, Vassar, Wellesley, Wells and Williams.

⁵ Boyer, Kenneth J. "Interlibrary Loans in College and University Libraries." *Library Quarterly* 2:113-134, April 1932.

library needs adequately." The same opinion is expressed by Sarah Lawrence and Wells. I, for one, wish that some of the truly liberal spirit of the Philadelphia Interlibrary Loan Code could be infused in the A.L.A. Code.

Only Aid to Research?

The general criticism of the A.L.A. code is based on a number of specific complaints. One is directed against the definition that "the primary purpose of the interlibrary loan services is to aid research calculated to advance the boundaries of knowledge by the loan of unusual books." The librarian of Wellesley and the acting librarian of Smith College believe that, as Miss King puts it, "the service has secondary purposes, namely to aid the upperclass student carrying an honors program or doing such independent investigative work and study that the library's resources must be supplemented by outside aid." Miss Stone of Sarah Lawrence goes even further: "We in Westchester County believe the primary purpose of interlibrary loan is to make all the books in the county available to all the readers." It is a matter of course that no conscientious college librarian will encourage any senior project, thesis or honors paper for which his own library cannot supply the basic material, but he cannot buy all the expensive monographs which might be used once by one exceptional student. No harm will be done by securing some of them—or all of them—by interlibrary loan. Miss King also suggests dropping, as somewhat misleading, the last sentence under "Purpose," that transactions for other than research purposes "should be considered as part of an extension service rather than as interlibrary loans."

The second major criticism is directed against point 3 of the code, that "no

material of any kind may be borrowed for class use." Few college librarians would wish to encourage borrowing for class use as a regular practice; it plainly would not be fair. You would not like to expose an irreplaceable work, belonging to another library, to a rather rough treatment by 20 freshmen. The present inadequacies of the international book trade make exceptions inevitable. A Dante course was given at Bard for which certain volumes of his works in the Temple Classics edition were considered indispensable by the instructor. In spite of early ordering from England we were unable to secure the copies in time. An explanatory letter to Miss Stone quickly produced these coveted volumes from Sarah Lawrence on an unlimited loan, and the instructor was able to teach the course as planned. Would it not be better to follow the suggestion from Wellesley that the code should be liberalized in this point and read: "Material needed for class use should be requested only in exceptional cases."? Where only a few responsible students would use a book, no harm would be done. While nobody wishes to infringe on the rights of the lending library, it should not use too much discretion. To give an example of how not to proceed: In the early fall of 1947 we asked a large university library, with which we had long-established close contacts, for a book to be used by an undergraduate. The answer was that a policy decision would have to be made about it. In spite of some reminders, that policy has not been made.

Lack of Liberality

Various college librarians feel that the code is not liberal enough in suggesting two weeks as an average loan period. It would save a lot of nervous tension and unnecessary correspondence if the average

period were at least three, or preferably four weeks. Of course books no longer needed should be returned immediately by the borrowing library. Two other criticisms are directed not so much against the code as against its rigid application. Several librarians strongly object to the enforced use of express where regular mail would be as safe and almost as fast. The librarian of Earlham claims that several times he received on the same day two interlibrary loan books, the larger by parcel post costing four cents, and the smaller by express collect costing 94 cents. He adds: "I suspect that shipping by express is an indirect way of discouraging borrowing, and I would infinitely prefer an outright refusal."

Many college librarians also dislike the frequently imposed condition that books lent should be used only in the borrower's library building. In most cases this seems like so much red tape. Books borrowed by interlibrary loan are very rarely lost. Miss Stone remembers two losses during her librarianship at Sarah Lawrence, and only one volume has disappeared in my more than 12 years at Bard. The librarian of Williams College sees a technical inconvenience in such a requirement and adds: "I believe that the responsibility assumed by the borrowing library is sufficient guarantee for the safety of materials lent." Finally, the librarian of Antioch suggests that a revision of the A.L.A. code should take full account of the revolutionary changes brought about by microfilm and microcards.

For Whom Should We Borrow?

Inasmuch as colleges are not primarily research institutions, for whom may we justly borrow books? The overwhelming majority of the college librarians consulted feels that borrowing for undergraduates, especially seniors, is legitimate if every request is carefully screened by the bor-

rowing librarian. If the library does not own the book which the student needs, or its equivalent, and if the purpose seems serious enough, an interlibrary loan would certainly be advisable. That holds especially true when an advanced student works in a field new in the curriculum, in which the collection has not yet been built up to a satisfactory extent. This point was raised by the librarian of Hamilton College. If the librarian doubts the validity of the request, he can easily consult the instructor.

For many years we have been doing a large amount of work along these lines at Bard and have never regretted the effort involved. Sarah Lawrence, which practices the same method of individualized education as Bard does, has gone even further in this direction. For a student body of 340 Miss Stone borrowed about 900 volumes last year. She puts it very convincingly: "I can only say, if other colleges had the same interest of instruction we have, and the same inordinate interest in reading that our students show, they probably would find themselves resorting to the same tactics." The college libraries around Philadelphia have extended the system of interlibrary loans for undergraduates to the ideal point. Bryn Mawr Library furnishes printed letters of introduction to the libraries of Haverford and the University of Pennsylvania. This system enables the students of Bryn Mawr and Haverford to borrow books in the cooperating libraries without red tape. There are close ties also between Swarthmore and the libraries of the other two Philadelphia Quaker colleges, and a station wagon has facilitated borrowing between them.

While many college librarians are cautious regarding interlibrary loans for students, few will want to restrict faculty members. Any librarian who tries to scrutinize their requests will find himself in a rather unpleasant spot. With all his

tact and all his bibliographic knowledge, how can he prove to them that the books available in his library are just as good, if not better than those to be secured from the Library of Congress or Harvard? The professors will never believe him. Therefore it is much better to meet all requests coming from faculty members, except for obviously excessive demands. I can see no harm in borrowing for the personal research purposes of faculty members. This is one way of creating good will among our constituents. Why should we not help the struggling Ph.D. candidate and save him an expensive trip to some distant university library? Why should we not furnish the active scholars on our faculty with important research material for their next books or articles?⁶ The librarian of Vassar seems correct in saying: "I think the more faculty must depend on interlibrary loans to use scholarly materials, the more the library ought to feel some obligation to help those faculty members." The librarian of Reed adds sympathetically: "A man doing research here, so far away from the great library centers, is greatly handicapped. I am amazed that they accomplish as much as they do." Of course, our liberality may be occasionally abused, but we should take that with good humor. The librarian of a New England college, for instance, found it somewhat hard to swallow when a professor of chemistry requested the loan of a pamphlet on phonograph records from the Library of Congress, and the pamphlet arrived by express at the cost of ninety cents. . . .

Should the professor pay for it? He was willing to do so, but the Library Committee at that institution had adopted the principle that the library was to assume all such charges. I think the principle is

⁶ See the comments of Professor Alan Holske and Karl H. Koopman on this issue in *College and Research Libraries* 7:74-77, January 1946, and 8:157-160, April 1947. Both writers have some good arguments to offer for their different viewpoints.

good even though its application here looks bad. Procuring important books from other libraries for our community is just as much the moral obligation of a college library as subscribing to periodicals and having a reserve book collection. In fact we should be happy that by borrowing books which are costly and hard to obtain, we save ourselves a lot of trouble and money. Therefore quite a few college libraries, among them Bard, do not charge postage or any other fee. We talk so much about public relations. Here is a golden opportunity to improve them from our petty cash funds.

Usefulness of Union Catalogs

Now I come to my second major point. I believe that, generally speaking, college libraries have not yet developed the system of interlibrary cooperation to its fullest desirable extent. Comparatively few seem to visualize its potentialities. These few are usually those connected with a bibliographic center or a union catalog. I have testimony from various college librarians for the revolutionizing effects of the Philadelphia and the Pacific Northwest Bibliographic Centers. Says the librarian of Reed about the latter: "Any praise that might be given to the center would never be too high in my estimation. They do a remarkable service to the libraries in this area. We could not carry on the work that we do without them."

Local or regional union catalogs have also served to spur the spirit of cooperation. An outstanding example is the Westchester Library Association Union Catalog with which Sarah Lawrence Library has been collaborating so effectively. Bennington and Bard are also loosely affiliated with it. We at Bard rarely borrow, but frequently lend through this union catalog which includes our accession cards, and I feel very cheerful about the opportunity to

help other libraries. The requests are usually for monographs which are not urgently needed by our clientele. I would rather see a volume on Italian history or on psychiatry read in another library than gathering dust on our shelves. Other union catalogs operate, for instance, in Vermont, southeastern Michigan and Ohio (at Western Reserve). According to the librarian of Allegheny, tentative studies are under way for a similar establishment, at first probably limited to periodical collections to serve the Pittsburgh area. The librarian of Hamilton suggests a union catalog for upstate New York. Above all the local and regional union catalogs, we have the nationwide union catalog in the Library of Congress from which all of us have received valuable help on occasion. But that catalog cannot solve the day-to-day problems of interlibrary cooperation with which college librarians are faced.⁷

Selfhelp, Not Begging!

A few of us feel that neither union catalogs nor bibliographic centers can furnish the final answer to our basic problem. We want to expand the collaboration between libraries. We want to bring costly and unusual books to our constituency at the lowest possible expense with the greatest speed and with a minimum of red tape. In other words we want to extend the material accessible to our faculty and students beyond the walls of our own college library, and we would like to help our colleagues in other libraries toward accomplishing the same goal. The one thing college librarians definitively do not wish to do is to ask the large research libraries for more help. Harvard, Yale, New York State, Cornell, the University of Pennsylvania and University of Chicago Libraries, to mention but six examples from a much

longer list, have done all that can be expected of them. We hardly dare to approach them for more. Instead of asking more favors from big libraries for which we have rarely an opportunity to do an appreciable service in return, we should think in terms of selfhelp.

Some sceptics probably will object that selfhelp is just a noble illusion and that there is no satisfactory alternative to relying on the big research libraries. I am convinced that we may be able to do a constructive job if we develop a policy of collaboration among ourselves, provided we have enough good will, ingenuity and patience. In some cases such a system can be easily established, due to the closeness of similar institutions. Amherst, Mount Holyoke and Smith have built up a very effective cooperation which goes far beyond the normal interlibrary loan and permits faculty members of each institution to draw freely on the resources of the other two.⁸

Where the impediment of distance is to be overcome, collaboration between libraries of similar size and type remains feasible and is very effective. The Sarah Lawrence and Bard College Libraries, both of approximately the same size and character, exchange all kinds of materials freely and rapidly. The fact that they are 80 miles apart has never made any difference. At present we are beginning to develop a similar informal exchange with the Wells College Library, which is more than 200 miles away. Again here are two libraries of similar character, though somewhat different size, which can supplement each other

⁸ Two characteristic passages from their Interlibrary Loan Agreement of May 7, 1948 read: "The cooperating libraries agree to lend any material not currently needed by its own borrowers or staff, unless use of such material is restricted by special conditions, or unless its rarity, fragile condition, or size make it unwise to risk it to the hazards of transportation. . . . Faculty members who wish to obtain loans in person from cooperating libraries need not present letters of introduction. Students wishing to avail themselves of this privilege should obtain letters of introduction from their librarians. Such letters should specify, if possible, the material wanted and should be presented promptly."

⁷ For the whole topic of regional library centers today see the symposium in *College and Research Libraries* 8:54-69, January 1947.

very well as we get more familiar with each other's strong and weak points. It is gratefully acknowledged that our good neighbor Vassar has been a great help to Bard, both by freely lending materials and by admitting properly introduced Bard students temporarily to its rich library facilities, but it has sometimes worried me that we cannot reciprocate to a sufficient extent. I am not stopping with these three institutions, but hope that eventually we will be able to work out an informal collaboration with the various college libraries in the Albany-Schenectady area and beyond.

Substitutes for Union Catalogs

Such an exchange presupposes a fairly thorough acquaintance with the collections of the cooperating libraries. One should know enough about them to guess correctly when asking for books. Otherwise the process of borrowing would become tedious and slow. Since the costs of building up union catalogs for such college libraries usually are forbidding, at least a regular exchange of accession lists (as practiced between Vassar and Wells on the one hand and Bard on the other) is highly desirable. If one studies these lists over a longer period, he knows what kind of materials to expect in a given library. Also lists of periodical holdings (in addition to what may be found in the *Union List of Serials*) and any other lists or catalogs of collections should be exchanged. I could think of still another effective device. At Bard we have checked our holdings of the Shaw list and its supplement. I am sure many other college libraries will have done likewise. Why, then, don't we note by some symbols in our copies of the Shaw list the titles which we lack, but which are available in cooperating college libraries of similar character? This would be the next best thing to a union catalog, since the Shaw list and its supplement contain so

much of the scholarly material needed in a good college library. The job involved in this notation could be handled by a reliable clerical worker or a student assistant in a comparatively short time. The compilation sponsored by the International Relations Board of the A.L.A. under the title *Books published in the United States 1939-1945* and currently the *United States Quarterly Booklist* could be jointly checked in the same manner.

Two proposals coming from other college librarians go in similar directions and deserve earnest consideration. Union College suggests round robin request blanks within a group of cooperating libraries, and Franklin and Marshall propounds the compilation of a subject guide to outstanding or strong collections for similar college libraries in a given area. Mr. Anstaett adds: "I am visualizing a sort of union subject guide, each library listing its very strongest subject holding. We, for example, are very strong in Pennsylvania German material, and we have just acquired a hospital library containing many medical journals. When these are cataloged our collection of this kind of material will be outstanding, at least for a college library." Such collections could be made more accessible by a new detailed regional subject guide. Along the same lines, the librarian of Allegheny expresses his willingness to make the famous Lincoln collection which Ida Tarbell gave to his institution, available for wider use in the Pittsburgh area.

These are just a few suggestions which I am sure could be greatly enlarged and improved upon. But while we think of these details, let us not lose sight of the fundamental problem which is to overcome institutional narrowness and inertia. If the college libraries of a given area learn to collaborate closely with each other, they

(Continued on page 444)

Emergency College Library Facilities

Mr. Newcomb is librarian Associated Colleges of Upper New York.

THE FOLLOWING is an account of the library program of The Associated Colleges of Upper New York through the first two years of its existence. Since these colleges have been and are by intent emergency and temporary, a general statement of what library facilities have been provided, how, and why, may be of some interest.

First a word about the institution itself. Three separate campuses have been operated since the fall of 1946 by the corporate entity, the Associated Colleges of Upper New York, hereafter called ACUNY. Champlain College is located in the former military barracks at Plattsburg, N.Y. and has had a peak enrolment of 1800 students. Mohawk College, closed in June 1948, occupied the former Rhodes General Hospital at Utica, N.Y. and has enrolled 2200 students. Sampson College occupies a portion of the Sampson Naval Base near Geneva, N.Y. It has had a maximum enrolment of 4500 students.¹ ACUNY was incorporated in 1946 to provide emergency educational facilities at the college level for those qualified students who could not gain admission to existing colleges and universities because of lack of room. It was and is a private institution though its creation was urged by the New York state government and it has always been closely

allied with the New York State Department of Education. Its board of directors consists of 21 college and university presidents and other key figures in the educational pattern of the state.

It has offered the first two years of college work only, with students transferring to other institutions to complete their work and receive their degrees. Curricula are offered in liberal arts, business administration, and pre-engineering. Course offerings are the same on each campus and over-all department heads have been responsible to assure uniformity. The plan of uniformity between the three campuses has simplified the problem of the librarian in that three similar libraries have been required.

The writer was appointed librarian Sept. 1, 1946. In a brief interview with President Asa S. Knowles, he was instructed "to set up three college libraries." He was somewhat taken aback by the generality of these words but soon came to recognize in them a fountainhead of answers to problems. At this time also he learned that Champlain would open September 19, and Sampson and Mohawk in the following month. None of the camp libraries remained, except that at Sampson there was enough library furniture for all three libraries.

Objectives

The first thing was to decide what the library program hoped to do. Obviously our first obligation was to the classroom, which meant providing the library materials necessary to support the instructional program.

¹ A fourth school, the Middletown Collegiate Center at Middletown, N.Y., has also been a part of ACUNY since 1947. It is essentially a community college operating within the facilities of the local high school with a comparatively small enrolment. Its nature and its problems have been quite different from the other three and for that reason it has not been considered in this article.

More education goes on in a college than was ever dreamed of in a classroom, and some of it goes on in the library. Our second objective, therefore, was to provide a core collection of books covering all fields of knowledge with which college freshmen and sophomores might reasonably be expected to be familiar, e.g. the classics and pseudo-classics, authoritative and standard works, basic reference tools, etc.

All our students would eventually complete their work in other institutions. Without some exposure to "standard" library organization and practice they would be at an added disadvantage. Therefore we decided to organize the libraries along traditional lines to the end that students skilled in the use of any ACUNY library would be able to use the library of the institution to which they transferred.

Each college would represent an additional two thousand or more persons to the community in which it was located. It would be unfair and inadequate to expect the libraries of these communities to provide all the recreational reading required by our students and faculty. We therefore agreed to furnish recreational reading material for the college community.

Since many of our faculty were recently discharged from the armed services and some were inexperienced in college teaching, our fifth objective was to provide those materials necessary for the faculty to keep informed and to refresh themselves in their fields of interest.

Such were the initial objectives. Probably no one would seriously quarrel with them and probably no two librarians would interpret them alike. In any event they were sufficient guides and we have not since had reason to change them materially.

Organization and Staff

Next to command attention was organization and staff. A number of factors

recommended a central cataloging and acquisitions office, and such was established at Champlain. Its personnel has included a head of cataloging and acquisitions, an assistant cataloger and an assistant acquisitions librarian, together with supporting clerical and student help. It has been the job of this office to order and catalog material for the three colleges. The books themselves, however, have been sent directly from the vendor to the individual libraries and there have been made immediately available for use by going into an unclassified section of the open stacks.

Each library has had a "technical processes section" headed by a clerical worker with clerical and student assistants. This section has been responsible for receiving and reporting materials to the central office, for immediately processing materials for use as unclassified, for subsequently reprocessing when classification and cards came from Champlain, and for filing catalog and shelf-list cards.

It was originally intended that this section would function with but general supervision by the resident head librarian. It has been found necessary, however, at each college to put a professional assistant in detailed charge of the section and this work has occupied from one-half to two-thirds of her time. This modification was made necessary by turnover of student and clerical personnel and by a greater number of books unique to each campus than was originally foreseen. Another factor was the initial underestimate of the number of catalogers needed in the central office. This made it impossible for the head cataloger to visit each campus as frequently as would have been necessary were the technical processes section to have functioned without detailed supervision from a local professional.

The operation of each library has been under the direction of a resident head

librarian assisted by two or three professional assistants, depending upon the campus, together with sufficient clerical and student help to relieve the staff of routine tasks. Traditional professional functional designations such as reference, circulation and reserve were not initially established, though there has been a tendency on each campus for the staff to divide work responsibility along these lines and at Sampson the position of reference librarian was established in 1947.

In all there have been 14 professional positions. Most staff members were contacted through the placement services of the A.L.A. and the Special Libraries Association. A complete staff was not assembled at any one time until the summer of 1947, although each library had at least its resident head and one assistant by the time school began.

Book Collections

Having an idea of what we proposed to do and how we proposed to do it, the next thing was the acquisition of materials. What and how many?

Purely for administrative purposes it was estimated that 8000 volumes each at Champlain and Mohawk and 10,000 at Sampson would be needed to carry through the first year program which was to be primarily at the freshman level. There was no particular science or logic in this estimate. It seemed attainable and it seemed to be enough to provide at least minimum essential service. No estimate was made of the amount of additional materials required in the second year when both the freshman and sophomore programs would be in operation. Actually by the end of the second year Mohawk had approximately 13,000 volumes, Champlain 15,000 and Sampson 16,000.

In determining what we should get, it has been the policy to rely primarily on the

recommendations of department heads and members of the library staff and only incidentally to use standard lists and bibliographies. We could justify the purchase of only those materials for which there was an immediate or discernible need. The department heads could tell us what they planned to assign and what they would probably need to support the areas covered by their courses. The library staff from its daily contact with students and faculty and from its own experience could anticipate many needs and would quickly discover the more pressing weaknesses of the collections. Of course both groups used standard lists and bibliographies in making their recommendations.

The bulk of the collections has been purchased, but two other sources of material should be mentioned. These are the Traveling Libraries Section of the New York State Library at Albany and the duplicate collections of a number of colleges and universities in the state. These two sources were of particular importance in the early months of our existence since material from them could be secured quickly and with a minimum of paper work.

The State Library very generously offered to waive its normal lending procedures to permit us to make unlimited selection from their Traveling Libraries Section and to keep the books for an indefinite period. Various members of the library staff each spent a day or more in the stacks of the Traveling Libraries Section picking out titles which in their judgment would be useful. Also a few lists were checked by the state library staff. Whenever possible three copies of a title were taken, one copy being sent to each of the three colleges. In all, some 6000 books were borrowed from this source and a great many of these subsequently appeared as recommendations from department heads.

In October 1946, President Knowles

wrote the college presidents on his board of directors requesting that we be given access to their library duplicates with a view to making selections of needed materials. In the course of the next month or so most of these colleges and universities were visited. As with the state library, selection was made on the basis of the librarian's judgment and recollection and the great value of the material was its immediate availability with a minimum of paper work. Most of this material was given outright, though a nominal price was paid in some instances. Approximately 4000 volumes were acquired from this source.

Subscriptions were placed for 218 periodicals and newspapers for each campus. Back files of approximately 50 periodicals from 1936 to date were collected for each library. The purpose in acquiring the back files of periodicals was to afford at least minimal resources through the use of which students could acquire the skills necessary for elementary term-paper level research. These periodicals proved to be one of our most difficult acquisitions and in this area the state library and the duplicate collections proved of inestimable value.

It was our initial intent that the three libraries would duplicate each other. It soon became apparent, however, that this was totally impractical with state library books and "gift" books and even with purchased materials. To have adhered to the initial plan would have made it necessary to refuse desirable additions simply because the same title could not be procured for one or both of the other colleges.

About two-thirds of the way through the most intensive phase of the acquisitions program, a study was made to determine the extent of uniformity among the three book collections. At that time there was a 47 per cent chance that any title found in one would be found in the other two collections, and a 57 per cent chance that a title in one

would be in one of the other two. Of purchased material, which is perhaps of greater significance since it represents acquisition to fill a definite need, there was a 74 per cent chance that a title found in one would be in all three collections and an 89 per cent chance that it would be found in one of the other collections. An appreciable amount of purchased material was out-of-print or out-of-stock and had to be acquired through second-hand book channels.

Use

Use of the libraries has been gratifying from the beginning. At Sampson, for instance, the librarian arrived about a day before the students were supposed to begin reporting. Possibly 800 books had arrived from publishers and dealers but they were still in cartons. After starting the wheels going to get such things as shelves, tables, chairs and help, the librarian began unpacking some of the books. It was not long before he found he had a number of volunteers who were unpacking cartons ahead of him and rummaging behind him. It seemed undesirable and totally futile to attempt to stop these volunteers, and so the librarian took his stand near the door, stamp pad in hand, and as each volunteer left with his "find" it was duly stamped with ownership and a temporary record made of the charge. In such fashion approximately half the total book stock was circulated the first day.

By March 1947 the libraries had become sufficiently important in the History Department's work to warrant a request from its head that all incoming students be given instruction in use of the library. Although the request came about two months before the librarian felt the library facilities would be sufficiently well organized to warrant it, a program was begun and has been continued to date.

Total circulation for the first academic year with a maximum book stock of 30,000 volumes was approximately 84,000, of which 38,000 was nonreserve. Maximum enrolment for any length of time during this period was 4500.

Figures for the second year are perhaps more significant in that they represent one phase of the productivity of a fairly well organized though still rapidly expanding collection. Also the second year reflects the full curricula offerings to both freshmen and sophomores. For this period total circulation was approximately 300,000, of which 82,000 was nonreserve (two-week period) and 218,000 was reserve (one hour and overnight). During the second year the maximum book stock was approximately 44,000 and the top enrolment 8500.

It is perhaps significant that the relatively small book collections, 13,000-16,000 volumes per campus, did sustain the gross use reflected in the foregoing. These figures compare favorably with institutions having many times the book stock available to our students. This experience would seem to confirm to some extent the belief held by many librarians that great numbers of books

are not required to fulfill the needs of any present undergraduate academic program. Indeed, the writer feels that the relatively small but highly select book collections available to ACUNY students facilitated their use.

What of the Future?

The writer is frequently asked about the future disposition of these libraries. At this time he does not know. When Mohawk was closed, its library was consolidated with the Champlain and Sampson collections. Sampson closed in June and plans are now under way to consolidate its collection with the Champlain library. At this time it appears altogether possible that some sort of educational institution will remain permanently at Champlain. Presumably the present library will be inherited by whatever agency directs the permanent establishment.

Champlain is scheduled for operation again next year under its present organization. For at least that far ahead its main library problem will be the intelligent use of the considerable number of duplicate titles it will have.

Interlibrary Loans from the College Viewpoint

(Continued from page 439)

will be surprised to find out how many important scholarly titles they hold among themselves and that they can stand on their own feet instead of being beggars. This will encourage interlibrary loans on a much larger scale. I hope all of us will eventually rival with Sarah Lawrence's 950 books lent and borrowed per year.

Another Farmington Plan

Beyond the closer cooperation in interlibrary loans, I foresee in the more distant future some kind of a Farmington plan for

college libraries. That is, college libraries of a given area will agree which subjects they wish to develop more strongly, leaving the special care of others to their neighbors. By the system of free interchange they will be just as able to have these books available to their own clientele, when needed, as if they had acquired them themselves. This will bring about a much more reasonable and effective use of our book budgets. I hope I will still live to see the day when the last trace of institutional isolationism disappears from our college libraries.

Library Instruction in the Freshman Orientation Program¹

Mr. Erickson is librarian, Eastern Oregon College of Education, La Grande.

WERE THE COLLEGE librarian of 50 years ago suddenly to come to life and be placed in the library wherein she had long since labored, she would probably be as amazed at the expanded services offered, as would be the druggist who, hypothetically, might find himself in a similar state of rebirth upon returning to his store.

In drawing the analogy, however, I hope that it can be said that the original purpose of the library has not been obscured as it sometimes seems to have been in the case of the pharmacy. Microfilms, moving pictures, slides, recordings, listening rooms, interlibrary loans and all the other innovations certainly indicate a healthy growth in the services rendered by the library to college students.

Not the least of these innovations is that of library instruction for freshmen. Perhaps innovation is the wrong word, for there has always been library instruction of some kind on an individual basis. It is an innovation only to the extent that it is gradually becoming a well-integrated course of instruction, often required of college freshmen and generally carrying some credit toward graduation.

The question has been raised: Are we probably placing too much emphasis on formal library instruction for college fresh-

men? Judging by the comments of most of the 61 librarians who participated in a survey of library orientation programs in American teachers colleges,² which I made last year, I should say that the answer is an emphatic "No!" The fact that 61 of the 75 librarians queried took time out of busy working schedules to fill out and return the questionnaires indicates more than a casual interest in the subject.

The voluntary comments accompanying the returns, however, evinced a considerable interest in methods of improving library instruction. Librarians seemed quite generally agreed that more needs to be done. This viewpoint manifested itself again in letters received from interested librarians after the publication of the findings of the survey last fall. One individual wrote to say that she had received requests from colleges in 14 states for copies of her library handbook, which I had mentioned incidentally in the article. While interest alone does not prove a need, it certainly suggests an agreement among librarians that we should do more with library instruction as a part of freshman orientation than we are doing.

Perhaps the most serious deterrent to successful library orientation programs, as expressed in the questionnaires returned, is insufficient library personnel. In many cases what began as promising programs of library instruction were either dropped com-

¹ Paper presented at the meeting of the Libraries of Teacher-Training Institutions Section, A.C.R.L., Jan. 21, 1949, Chicago.

² Erickson, Walfred, "Library Orientation Programs in American Teachers Colleges." *Wilson Library Bulletin*, 23:62-63, September 1948.

pletely or were reduced to ineffective routines as enrolments mushroomed and library staffs remained relatively small. Many of the comments indicated that library instruction was too frequently a casualty when some services had to be curtailed within the institution. Disinterest of faculty members was cited as another problem facing librarians in formulating an integrated program of library orientation. Effective library instruction cannot be achieved without the cooperation of classroom instructors.

Programs designed to instruct college freshmen in the use of the library follow roughly three patterns. First, there is the course that is established in the curriculum as a unit complete in itself, usually a one-credit course, sometimes required, sometimes not. A professional librarian is almost always employed to teach this course, and librarians who have utilized this method have generally found it successful. Where it is an elective course its weakness is that it reaches too few students and frequently misses many students who need it most.

A second plan of library instruction for freshmen is that which is fitted into a general orientation course. When handled in this way it frequently involves merely a one-hour lecture to new students, perhaps combined with a tour of the library. The number of hours devoted to library instruction with this method depends generally upon the size of the library personnel and the extent to which the committee in charge of freshman orientation is library-minded. Credit toward graduation is given in many instances insofar as the general orientation program is a credit-bearing course. There was a wide variance in the measure of success of this type of program. Some were admittedly a waste of time and others indicated very satisfactory results.

A third method used in some teachers colleges is to teach the use of the library

in the regular freshman composition classes, usually preparatory to working on a term project. In some cases the individual English instructor handles it herself and frequently the librarian is called in to assist. This procedure seems to prove quite successful, especially where members of the library staff have the time to assist with the instruction, and where the English staff is really interested and concerned in effective library instruction.

In all the methods cited the library serves as a laboratory and a great deal of teaching is carried on as the library staff works with individuals who have difficulty finding what they need in the library.

In studying the returns from those colleges having some kind of library orientation program, I was interested to observe that while hours devoted to library instruction varied from one to 18, the instruction generally covered the same library subjects. Most of the schools attempted to teach the general arrangement of the library; library rules, schedule of hours, etc.; the broad classes and some subdivisions of a classification system; the use of the card catalog; the use of at least two periodical indexes; and varying numbers of standard reference works. It goes without saying that instruction was extremely superficial in some cases.

All of us are interested in learning what constitutes a program of library instruction that is both feasible and effective for the typical teachers college. In considering this question I am particularly interested in a program that will fit the needs of the small and medium-sized colleges, although there is no good reason why an adaptation of what I have to suggest could not be used in the larger college.

Looking at the problem realistically and recognizing the fact that most library staffs are already overtaxed with ever-increasing duties, I would like to suggest a program of freshman library instruction in which

some of the teaching could be handled by other faculty members. Perhaps a combination of two of the methods mentioned earlier would work out satisfactorily. Instruction could begin as a part of the general orientation program and could then be followed with a unit in the English composition classes. Concurrent with this, of course, would be incidental library instruction, which ought to be a part of all classroom activity, and directed laboratory experience in the library itself.

Let us assume that the college for which this course is designed has a one-credit course in freshman orientation which meets once a week for the period of one quarter, or more often for a shorter number of weeks, and that the orientation committee is library-minded and has allotted five hours of this program to the library staff to lecture, demonstrate and discuss matters of library practice with the new students.

Instruction would probably cover the same material now being covered with varying degrees of success in selected institutional programs. Depending upon the size of the class and the available professional library staff, the class might be divided into sections for instruction in small groups. Where this is not practical—and it is more than likely that a library staff could not find the time for meeting many small groups—perhaps a breakdown of the group could be managed at least for the first meeting, which should be a library tour in which the general arrangement of the library, circulation routines, etc., could be explained to the students.

The ensuing meetings might well be used to discuss the use of the card catalog and its component parts, periodical indexes—at least the *Education Index* and the *Readers' Guide*—and some of the standard reference works. Where the emphasis would be placed in the latter category would depend largely upon local institutional needs.

Concise problems should be in the hands of the students before each lecture so that practice work might be done in the library on the basis of the day's discussion. I realize that the mass freshman invasion of the library can wreak havoc with orderly library routine and that consequent "co-operative study" might result in little learning for some of the group, but I am sure that many students will benefit from the exercise.

In such a brief course of library instruction there must necessarily be some abridgement of formal textbooks if they are to be used at all. The most common practice seems to be to place formal texts on reserve and to use them as supplements to handbooks, pamphlets or mimeographed materials. The two inexpensive pamphlets *Time Savers; the Periodical Indexes* and *So This Is the Catalog*, published by the H. W. Wilson Company, are excellent helps. Then if a concise, *interesting* and practical handbook can be printed or mimeographed locally, it can often be of more assistance to the student than most formal textbooks.

As a technique of instruction the librarian would do well to utilize all available audio-visual materials to supplement the teaching materials. While most films and filmstrips are designed for elementary and secondary school children, some can be adapted easily to college situations. Notable among these and especially useful in the type of library instruction I am suggesting is the filmstrip *Use Your Library* recently announced by the American Library Association. It demonstrates very clearly the fundamental features of the card catalog, periodical indexes and some standard reference works.

Some colleges are producing their own films and filmstrips with a good deal of success. What they lack in artistic excellence they perhaps more than make up in local interest. The article "Look, Listen,

and Use," by Emma G. Parsons and Marjorie Tate, which appeared in the September 1948, issue of the *Wilson Library Bulletin*, tells of the success of a locally-made film on the campus of Fairmont State College at Fairmont, W.Va.

At the conclusion of the five library lectures in the general orientation program, the problem of formal library instruction could be passed on to the English department where in freshman composition classes assignments could be made to apply the information gained during the brief preceding period of orientation. A sympathetic and interested English department might be prevailed upon to reserve the unit on the use of the library, which most freshman English texts include, until preliminary library instruction has been given. The librarian in conference with the head of the English department could determine where the emphasis might best be placed in this unit to satisfy the student's library needs. During the course of this unit previous instruction can be reviewed, assignments made to direct students into the library, and specific questions answered that might not have been clear at the close of the meetings of the larger groups. The unit could logically conclude with a term project that would give the students ample opportunity to apply

their knowledge of library practice.

Whatever a college decides to do toward instructing new students in the use of the library, however, the freshman orientation course seems to me a good point of departure, and carrying the instruction into the English classes with specific library assignments can be a logical implementation of the library learning accomplished in the earlier meetings.

A program of library instruction as a part of general freshman orientation, as I have briefly outlined it, may or may not be feasible in most teachers colleges. I feel certain, however, that adapted to local situations according to the wisdom of the librarian and with the support of library-minded orientation committees and English instructors, it can be carried out successfully. It will take time and effort to achieve good results and the librarian must be a diplomat of no mean ability to integrate her program with that of the English department and continue in rapport with its members to the end of the course.

At any rate, while the old adage "The Lord helps them who help themselves" may bear considerable truth, the library staff and college faculty must do their part toward helping the young freshman orient himself in a new and bewildering situation.

Motion Picture Catalog

Two new features have been added to the latest number of the *Motion Picture Catalog*. One is an index to films arranged under such categories as feature pictures, animated cartoons, newsreels, television films, classroom films, industrial films, and 16mm. films of general interest; and the other is a list of motion pictures on which copyright was renewed during the period January-June 1949. Formerly it has been necessary to buy part 14A of the Catalog of Copyright Entries in order to get renewal information.

As in the earlier issues of the Catalog, the main list is arranged by title with each entry giving full information about each picture, including usually a summary of the content of the film. The index lists producing companies, releasing agents, copyright claimants, sponsors and authors of literary works used as story sources.

It is available from the Copyright Office, Library of Congress, Washington 25, D.C., at \$1.00 per year or 50 cents per number.

Local History Materials in One College Library

Miss Meyer is librarian, Russell Sage College.

A COGENT PLEA for the significance of local history materials for the small college library came a few years ago from the librarian of Beloit College.¹ Mr. Paine² underscored the library's obligation, as a department in a tax-free institution, to join with certain existing neighboring agencies as the public library and historical society in acquiring, preserving and making accessible records of local history. A program planned to avoid overlapping effort among the cooperating institutions was recommended as highly advisable. Possible rewards were suggested in a widening community interest in the college library, and in enriched instruction through the use of original sources for students' independent investigations.

At Russell Sage College Library, Troy, N.Y., varied factors have contributed to the possession of a small, not infrequently used collection of books, newspapers, manuscripts, scrapbooks and other items pertaining to the history of Troy and its outlying districts. A vivid and colorful industrial past has truly existed in this city, which has been continuously casting church bells since 1808. It is said to have made the first tower clocks, surveying instruments and detachable collars produced in this country, and its foundries in 1861 supplied armor bars and

rivets for the sensational ironclad "Monitor." In the Civil War period, Titus Eddy, and later his son James, made indelible ink out of soot drawn from burning resin and beef bones, using a secret formula of the father's invention. The currency and stamps used by the United States Government were, for more than 40 years, printed with this special ink made after the weekly burning in the small brick furnace on the family estate overlooking the Hudson.

Prosperous business areas quickly developed intellectual and social interests. Emma Willard, pioneer educator, in 1817 established her widely esteemed Troy Female Seminary on the grounds now occupied by Russell Sage College. Years later Madame Willard, writing of her town, said: "And although in my travels I have 'for several virtues liked several' places, yet I have seen none for which I would wish to exchange Troy, as a place of residence."³ As early as 1838 the Troy Academy of Music was founded, so reads an early announcement, "to act as a musical agent for the people." Handsome theaters and opera houses attracted famous theatrical and musical stars, and many productions, later to be New York successes, were launched as up-state try-out performances on their stages.

Since 1891 only one lengthy history of Troy has been written. In the intervening time the town has passed the peak of

¹ Paine, Clarence S. "Materials of State and Local History in College Libraries." *College and Research Libraries*, 7:41-4, January 1946.

² Mr. Paine, formerly librarian of Beloit (Wis.) College, is now librarian of the Carnegie Library, Oklahoma City.

³ Goddard, Abba H. *The Trojan Sketch Book*. Troy, N.Y.: Young and Hartt, 1846, p. 162.

its prosperity, families identified with its industries have scattered, and in consequence, their homes have been dismantled. Inevitably a wealth of historical evidence has come to light, much of which rightly should remain in the town and county. The local historical society, lacking an official staff, and until very recently without prospect of headquarters, has long been forced to depend upon the public library to house its acquisitions. However, a hard-pressed public library, while recognizing and assuming such an obligation, cannot perform a dual function of this type without adequate personnel. An inescapable result has been the inclusion of the college library in a somewhat undefined cooperative attempt to preserve community historical records.

The scheme has been reinforced substantially by a thriving Friends of the Russell Sage Library, whose members, recognizing the college as a possible repository, have opportunely rescued valuable books, papers and memorabilia from destruction and sent them to its library. A few of the group have become zealous scouts in hunting out unrecognized treasures abandoned to attic oblivion.

The various gifts received, and the uses to which they have been put, are evidence that Mr. Paine's point is well taken. Russell Sage College Library now houses, among other valuable possessions, files belonging to a lumber company which operated between 1888 and 1927; a manuscript history of the second oldest drug house in the country, established in 1787; and three cartons contain the papers of a firm nationally famous for its furnaces, stoves and heaters. Heirs of the inventor of the secret ink formula have contributed a fascinating collection of advertising materials, orders and elaborate bill heads used in the family business. Emma Willard is represented by some 30 letters and papers inaccessible to

research workers until the college acquired them. There are old deeds for real estate and other indentures. A local newspaper gives a realistic account of John Brown's last hours and execution. Publishing is reflected in magazines, almanacs and "sketch books" carrying Troy imprints, a sample being the *Columbian Orator: Containing. . . Pieces Together with Rules Calculated to Improve Youth. . . in the Ornamental and Useful Art of Eloquence*. Playbills and vocal society concert programs testify to musical tastes.

It should be parenthetically stated that some of the gifts have not been outright donations. They have been in the nature of deposits which will be turned over to the historical society when they can be cared for adequately. But the mere temporary possession of such documents has obvious benefits to a college library of slightly over 50,000 volumes. Its book stock, although in a healthy state of constant growth, is not particularly strong in source items which best supply the needs of students working on individual investigations.

It has been successive groups of senior history majors who, working under careful guidance in their seminars, have made intelligent and practical use of the materials at hand. Seminar papers required for graduation have, in a number of cases, been based primarily on historical documents owned by the college library. The results now stand on the library shelves and are often consulted, not only by students of the college, but by townspeople sensitive to the rich historical background of their city. Phases of political, economic and social history in Troy, hitherto unexplored in any detail, have been investigated. A study of traveling theatrical companies playing the town between 1892 and 1895, together with their productions, has been titled *The State, an Echo of the Public Voice*. Edward Murphy, Jr., United States senator and

vigorous boss of the local Democratic machine for over twenty years, is the subject of one paper, and General John Ellis Wool, vivid soldier of Mexican and Civil War fame, the hero of another. Industrial Troy between 1850 and the Panic of 1873 is represented by a study of its once flourishing industries—the bell foundries, iron works, collar, cuff and shirt factories, stove works and surveying instrument plants. Troy newspapers have been analyzed and evaluated through their handling of Mexican War news. It is no enthusiastic overstatement of fact to say that a number of these studies would pass as adequate masters' theses, and that their contents will be highly useful to any future historian of Troy.

A glance back at the paragraphs describing the assortment of treasures already

acquired by the college library, will show that many of them are still to be studied. Past and present conditions point to complete justification of the library's participation in any attempt to save and make available certain historical records. It is undeniably true, as Mr. Paine predicted, that an enriched teaching of history has stimulated a student interest in the community which might not have risen otherwise. Friends of the college, with a feeling of confidence that gifts of historical papers will be used to advantage, have been encouraged to increase their contributions. In one case at least, a friend of the library has become a benefactor of the college in a most gratifying and substantial form. A new history of Troy is yet to be written. In Russell Sage College Library original sources await some future historian.

American Theological Library Association Holds Third Annual Conference

Approximately 50 theological librarians gathered on the campus of Chicago Theological Seminary June 20 and 21 for a constructive conference centering upon specific library problems as they are met in the libraries of our Protestant theological seminaries.

Major topics of the conference were the following: Micro-Photography in Essential Library Materials; Exchange of Duplicate Religious Periodicals; Denominational Bibliography; Religious Periodical Indexing; A Master List of Research Studies in Religion; Library Buildings and Equipment; Recruitment and Training of Library Personnel; The Library and the Seminary Curriculum; and Library Extension Services.

The program was made up of papers by specialists both within and beyond the profession. There were also presented reports by project committees which have been at work over the past year. A number of new project committees will be at work for the year ahead.

Officers elected for 1949-50 are: President, Jannette Newhall, librarian, Boston University School of Theology; vice president, Kenneth S. Gapp, librarian, Princeton Theological Seminary; secretary, Robert F. Beach, librarian, Garrett Biblical Institute, Evanston, Ill.; and treasurer, E. F. George, librarian, Evangelical Theological Seminary, Naperville.

Detailed proceedings of the conference have been published and are being widely distributed. Copies are available upon request to the secretary above. Inquiries concerning the nature and work of the program may be directed to the secretary as well.

By EDNA MAE BROWN

New Periodicals of 1949—Part I

Miss Brown is head, serials section, Descriptive Cataloging Division, Library of Congress.

HUNDREDS OF periodicals new to the collections of the Library of Congress have been examined since Jan. 1, 1949. In all this quantity of material few titles were found which had begun publication in 1949, and of these, few were found which possessed reference value or promise of longevity. Hence, if this list can claim to represent the output of the press, then the conclusion must be drawn that few scholarly journals have been launched during the first six months of 1949.

Art

A new art magazine from Munich, *Glanz*, covers art, the theater, films, architecture and literature. It is well illustrated, part in color, and includes portraits. Aldous Huxley was among the contributors to the first issue, with an article entitled "Das Schicksal verschenkt Nichts."

Current Affairs

The Reporter, a Fortnightly of Facts and Ideas aims to gather, select and interpret international and national facts in such a way that the American people will know what these facts mean and what they can do about them. Each issue will be devoted to a single, timely theme. The first article will state the political or economic problem on which the issue is centered and will define *The Reporter's* policy on it. Other articles will follow, each throwing a different light

on the major topic. The theme of volume one, number one is "Arithmetic and Higher Mathematics," or more specifically, the financial policy of the United States.

Government

Two new periodical publications from the Pan American Union, *Annals of the Organization of American States* and *Américas* are replacing the former *Bulletin* of the union. The *Annals* will publish in Spanish, English, Portuguese and French all the official documents of the organization. These include official results of conferences, texts of treaties, resolutions of the Council, conventions and resolutions of the specialized conferences and the reports on the activities of the Pan American Union, of the Council and of the specialized organizations. The first issue presents the official documents of the conference at Bogotá. *Américas*, published in English, Spanish and Portuguese, is popular in style with readable articles on subjects of interest to members of the Pan American Union. Included in the first issue were articles on the role of the Council of the Organization of American States in the settlement of the Costa Rican-Nicaraguan problem of December 1948, another on Jaime Torres Bodet and another on Guatamala, traveler's paradise.

British colonial government is the field of two British official publications. *Corona, the Journal of His Majesty's Colonial Office* is a professional journal for all British colonial officers. The contributors are to be officers in the field who it is hoped will write

about their work in a manner to stimulate discussion and criticism from their colleagues. Such subjects as the disorders in Malaya, inflation in Bornu (Nigerian Province), recent Parliamentary action relating to colonial affairs and book reviews were included in the first issue. *The Journal of African Administration*, primarily designed for the practical administrator in Africa is hoped to be of interest and value to serious students of African affairs. As in the case of *Corona*, it is expected that the *Journal* will provide a forum for the working out of new ideas by the exchange of views on the basis of practical experience. "The Future of Native Courts," "Local Government Reorganization in the Eastern Provinces of Nigeria and Kenya," and "African Urban Advisory Councils in the Northern Rhodesia Copperbelt" were among the subjects treated in the first issue.

Hobbies

Inventor and Gadgeteer "is a national publication for professionals, beginners and basement workshop inventors and gadgeteers, as well as a guide to inventing, manufacturing, marketing, advertising, financing and developing new improvements, devices and discoveries." The National Association of Gardeners is issuing a new official organ, *The Professional Gardener*. Included in an early issue were nontechnical discussions on varieties and care of bougainvilleas and dahlias, treatment of Dutch elm disease, keeping evergreens ever green, and others. *Ship Models* is intended for beginners as well as the skilled. It is well illustrated, has some rather detailed diagrams and careful instructions.

Home Economics

Western Home Economics, published in San Francisco, will be of especial interest

to western home economists since the emphasis is on persons and activities in that area. Among the articles included in the first issue are "Home Economics at Mills Colleges," "Mile-High Cakes," and "Corporate Personalities."

Latin America

From the Biblioteca Municipal "Mariscal Andrés de Santa Cruz" in La Paz, Bolivia, comes a *Revista* dealing with the literature and literary history of Bolivia. From Mérida, *Revista de Estudios Yucatecos* comes to interpret Yucatan. Included in the first issue were not only poems, literary criticism and book reviews, but also articles on such subjects as "Panorama de la Cultura Yucateca, Año de 1846" and "Don Us Escalante, Precursor de la Industria Henequenera." *E.S.*, an English-Spanish review published in San Antonio, is a little magazine, popular in style, with the lofty ideal of being a "symbol of what is best of the two cultures ordained by God to share in the new world." Some contributions are in Spanish, some in English. Among the articles of the first issue is "A New American Sociology," a review in English of an article in *Revista Mexicana de Sociología*, "Oportunistas y Hombres de Lucha," a review of an article from the San Antonio *La Prensa* and a few brief reviews of English books.

Law

University of Illinois Law Forum "will be devoted primarily to legal subjects that are of current and pressing interest to the members of the bar." The aim is "to keep the discussions close to the urgent problems of the profession, and to shape the materials of the periodical so that they will offer the highest attainable measure of help for the members of the bar in the solution of their problems and in the advancement

of law improvement." An advisory committee of lawyers is assisting in choosing topics for the *Forum* and finding individuals qualified to write on them. Each issue of the publication will be devoted to a single topic with various phases of it presented in a symposium. There will be a board of student editors who will assist in publication and who will be responsible for a section dealing with notes and comments. Number one covers "Estate Planning."

Literature

American Quarterly, published for the Program in American Studies at the University of Minnesota, "will attempt to find the common area of interest in which specialists of various kinds and the aware reader may meet. It will publish articles of a speculative, critical, and informative nature, which will assist in giving a sense of direction to studies in the culture of America, past and present." The first issue presents various aspects of American world influences. Included are such articles as "American Influences on Contemporary Italian Literature," by Elio Vittorini, "The Projection of America Abroad," by Max Beloff and "The Reputation of America Overseas (1776-1860)" by Merle Curti. *Comparative Literature* is published by the University of Oregon, with the cooperation of the Comparative Literature Section of the Modern Language Association of America. "Founded at a time when the strengthening of good international relations is of paramount importance, *Comparative Literature* provides a forum for those scholars and critics who are engaged in the study of literature from an international point of view." Volume one, number one includes articles in English, German and Italian and discusses such subjects as "The Concept of 'Romanticism' in Literary History," "Dante Through the Ages," and "Kafka, Lessing, and Vigny." *MSS* will be "published sev-

eral times each academic year by a club of Princeton University undergraduates interested in encouraging and rewarding creative writing and presenting the most pleasant circumstances for free discussion of literature and artistic media among undergraduates." *The Review of Contemporary Poetry*, edited by James O. Jordan, Myron Bates, Clement Cockrel, and others, in Lexington, Ky., "is intended primarily to create an interest in and a desire for the work of promising young writers of poetry."

Medicine

The Cancer Bulletin which began publication with the March-April 1949 issue supersedes the *Texas Cancer Bulletin*. Like its predecessor it aims to bring to the physician techniques, ideas and results of research. Each issue will offer practical suggestions for the diagnosis and treatment of many types of cancer. Short, terse abstracts will indicate the whereabouts of pertinent articles. Dr. Morris Fishbein is the editor-in-chief of the *Bulletin of the World Medical Association*. This journal will be devoted to the work of the association, namely the raising of standards of medical education through the world and correlated with this, the delivery of a high quality of medical service. The *Bulletin* will record the results of such surveys as those concerned with the supply of physicians in all the great nations throughout the world, medical education, the laws regulating medical practice, the manufacture of drugs and medical products and the laws regulating such manufacture and distribution, the problems related to social security and similar subjects. Articles in the first issue were in German, Spanish and English.

Music

Music Forum, which began publication in January 1949 and with the July issue changed title to *Music Forum and Digest*,

has brief, popularly written articles such as one on "Opera Can Pay" and sketches of Milton Cross and Robert Merrill, a section of book reviews and a "Cantorial Section."

Socialism

Leo Huberman and Paul M. Sweezy, editors and publishers of *Monthly Review*, an *Independent Socialist Magazine*, define socialism as "a system of society with two fundamental characteristics: first, public ownership of the decisive sectors of the economy; and second, comprehensive planning of production for the benefit of the producers themselves." *Monthly Review* is being founded to analyze from a socialist point of view the most significant trends in domestic and foreign affairs. A working agreement with *Cahiers Internationaux*, a new socialist magazine published in Paris, permits exchange of manuscripts from time to time, and the right of translation. By this means American readers will be kept in direct touch with leading socialist writers of Europe and closer relations between American and European socialists will be established.

Soviet Press

Current Digest of the Soviet Press is published weekly by the Joint Committee on Slavic Studies appointed by the American Council of Learned Societies and the Social Science Research Council. It will present a selection of the contents of the Soviet press, carefully translated into English, objectively condensed by competent editors, arranged by subject matter, and indexed quarterly. The contents of *Pravda* and *Izvestia* will be thoroughly covered, more important items will be given in full, others will be condensed or summarized, and to make coverage complete, even the smallest items will be represented, possibly by no more than a translation of their headlines.

The *Current Digest* also will contain selections from approximately forty other Soviet newspapers and magazines.

Technology

Journal of Petroleum Technology, which began publication in January 1949, supersedes *Petroleum Technology* and *Mining and Metallurgy*. It is the official publication of the Petroleum Branch, American Institute of Mining and Metallurgical Engineers and will publish technical papers in addition to the official notices of the branch. *Water Power, a Technical Journal Devoted to the Study of All Aspects of Hydro-Electric Developments* began publication in London with the issue for January-February 1949. Well-illustrated articles dealing with hydro-electric establishments in Europe, Egypt, Scotland, Canada and elsewhere appeared in the first issue. *The Journal of Industrial Engineering* is published by the recently organized American Institute of Industrial Engineering. It will include in addition to institute news and announcements, studies on various phases of industrial engineering.

Theology

Cross and Crown, a Thomistic Review of Spiritual Theology is edited by the Dominican Fathers of the Province of St. Albert the Great, and edited at the Dominican House of Studies, River Forest, Ill. "Its aim will be the presentation of the principles, conclusions, and applications of spiritual theology according to the traditions of the Thomist school in a manner that will have appeal and interest to all who value the interior life." The first issue included such discussions as "Man's Response to the Trinity," "Psychological Aspects of the Struggle for Perfection" and "The Flowering of Spanish Mysticism." Also included is a section of book reviews.

Periodicals

- American Quarterly*. University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis 14. v. 1, no. 1, Spring 1949. \$3.50.
Américas. General Secretariat of the Organization of American States, Pan American Union, Washington 6, D.C. v. 1, no. 1, March 1949. Monthly. \$3.
Annals of the Organisation of American States. Dept. of Public Information, Pan American Union, Washington 6, D.C. v. 1, no. 1, 1949. Quarterly. \$2.00.
The Cancer Bulletin. Medical Arts Publishing Company, Houston. v. 1, no. 1, March-April 1949. Bimonthly. \$4.00.
Comparative Literature. University of Oregon, Eugene. v. 1, no. 1, Winter 1949. Quarterly. \$3.50.
Corona; the Journal of His Majesty's Colonial Service. His Majesty's Stationery Office, London. v. 1, no. 1, February 1949. Monthly. 14s.
Cross and Crown. Dominican House of Studies, River Forest, Ill. v. 1, no. 1, March 1949. Frequency not given. \$4.00.
Current Digest of the Soviet Press. 1219 Sixteenth St., N.W., Washington 6, D.C. v. 1, no. 1, February 1, 1949. Weekly. \$150.00.
E. S. Gonzalez Enterprises, San Antonio. v. 1, no. 1, February 1949. Monthly. \$2.50.
Glanz. Verlag Kurt Desch, Romanstrasse 7, Munich. no. 1, January 1949. Monthly. Mk. 2.50 per issue.
Inventor and Gadgeteer. Inventor and Gadgeteer Publishing Company, 524 S. Spring St., Los Angeles 13. v. 1, no. 1, March 1949. Monthly. \$2.50.
Journal of African Administration. His Majesty's Stationery Office, London. v. 1, no. 1, January 1946. Quarterly. 6s.6d.
The Journal of Industrial Engineering. American Institute of Industrial Engineering, Inc., 214 Industrial Engineering Building, Ohio State University, Columbus 10. v. 1, no. 1, June 1949. Quarterly. \$2.
Journal of Petroleum Technology. 601 Continental Building, Dallas 1. v. 1, no. 1, January 1949. Monthly. \$8.00.
La Paz, Bolivia. Biblioteca Municipal "Mariscal Andrés de Santa Cruz." Revista. v. 1, no. 1, January 1949. Frequency not given. Price not given.
Monthly Review. 66 Barrow St., New York 14. v. 1, no. 1, May 1949. \$3.00.
MSS. 74 Blair Hall, Princeton, N.J. v. 1, no. 1, January 1949. Irregular. 15¢ per copy.
Music Forum and Digest. 55 West 42nd St., New York 18. v. 1, no. 1, January 1949. Monthly. \$2.50.
The Professional Gardener. National Association of Gardeners, 183 Madison Ave., New York 16. v. 1, no. 1, January 1949. Monthly. Membership.
The Reporter. Fortnightly Publishing Company, 220 E. 42nd St., New York 17. v. 1, no. 1, April 26, 1949. Biweekly. \$5.00.
The Review of Contemporary Poetry. P.O. Box 605, Lexington, Ky. v. 1, no. 1, March 1949. Bimonthly. \$1.50.
Revista de Estudios Yucatecos. Victor M. Suárez, Director, Calle 57, no. 513, Apartado Postal 38, Mérida, Yucatán. no. 1, February 1949. Quarterly. \$2.00.
Ship Models. Robert A. Nash, 22 S. Baldwin Ave., Sierra Madre, Calif. v. 1, no. 1, 1949. 6 nos. a year. \$2.00.
University of Illinois Law Forum. College of Law, University of Illinois, Urbana. no. 1, Spring 1949. Quarterly. \$3.50.
Water Power. 33 Tothill St., London, S.W.1. v. 1, no. 1, January-February 1949. Bimonthly. 20s.
Western Home Economics. Shore Publishing Company, Russ Building, San Francisco 4. v. 1, no. 1, May 1949. Monthly. \$3.00.
World Medical Association. Bulletin. 535 N. Dearborn St., Chicago 10. v. 1, no. 1, April 1949. Frequency not given. \$10.00 (annual fellowship dues, including subscription).

New Institutional Members Who Joined A.C.R.L. in 1948 Up to and Including the Month of August

Abrahams Magazine Service, New York City
 America Press Library, New York City
 American Dental Association
 Arizona Department of Library and Archives
 Boston College Library
 Briar Cliff College Library
 Brigham Young University Library
 The Abraham A. Brill Library, N.Y.C.
 Brooklyn College Library
 Brown University Library
 Buffalo Museum of Science Library
 Business Reference Library, N.Y.C.
 California Academy of Science Library
 California Library Association
 University of California Library at Los Angeles
 University of California, College of Agriculture Library, Davis
 Canterbury College Library
 Carleton College Library
 Catawba College Library
 Chicago Medical School Library
 Clarke College Library
 Colorado School of Mines Library
 Columbia College Library (S.C.)
 Concordia College Library
 University of Connecticut Library
 Cornell University Library
 Thomas V. Crowell Co. Library
 D.A.R. Library, Washington, D.C.
 Davidson College Library
 Dayton (Ohio) Public Library
 Bowen Branch, Detroit Public Library
 Burton Dept., Detroit Public Library
 Butzel Branch, Detroit Public Library

Campbell Branch, Detroit Public Library
 Conely Branch, Detroit Public Library
 Downtown Library, Detroit Public Library
 Duffield Branch, Detroit Public Library
 E. Warren Branch, Detroit Public Library
 Extension Dept., Detroit Public Library
 Fine Arts Dept., Detroit Public Library
 Foreign Language Dept., Detroit Public Library
 Gray Branch, Detroit Public Library
 Home Reading Dept., Detroit Public Library
 Lothrop Reading Dept., Detroit Public Library
 Mark Twain Branch, Detroit Public Library
 Medical Science Dept., Detroit Public Library
 Monnier Branch, Detroit Public Library
 Monteth Branch, Detroit Public Library
 Municipal Reference Library, Detroit Public Library
 Music and Drama Dept., Detroit Public Library
 North Woodward Branch, Detroit Public Library
 Outer Gratiot Branch, Detroit Public Library
 Parkman Branch, Detroit Public Library
 Reference Dept., Detroit Public Library
 Redford Branch, Detroit Public Library
 Richard Branch, Detroit Public Library
 Roger Williams Branch, Detroit Public Library
 Schools Dept., Detroit Public Library
 Sherwood Forest Branch, Detroit Public Library
 Social Science Dept., Detroit Public Library
 Technology Dept., Detroit Public Library
 Utley Branch, Detroit Public Library
 Walker Branch, Detroit Public Library
 Don Bosco College Library
 University of Dubuque Library
 Duke University Law Library
 Dunbarton College of Holy Cross Library

Eggers & Higgins, New York City
 Fairleigh Dickinson Junior College Library
 Florida Southern College Library
 Florida State University Library
 Benjamin Foster Co., Philadelphia
 Fournier Institute of Technology Library
 Franklin College Library
 Gannon College Library
 Geneva College Library
 The George Washington University Library
 Georgia State College Library, Albany
 North Georgia College Library, Dahlonega
 University of Georgia Libraries
 Georgetown Visitation Convent
 Gonzaga University Library
 Grand Forks Public Library (N.D.)
 Haverford College Library
 Heidelberg College Library
 Hillsdale College Library
 Hollins College Library
 Illinois Institute of Technology Library
 University of Illinois Library
 Illinois Wesleyan University Library
 Incarnate Word College Library
 Ball State Teachers College Library, Muncie, Indiana
 Indiana University Libraries
 Iona College Library
 Kansas State Teachers College Library, Pittsburg
 Kenyon College Library
 Kirksville College of Osteopathy and Surgery Library
 Latin American Village, El Monte, Calif.
 Lawrence College Library
 Lehigh University Library
 Lesley College Library
 Lewis and Clark College Library
 Lincoln University Library, Jefferson City, Mo.
 Long Island University Library
 Louisburg College Library
 Loyola University Library, Los Angeles
 Loyola University Library, Chicago
 Loyola University Downtown College Library, Chicago
 Manchester College Library
 Marlboro College Library
 Marquette University Library
 Maryland State Teachers College Library, Towson
 Morgan State College Library, Baltimore, Md.
 Maryville College Library
 Marywood College Library
 University of Miami Library, Coral Gables, Fla.
 Michigan College of Mining and Technology Library
 Mississippi College Library, Clinton
 Mississippi State College Library, State College
 Mississippi Woman's College Library, Hattiesburg
 Motion Picture Research Council, Inc., Hollywood
 Mount Mercy College Library
 Mount St. Mary's College Library
 Mount St. Scholastica College Library
 College of Mount St. Vincent Library
 National College for Christian Workers Library
 University of Nevada Library
 Newark Public Library (N.J.)
 University of New Hampshire Library
 New Jersey State Teachers College Library, Upper
 Montclair
 Eastern New Mexico College Library, Portales

New York Library Association
 North Carolina Library Association
 North Dakota Normal and Industrial School Library,
 Ellendale
 North Dakota State Teachers College, Dickinson
 Southern Oregon College of Education, Ashland
 Our Lady of the Lake College Library
 Pan American Union Library, Washington, D.C.
 Panhandle A and M College Library, Goodwell, Okla.
 Pennsylvania State College Library, State College
 Pennsylvania State Library
 Perkins Institution for the Blind Library
 Phillips University Library
 University of Portland College of Nursing Library
 Princeton University Library
 Queens College Library
 Regis College Library
 University of Richmond Library
 Ripon College Library
 Rockhurst College Library
 Rockville Center Public Library (N.Y.)
 Rosemont College Library
 St. Elizabeth Teacher Training Institute Library
 St. John's College Library, Annapolis, Md.
 St. Lawrence University Library
 St. Mary's College Library, Winona, Minn.
 St. Mary-of-the-Woods College Library
 St. Mary's Seminary, Baltimore, Md.
 St. Mary's University Library, San Antonio, Tex.
 St. Procopius College Library
 Carl Schurz Memorial Foundation, Philadelphia
 University of Scranton Library
 Siena College Library
 University of South Carolina Library
 Southern Methodist University Library
 East Texas State Teachers College Library, Commerce
 Texas Library Association
 North Texas State Teachers College Library, Denton
 Texas Technological College Library, Lubbock
 Texas Wesleyan College Library
 Trinity College Library, Sioux City, Iowa
 Trinity University Library, San Antonio, Tex.
 Tulane University Library
 Union University Library, Jackson, Tenn.
 Universal Bookbindery, San Antonio, Tex.
 Upsala College Library
 University of Utah Library
 Virginia Library Association
 Virginia Union University Library
 Wartburg Theological Seminary Library
 West Hartford Public Library (Conn.)
 College of Wooster Library
 Xavier University Library, New Orleans
 Yiddish Scientific Institute Library
 University of Western Australia Library
 University of British Columbia Library
 Hamilton Public Library (Ontario)
 Library of the Schools of Engineering and Architec-
 ture, University of Havana, Cuba
 Helsinki University Library, Finland
 University of London Library, England
 London Public Library and Art Museum, Ontario
 University of Western Ontario Library
 Uppsala University Library, Uppsala, Sweden

Brief of Minutes of General Interest Association of Research Libraries March 31, 1949, Cambridge, Mass.

THE 33RD MEETING of the Association of Research Libraries was held in the Lamont Library, Harvard University, on Thursday, March 31, in two sessions—afternoon and evening.

Newspapers on Microfilm: A Union Check List

Executive Secretary Charles W. David announced that the sale of the *Union Check List of Newspapers on Microfilm* was now under way and was going well. He had little doubt that the association would in due course recover most of the funds put into the publication.

Cost of Library of Congress Printed Cards and Library of Congress Legislation

There was a discussion of the two foregoing subjects led by Keyes D. Metcalf and the view was expressed that the situation in Congress, with respect to the interest of the Library of Congress, had definitely improved since the last election. It was believed that the congressional committees, which are charged with the affairs of the Library of Congress, are now definitely more favorable than they have recently been and that this was a good time to continue to make representations on behalf of the Library of Congress.

Verner Clapp revealed that the policy of card pricing, which the Library of Congress had been required to adopt, had not resulted in meeting the cost of card preparation. Though it had been intended that the new price should meet this cost, the rise of salaries which came shortly after the new scale went into effect had defeated the plan. A. F. Kuhlman expressed the view that the present price was all but prohibitive, but Mr. Clapp said the volume of sales had actually increased slightly under the new scale. Mr. David said that in his experience, while this was true on account of the increased volume of cataloging, purchases of Library of Congress cards

were actually being restricted and the number of cards being produced locally was expanding rapidly.

Farmington Plan

Paul North Rice presented a brief report on the Farmington Plan from the viewpoint of the New York Public Library. He commented on the slowness with which the plan had got under way during 1948 and observed that in the first two and one-half months of 1949, 2451 books had been received; only 34 of them, however, carried a 1949 imprint. Of these books 1269 had come from France, 912 from Switzerland, 265 from Sweden, and 5 from Italy. Indeed, Italy was the only one of the five new countries added to the Farmington Plan in 1949 from which any titles had so far been received at New York Public Library. He noted that beginning with 1949 arrangements had been made both with respect to the three original Farmington countries and with the five new ones to have the books classified by the Farmington agents abroad and shipped directly to the participating libraries. That meant that for the future, New York Public Library would receive, apart from books on its own assignment, only such books as the agents abroad find it difficult to classify and assign directly to the participating libraries.

Mr. Metcalf announced the distribution of *Farmington Plan Letter*, No. 1 (March 29, 1949). He said it was already on its way to some 200 individuals and institutions. It is designed to provide from time to time, as it seems necessary, up-to-date information for those who are concerned with the Farmington Plan, notably cooperating American libraries and dealers and their librarian advisors in foreign countries who are responsible for the acquisition and shipment of Farmington Plan materials.

N. L. Goodrich, of Dartmouth, raised a question about book orders that are being

held up in a particular library in the expectation that the books will come automatically through the plan. It was pointed out that a library may now write directly to the Farmington dealer in question to find out whether or not the book will be coming to it through the plan.

Homer Halvorson thought that book selection under the plan had been poor in some cases. Mr. Metcalf answered that, in general, acquisitions under the plan during the first year of operation had been too selective rather than the reverse. He would therefore welcome a list of titles which were questioned at Johns Hopkins as poor choices.

Edwin E. Williams, of the Harvard University Library, who has been conducting a survey of British publications in American research libraries with a view to determining to what extent they are being received without the adoption of the Farmington Plan, raised a question as to the definition of "research value" as applied to items to be acquired under the plan. He noted that a hitherto unrecorded sixteenth or seventeenth century publication, no matter how devoid of literary or scientific merit, is now promptly housed in a rare book collection when it comes to light, and he said that one might therefore argue that any twentieth century publication might eventually be so treasured and therefore ought to be treated as an item of research value and included as a Farmington acquisition. He urged that at a later date there be a further discussion of this definition with a view to a clarification of practice.

Reproduction of United Nations Documents

Taking advantage of the presence of Carl H. Milam, director of library services, United Nations Library, as guest, the executive secretary brought up the matter of the proposed reproduction on microcards of the United Nations documents. He said it was understood that Fremont Rider's organization was negotiating with the United Nations for authorization to issue on microcards both their near-print publications and their printed documents, and he added that Mr. Kuhlman had expressed apprehension lest these microcards be offered for sale only on a global (all or none) basis. Mr. Kuhlman felt that it was a matter of great importance that libraries be permitted to subscribe for the near-

print items without being obliged to purchase the printed documents also. Mr. Milam confirmed the fact that negotiations were in progress and said that the request for permission to reproduce the whole output of the United Nations documents, both near-print and printed, was now before the United Nations authorities. The plan called for the issuing of microcards for all documents currently appearing and also for all back numbers of such publications. He said that this was a commercial venture involving no subvention. The executive secretary was directed to refer Mr. Kuhlman's difficulties directly to Mr. Rider himself, and in subsequent correspondence Mr. Rider made it plain that there was no intention of restricting the sale of microcards of United Nations documents to subscribers who would place orders for the whole collection only.

Reproduction of League of Nations Documents

It was reported that the Woodrow Wilson Foundation, which believes it has perhaps the most nearly complete set of League of Nations documents in existence, has approached the Department of State, the Library of Congress, the executive secretary of A.R.L., and the League of Nations Library at Geneva with a proposal to reproduce the entire set of League of Nations documents either on microfilm or microcards. The Advisory Committee of A.R.L. had at its recent meeting taken the view that few libraries would be willing to pay very much for such a reproduction, that the demand for it would be very much less than that for the more recent United Nations documents, and therefore it had advised against setting up an A.R.L. committee on this subject and had asked the executive secretary to write to the Woodrow Wilson Foundation indicating that action by the association would be deferred until a more definite plan for the reproduction and an estimate of costs had been presented. In discussion it developed that James T. Babb felt that the Yale Library would be interested in contributing to the cost of the master negative film of the for-sale material and would be willing to buy a film of the publications that were not issued for sale. Mr. Clapp suggested that there be a show of hands on interest in this project. The De-

partment of State, he added, believed that it had a set which was as nearly complete as that of the Woodrow Wilson Foundation and that, since it was unbound, it would be better adapted for filming or microcarding than the bound set at the Woodrow Wilson Foundation. At least three-fourths of those present indicated their desire to receive cost estimates, and Mr. Clapp said that the Library of Congress would attempt to have such estimates made.

Committee on Microfilming Cooperation

Since Vernon Tate, the chairman of the committee, was unavoidably absent, the executive secretary reported on his behalf that the committee still awaited from the Library of Congress a firm statement with respect to the Information Center on Newspapers on Microfilm which is to be set up at the Library of Congress. He said that Mr. Tate also reported that Herman H. Fussler, a member of his committee, had made further progress with his draft of "Technical Standards for the Microfilming of Newspapers," which appears now to be very nearly ready for publication.

Committee on the Reproduction of Wartime Serials

Charles H. Brown, the chairman of this committee, being unavoidably absent, had sent a letter to the executive secretary containing the information that the firm of J. W. Edwards, which is undertaking the reproduction of wartime issues of serials, had sent to all members of the association a copy of its new 1949 *Periodical Catalog*. On pages 12 and 13 of this catalog there is a list of 36 periodicals issued during the war which it is planning to reproduce on the basis of four pages on one if sufficient orders are received. The committee therefore urged that any library needing the volumes listed place orders at once. The earlier these orders are placed the more promptly the reproduction will be started. The periodicals will be sold at the uniform price of 2½¢ per original page.

Committee on Library Statistics

Guy R. Lyle, chairman of the committee, being unavoidably absent, the executive secretary recalled that at the March 1948 meeting the association had voted its approval of

a method of counting library holdings by bibliographical unit rather than by physical volume. Many libraries, however, had not accepted this decision, and there had been numerous protests. A new committee had accordingly been appointed under the chairmanship of Mr. Lyle in January 1948. The report of this committee had been distributed at the Chicago meeting in January 1949 and had been reproduced as an appendix to the minutes of that meeting. The executive secretary then read a letter from Mr. Lyle in which he had earnestly requested that a formal vote of the association be taken as to the method of counting library holdings, and he explained that in order to have the vote as completely representative as possible Mr. Lyle had requested that a ballot by mail be taken from any member institutions which were unable to be represented at this meeting.

In the discussion which followed it developed that several members of the association were very skeptical about the possibility of obtaining any unanimity as to the method of counting library holdings, and there was some reluctance to bring the matter to a vote. Nevertheless, after a considerable discussion and after the reading by Jack Dalton of letters to Mr. Lyle from G. Flint Purdy and Ralph M. Dunbar, a vote was taken with the following result: In favor of counting by bibliographical unit, 12; in favor of counting by physical unit, 29.

It was then moved and unanimously voted that the committee be thanked and discharged.

It was suggested that in reporting for the Princeton statistical compilation, libraries hereafter indicate which method of counting they have used. This recommendation was unanimously approved.

The executive secretary agreed to look into the possibility of having the report of the Lyle Committee, together with the letters of Mr. Purdy and Mr. Dunbar, published in *College and Research Libraries*.

Mr. White wondered why statistics should be reported at all.

Reproduction of Bibliographical and Reference Works

The executive secretary recalled that at the Buffalo meeting William Warner Bishop

had brought up for discussion the problem of major bibliographical and reference works which, due to the hard usage and the poor paper on which they were printed, are falling to pieces. Mr. Bishop had suggested that research librarians have a very serious responsibility in this matter which they are not at present properly discharging. After some discussion it had been proposed that a committee on this subject be appointed. However, because of a misunderstanding between the outgoing executive secretary and his successor, this matter had not been followed up. More recently the present executive secretary had recurred to the subject and had asked Warner Rice to take over the chairmanship of the proposed committee and had suggested other members of it. However, Mr. Rice had been unwilling to accept the responsibility of going ahead with the assignment until it had been brought once more before the association for discussion.

Mr. Rice said that something in the nature of a preliminary survey had been made but that less correlation than had been expected had been discovered between the needs of one library and another. Consequently, it seemed to him desirable to have someone visit the larger libraries and make a serious investigation. He thought that there were at least two firms of publishers which might be willing to finance such a survey, perhaps with the expectation that once it had been completed they would be in a position to have some of the reproduction work assigned to them, though certainly without any definite understanding that they would occupy a preferred position. Certain other firms were suggested as likely to be interested in such a survey and in such a reproduction program, but in the discussion which followed it transpired that some members of the association felt that we ought to have a judgment about this matter which would be quite independent of organizations that are engaged in reproduction work. It was suggested that the Association of College and Reference Libraries might be asked to make such a survey, perhaps in cooperation with A.R.L., through the method of asking libraries to report on the problem, as they experience it, to a central committee. After further discussion, in which the thought was again expressed that it would be unwise to ask commercial organizations to support

such a survey, it was voted that the Reference Section of A.C.R.L. be requested to make such a survey in cooperation with A.R.L.

Union List of Serials

The executive secretary read from a letter of Andrew D. Osborn, A.R.L. representative on the Joint Committee on the *Union List of Serials*, reporting on a meeting of the joint committee, held in Washington on February 28, to discuss with representatives of the H. W. Wilson Company plans for the second supplement to the second edition of the *Union List*, for which there was enough money on hand from sales of the second edition to make such a supplement possible, provided its size was held down to the lowest possible limits. To this end the following policies had been decided upon. Only new titles, revivals, changes of title, and the record of items that have ceased publication are to be included. For only two of these classes, namely new titles and revivals, will holdings be given. In cases of changes of title and "deaths" a bibliographical statement without holdings is all that is to be given. It is estimated that thus the second supplement can be held down to a third or a fourth of the size which it would otherwise take on.

It is proposed to issue for checking four sections of a checklist, beginning with one this spring for the first part of the alphabet. The fourth part of the alphabet should reach libraries for checking about April 1950. Since libraries will at the same time report titles that are not in the checklist, it is proposed to issue a further checklist about the middle of 1950. This means that new titles can be included up to the time that the final checklist goes to press, so all new titles published in 1949 should be included. If this schedule is carried through, the publication of the new supplement can be expected about the fall of 1951. It is to be noted that United Nations publications of a periodical character are to be included, but that administrative reports, minutes of meetings, etc., are to be excluded.

Mr. Osborn's letter further reported that in addition to the plans for the second supplement to the second edition of the *Union List*, the meeting was devoted to a discussion of the possibility of utilizing I.B.M. equipment for the maintenance of the *Union List*

record. It was estimated that a cost of about \$15,000 would be adequate to put the *Union List* records on I.B.M. cards in the first instance. Thereafter it would take about \$10,000 a year to service the record. Considerable attention was given to the various possible applications of such a procedure, but definite decisions were postponed until there could be further investigation.

The committee considered the possibility of laying its needs before one of the large foundations in the hope of obtaining money for an endowment, so that there would be the possibility of maintaining a continuous editorial office instead of allowing the work on the *Union List* to lapse between editions and supplements as has been the case in the past.

Mr. Osborn, who was present, commented briefly upon the contents of his letter, pointing out that the objective of the joint committee had been to plan a supplement which could be issued with the money available. Since a luxurious job could not be financed, it had seemed unnecessary to recheck items already well covered, and it was felt that a speedy job was desirable in order to get out a work that would cover periodicals of the wartime period. He emphasized that the proposal to use punched cards and the possibilities of obtaining foundation support were in the early stages of discussion.

Production of Cards for S.T.C. Films

Warner Rice recalled that Mr. Bishop had agreed in 1937 that the University of Michigan Library should produce and sell cards for the *Short Title Catalogue* books which are being reproduced on film by University Microfilms, Inc. The original price schedule established by Mr. Bishop had been maintained for 10 years, but costs have now risen to such a point that it could not be maintained any longer. The work now costs the University of Michigan about \$8000 per year. Therefore no more cards will be issued (after Case 28, Carton 65) unless the subscribing libraries are willing to contribute substantially toward the cost of the work. However, additional copies of cards which have already been produced will still be available for distribution. There have been 25 subscribers to the University of Michigan S.T.C. cards, Mr. Rice added, and the charges made have recently not

paid even for the card stock. Mr. Clapp said that he would be interested in having a proposal for continuing the issuing of cards at a price high enough to pay for the work. A show of hands indicated that 12 of the institutions represented at this meeting would be glad to consider such a proposal.

New Plan for Microfilming Current Journals

Mr. Warner Rice noted that while microfilms of newspapers are not inexpensive, University Microfilms is now considering the possibility of supplying them for less than the cost of binding the original issues. Mr. Rice said it might be practical to do this for other serials also. Libraries might then subscribe to microfilm copies which would not take the place of the original journals when first received but would be delivered the following year for preservation purposes in place of the bound volumes. He felt that possibly the plan would be more successful with scientific than with humanistic materials.

Donald Coney drew attention to the resistance of scholars to the use of microfilm when they have to consult a considerable number of items together or within a very short interval, and he therefore questioned the use which such microfilms would be to scholars, particularly for materials within the past 10 years. Mr. Rice answered that he thought there was relatively little scientific use of materials that were more than four or five years old. Herman H. Henkle, referring to the experience of the John Crerar Library in abstracting Russian serials received on film from the Library of Congress, remarked upon the way in which the work was slowed down by the use of microcopy. Mr. Fussler reported that investigations at the University of Chicago had also shown that microfilm can be supplied more cheaply than the binding of original journals, and he said that publishers are now being approached with a view to getting their permission for microreproduction.

Mr. Fussler remarked that the scheme might be more useful if applied to less scholarly materials, such as *The Saturday Evening Post*, *Time*, *Life*, etc., of which the original copies are soon worn out in college libraries. Mr. Rice added that it is difficult to keep unbound copies of bulky material on poor paper, and Mr. Kuhlman remarked that

many Latin American serials in particular are printed on such poor paper that filming seems to be the only means of preservation. Paul North Rice mentioned labor newspapers as another example, and Mr. Clapp mentioned foreign language newspapers as still another. In both these cases the paper is likely to be extremely poor.

Problem of Processing Materials from the Far East

Warner Rice observed that research libraries which are trying to build up important far eastern collections are faced with the problem of making large stocks of such material available with small staffs and inadequate facilities for acquisition work and cataloging. He therefore raised a question as to whether members of the association would think centralization of the cataloging of such far eastern material worth considering. He suggested the possibility of sending such books to a centralized agency for cataloging on a consignment basis, and noted that the University of Michigan had offered its services in this way for Japanese materials last summer. Unfortunately, he had since lost most of his expert specialized staff in this field. Nevertheless, the University of Michigan Library continues to handle about 100 titles per week, making cards for itself only. Mr. Rice felt that it would not be economical to build up a large far eastern staff for a single institution without some kind of outside help.

Mr. Rice remarked that the University of Michigan Library is now receiving about 1000 far eastern items per month. He noted that the information which he had been able to gather indicates that such materials are also piling up in other institutions, notably at Yale, Chicago and the Library of Congress. Mr. Clapp thought that the international standardization of cataloging for this kind of material was greatly needed. He said that the Japanese National Diet Library might help out eventually. It is interested in the reproduction of standard cards which could have transliterated matter on them to facilitate their use by American libraries. Mr. Rice remarked that the problem of processing far eastern material was scheduled for discussion at a special meeting that was being arranged in connection with the meeting of

the Far Eastern Association at Yale University in the near future.

Army Map Service

Referring to the problem raised by Mr. Coney at the Chicago meeting, Mr. Clapp recalled that he had undertaken to take up with the Army Map Service its requirements with respect to reporting by depository libraries. Mr. Clapp had taken the whole matter up with Colonel Miller and had been assured that no burdensome requirements such as Mr. Coney feared were intended. Mr. Coney's difficulties seemed to have resulted chiefly from unsatisfactory mailing lists. The Service is now improving its own lists so that communications will not go to university regents instead of to librarians. As a matter of fact, the Army Map Service has issued addenda Nos. 1 and 2 to its *Technical Manual No. 20*, which pretty thoroughly transform the previous instructions. These addenda may be had by addressing Commanding Officer, Army Map Service, Attention: Librarian, Washington, D.C. Mr. Clapp urged that Army Map Service be informed specifically where to send communications, and he assured the association that the Service is willing to do everything possible to make the arrangement into which depository libraries have entered with it not burdensome.

Committee on Research Libraries and the Library of Congress

Mr. David, Chairman of the Committee, reported as follows:

Problem 1: Bases on which the Library of Congress would make full sets of its cards available without charge to U. S. libraries. With respect to this problem the committee considers its assignment completed, the Library of Congress having agreed to a formula which has been published in *Library of Congress Information Bulletin*, Feb. 8-14, 1949, appendix. The committee has urged the Library of Congress to give further publicity in library literature to the agreed formula, and it is understood that such publicity will be given.

Problem 2: Federal subsidy to libraries giving extensive service to federal field offices, and the allied problem of regional federal libraries. At a meeting in Chicago in Janu-

ary the committee had reached the conclusion that it would probably be impossible to attempt to ascertain the obligations of the federal government to support local library services on any basis of direct service to federal offices, there being too many imponderables involved. However, looking beyond this merely localized situation of the concentration of federal offices and considering the broad factor of national interest in research, the committee developed very tentatively a doctrine which seemed both convincing and impressive, namely that research is a matter of concern to the national government because of its bearing upon the national welfare and security. The tools of research (in terms of library collections) are readily recognizable as falling into two classes, that which can be and is economically provided as a part of the mechanism and immediate responsibility of local institutions and that which no local institution can be expected or is willing to provide, because it can be supplied economically only as a result of broad regional or even national planning and support. Speaking in more specific terms, the committee speculated that while universities must undertake to support libraries in terms of their own somewhat localized interests, there lies beyond this a national need for a series of research collections ("inter-library libraries," as President Colwell of Chicago has described them) which are not the obvious responsibility of any particular library or group of libraries. It was therefore felt that the national interest would warrant national support for such regional libraries.

The thoughts here summarized had been embodied, in a somewhat more extended form, in a letter dated March 25 from the Librarian of Congress to Mr. Coney, the committee's leader in the consideration of this problem. Upon this letter Mr. Coney had prepared a commentary—too extended for reproduction here—in which, accepting the doctrine that research is a matter of concern to the national government because of its bearing upon the national welfare and security, he had tried to make a reasonable distinction between the library responsibilities which might properly be regarded as state and local and those which ought properly to be considered federal, and in which he had dis-

cussed the possible types of organization of regional libraries with federal support, the kinds of service which they might appropriately render, and the form which federal support might take.

It is apparent that the committee is still far from settled conclusions, but it is hoped that by the next meeting of the association it may be able to bring forward a much more definite statement which can perhaps then be made the basis of a resolution.

Problem 3: Cooperative Cataloging Arrangements. The report of Mr. Osborn for the committee, entitled "The Next Phase of Cooperative Cataloging," has already been distributed as an appendix to the minutes of the Chicago meeting of the association. This report has now been made the basis of the following concise statement by Mr. Clapp and Mr. Wagman of the Library of Congress:

On matters affecting cataloging rules:

- (1) That catalog entries be construed as entry words. The Library of Congress is now investigating rules of entry with a view to the possibility of their eventual simplification. It would be helpful for the purpose of this investigation if Mr. Osborn and others would provide concrete suggestions for rules in keeping with this principle of entry words which would provide maximum assurance that for given books the same entry words would be selected as entries by catalogers working in different institutions.
- (2) That no-conflict names should be established simply and directly. The Library is now seeking a formula for "no-conflict" entry for personal authors. The results of this search will be published.
- (3) That stable entries should be required. The Library of Congress will investigate this recommendation in connection with the general inquiry regarding rules of entry.
- (4) That cross references be held down in number. The Library of Congress agrees to the desirability of eliminating unnecessary cross references.
- (5) That a standing committee, representing the cooperating libraries and the Library of Congress, should be consti-

tuted to revise and promulgate cataloging rules. At the present time Library of Congress has agreed to make no major changes in its rules without consulting the A.L.A. Division of Cataloging and Classification. The Library of Congress proposes to solicit agreement from the division to permit the constitution of a group more fully representative of interests touched by possible changes in rules.

On matters relating to subject cataloging:

- (1) That the Library of Congress manual on subject heading theory on practice be pushed to completion. The Library of Congress expects completion of this manual during the course of this calendar year.
- (2) That scope notes be increased in number in future editions of the subject headings list. Scope notes now exist in considerable number. Attention will be given to including additional notes where dictionary definitions are inadequate. Suggestions will be welcomed.
- (3) That the lists of period subdivisions under place names be published. The Library of Congress will assemble and publish in the next fiscal year such period subdivisions as it has used.

Problem 4: Expansion of the Cumulative Catalog of Library of Congress Printed Cards. The reports of Merritt and Ellsworth, which were distributed as Appendices 2a and 2b of the minutes of the Chicago meeting of the association, have been discussed by the committee, and Mr. Clapp and Mr. Wagman had been asked to prepare the following statement setting forth the present position of the Library of Congress on this subject:

"Mr. Merritt has performed a useful service in analyzing the problem of the expansion of the *Cumulative Catalog of Library of Congress Printed Cards*. This analysis has been of immediate assistance to the Library of Congress in its planning regarding this publication.

"Mr. Merritt has narrowed the issue of expansion of the *Cumulative Catalog*, so as to include a supplement listing the new titles reported to the National Union Catalog, to

the question 'Can L.C. afford to publish a supplement if only 128 libraries will subscribe?'

"The present answer to this question is in the negative.

"Mr. Merritt has, however, concluded his report by recommending that further study of the expansion of the *Cumulative Catalog* be related to Mr. Ellsworth's proposals relative to central cataloging and division of labor between the *Cumulative Catalog* and the *Cumulative Book Index*, as well as between certain other bibliographic publications.

"These proposals will require considerable study and negotiations. The studies in connection with them that the Library of Congress proposes to undertake in the immediate future will include:

"(1) A study of the considerations relating to a complete publication in microprint or other form, of the National Union Catalog.

"(2) A study of extending the utility of the *Cumulative Catalog* by providing a subject index or by arranging its contents so as to provide subject information.

"(3) A study of feasibility of publishing the other union catalogs now being maintained at the Library of Congress such as the Hebraic, Orientalia, and Slavic Union Catalogs.

"(4) A further study of the feasibility of publishing, in annual supplements to the *Cumulative Catalog*, the accessions of new titles to the National Union Catalog. (A supplement, showing the catalog card production for the period, of the Army Medical Library, has been published in connection with the 1948 annual volume of the *Cumulative Catalog*.)

"(5) A study of the possibility of publishing inventories of collections of manuscripts, maps, prints, photographs, motion pictures and other materials.

"(6) Studies of the overlapping between the *Cumulative Catalog* and other bibliographical services with a view to discovering what action can or should be taken.

"All these studies require, as basic information, an understanding of the use to which the *Cumulative Catalog*, as now constituted, is put. This information is far from being completely in hand, and will need

to be secured. These studies will also require the interested cooperation of other libraries, in order to develop the data necessary for action.

"With respect to the central cataloging recommendations of Mr. Ellsworth's report, the Library of Congress has been working on various formulas:

"(1) A formula by which cooperating libraries might be willing to support the central cataloging of their research titles with a fair proportion of the money they now devote to this business, in the expectation that the total number of catalog entries thus produced by all libraries would be increased through elimination of the duplication which is now asserted to be going on.

"(2) A formula by which the price of catalog cards and the financing of catalog card production would be so adjusted as to make it possible for the present Library of Congress cataloging and card distribution system gradually to take over which it is not at present doing."

Problem 5: Interchange of personnel on a swapping basis for a period of a year or so between the Library of Congress and other libraries. The committee considers that it has carried this assignment about as far as it can be usefully carried and it now reports as follows:

"As to the terms of reference, what the Librarian of Congress had in mind in proposing the assignment was that through such an exchange of personnel, the Library of Congress might collect and exploit valuable ideas by bringing in a few extraordinary minds from the outside on a temporary basis and might also make the Library of Congress and its merits and problems better known throughout the profession by sending some of its own people to other libraries and by returning the outsiders whom it had borrowed to their own institutions with an enlarged understanding of the Library of Congress and its problems.

"The general conclusion to which the committee has come is that there is a very real and widespread interest in such exchanges, that they would in a good many cases be very desirable, and that they might well be actively pushed, not merely be allowed to lie inactive and half forgotten. (Parenthetically the

committee would add its belief that such exchanges of personnel might well be equally valuable if promoted by research libraries between one another rather than wholly with the Library of Congress.)

"On the other hand it is clear that such exchanges will not be easy on account of the practical difficulties which they involve and the committee thinks that it would not be possible to set up a simple generally approved pattern for them. Rather there may well be more than one pattern, and inevitably there would have to be a good deal of individual negotiation.

"Turning to particulars, it was the committee's feeling that for such exchanges to be successful, the following points would have to be taken into account. The desirable term for such exchanges would as a rule be one year. The individuals to be considered ought to be well launched in the profession although not necessarily high up. The exchange would have to be made worthwhile to the individuals involved in order to justify the expense of moving and the cost of living on a temporary basis in a new location. It was suggested that this might be accomplished by placing the exchanged librarians in positions of somewhat higher rank from those from which they came. Their salaries would be those of the positions to which they transferred. At the end of their transfer service they ought to recognize a certain obligation to return to the institutions from which they came, though this would not carry to the point of closing the doors of opportunity for professional advancement to them."

Problem 6: Role of the Library of Congress as an information center in matters not now covered. The committee regretted that time had been lacking for it to make any further progress with this problem since the issuing of the report by Mr. Fussler as Appendix III in the minutes of the Chicago meeting of the association.

High Cost of German Microfilms

W. G. Constable of the Boston Museum of Fine Arts, who has recently paid a visit to Germany, was asked by Mr. Metcalf to report on this subject. He has talked with the head of the Library Section in the Division of Education and Cultural Relations,

U.S. Military Government, and has given the following causes for the high price of German microfilms:

(1) The high price of materials for the Germans.

(2) The German price in *marks* is converted by them into dollars at the official rate, which is at least three times as high as the black market rate.

(3) The Germans want to make all the dollars that they can and so keep the prices up as high as the traffic will bear.

(4) They are aided and abetted in these high prices by the Export and Import Board, purely for economic reasons.

The American officer to whom Mr. Constable talked suggested that the best way to handle the matter would be to have strong representations made by the American Library Association and other interested groups in this country. Mr. Metcalf therefore had written to John Mackenzie Cory at A.L.A. Headquarters, but it also had seemed to him that this was a matter for A.R.L. and he had also arranged to have it brought to the attention of A.C.L.S.

Mr. Metcalf, in commenting on the position which he had taken in his correspondence with the executive secretary, said that he was still of the opinion that the Association of Research Libraries ought to make strong representations.

It was accordingly voted, after a brief discussion, that the executive secretary be authorized to act for the association after consultation with the American Library Association and the American Council of Learned Societies.

Documents Expediting Project

Reference was made to the call that had been issued for an investigation of the method of financing this project at the Philadelphia meeting of the association. Mr. Halvorson said that he had taken the matter up with the Library of Congress and saw no alternative except to discontinue. This he felt would be very unfortunate, since the amount of material now being distributed by the documents expeditor is in the nature of 400,000 pieces per year.

Mr. Babb and Mr. Fussler were curious regarding the differences in service which resulted from the different rates paid by different libraries for the service. Mr. Halvorson replied that generous supporters had received full value. He explained that all participating libraries get documents of which there is an ample supply, regardless of the rate which they pay. However, whenever a limited number of documents is available, distribution is determined by priorities based on the amount which libraries pay for the service.

It appeared to be the consensus of the group that the project must be continued, but it was suggested that Mr. Halvorson's committee consider putting the charges on a more regular basis.

Date of the Next Meeting

The chairman indicated that unless a special meeting should be called for in the meantime, the next meeting of the association would be at the time of the mid-winter A.L.A. conference in Chicago.—Charles W. David, Executive Secretary.

Personnel

RALPH T. ESTERQUEST, assistant director of the University of Denver Library, has been appointed director of the Midwest Inter-Library Center to be located on the western edge of the University of Chicago campus. The institution was established by ten midwestern universities with a \$750,000



Ralph T. Esterquest

grant from Carnegie Corporation of New York and a \$250,000 grant from the Rockefeller Foundation.

Mr. Esterquest, who holds a bachelor's and a master's degree in library science from the University of Illinois, will assume his new post with the Midwest Inter-Library Center October 1.

Active in cooperative library enterprises, Mr. Esterquest planned the cooperative services for libraries in the Seattle region when he was director of the Bibliographical Center from 1944 to 1947. At Denver, he was also instrumental in establishing an organization of libraries in the Rocky Mountain and Plains region.

Mr. Esterquest's library experience in addition to his work in Seattle and Denver includes work at Northwestern University, the University of Illinois, and the Institute for Advanced Studies at Princeton University.

A Chicagoan, he received his bachelor of science degree from Northwestern University in 1933, a bachelor of library science in 1936 and a master of library science degree in 1940, both from the University of Illinois.

The Midwest Inter-Library Center, a non-profit corporation, is made up of the University of Chicago, the University of Illinois, Illinois Institute of Technology, Indiana University, State University of Iowa, University of Kansas, Michigan State College, the University of Minnesota, Northwestern University and Purdue University.

The Center, to be built on a site presented by the University of Chicago's board of trustees, will be a six-story library to furnish central housing and servicing for cooperative deposit and use of research materials by the participating libraries. The Center will also house highly specific material for use of scholars in the various fields.

MARGARET I. KING, who retired as librarian of the University of Kentucky on Sept. 1, 1949, had served as head of that institution since 1910. She has seen the university grow from a student body of 412 to one of over 7000, while the library has increased from an estimated 3000 volumes in 1910 to well over 400,000 in 1948.

Miss King was graduated in 1898 from the University of Kentucky, then known as State College, with a very high scholastic record. When Phi Beta Kappa was established on the campus in 1926, she was chosen as a charter member of the chapter. She received the B.S. degree in library science from Columbia University, having also studied at Simmons and at the University of Michigan. After her graduation from the university in 1898, Miss King was employed in a law office in Lexington. She continued in this position until 1905 when she became secretary of President James K. Patterson. Miss King held the combined positions of secretary to the president and registrar of the college from 1905 until 1910 when she became librarian.

The progress of the library under Miss King's direction has been nothing short of phenomenal. When the first library was

finished in 1909, 10 per cent of the original cost of \$26,000 was devoted to the purchase of books. This building continued to be used until 1931 when the present structure was completed. By that time the collection of books consisted of 113,628 volumes. In the following 10 years this number was almost tripled. The staff has grown from a total of two student assistants in 1912 to 56 full-time staff members and 65 student assistants giving 3590 hours of work annually. As a recognition of Miss King's contribution to the university, the library was named the Margaret I. King Library in September 1948.

Miss King has always taken an active part in the work of the library profession not only in Kentucky but also in the nation. She is a member of the American Library Association, the Southeastern Library Association and the Kentucky Library Association. She was a member of the A.L.A. Survey Committee on Resources of Southern Libraries from 1933 to 1935, and was chairman of the committee of this group which made a report on Kentucky libraries in 1936. She served as chairman of the A.L.A. Agricultural Libraries Section during 1939-40. Miss King was vice president of the Kentucky Library Association in 1917 and president in 1926-27. She served as chairman of the planning board of this association in 1940-41. As a member of the board of trustees of the Lexington Public Library, 1936-42, Miss King gave untiringly of her time to the improvement of library service in Lexington.

One of the great contributions which Miss King has made to the profession of librarianship is that of guiding young people to choose it as a career and in always holding before them the very best ideals of scholarship and service. She has encouraged the members of her staff to continue their studies both in their professional field and in fields of subject interest.—*Jacqueline Bull.*

DAVID OTIS KELLEY became librarian and professor of library science at the University of New Mexico on June 15. Mr. Kelley, who completed his bachelor's and master's (political science) work at the University of Southern California, studied librarianship at the University of California at Los Angeles during the summers of 1936 and 1937. From 1939 through 1943 he

worked toward his doctorate at the Graduate Library School, University of Chicago, and has completed his work except for the dissertation. His experience also includes being an associate professor of social sciences at the George Pepperdine College in Los Angeles, 1937-38, and librarian and associate professor of social sciences, 1938-45.

Mr. Kelley joined the University of Nebraska library staff July 1, 1945, as divisional librarian in the social sciences and instructor in personnel management in the College of Business Administration. Two years later he was appointed part-time assistant director of libraries in public service, in addition to his other duties. On July 1, 1948, he relinquished his instructorship in the College of Business Administration to devote full time to his administrative responsibilities in the library. A month later, however, he left to become head of the Department of Library Science of the University of Kentucky. As one of the Nebraska alumni, we expect him to do a good job in New Mexico. Perhaps another divisional plan library is in the making there.—*Frank A. Lundy.*

RICHARD A. FARLEY became director of libraries at Drake University on August 31. Mr. Farley, a graduate of Northland College in Ashland, Wis., studied librarianship at the University of Wisconsin, obtaining his B.L.S. degree in 1941. He will soon complete



Richard A. Farley

his work on the M.A. degree in secondary education at the University of Nebraska. In 1940-41 he was senior assistant in the reference room at the University of Wisconsin Library, and the following year was spent as senior assistant at Beloit College Library. During the period 1942-46 he was in the U.S. Army Air Forces.

Mr. Farley joined the University of Nebraska Library staff on Mar. 1, 1946, as assistant circulation librarian. On Sept. 1, 1946, he was promoted to the position of circulation librarian. The next year he became the assistant director of libraries in general administration, and on Oct. 1, 1948, following the departure of David O. Kelley, he was appointed full-time assistant director of the university libraries.

At Nebraska, Mr. Farley combined a wide-ranging interest in professional librarianship with an unusual sense of the practical in application. Along with his numerous duties and responsibilities as assistant director he contributed substantially to the completion of the color movie of the Love Memorial Library and to the organization and launching of the 18-hour curriculum in librarianship. As circulation librarian he streamlined the work of that department, notably by installing electric charging machines and by consolidating all the department's information files into one. As chairman of the Library Public Service Council he helped effect greater coordination and cooperation among those units and also improved staff relationships within the staff and with the faculty.

Robert Wilkins, who has left the Drake librarianship, had taken initial steps in converting the Drake Library to the divisional plan. This conversion was the result of a survey of the Drake University Libraries made by G. Flint Purdy, of Wayne University, and of a subsequent decision of the Drake faculties to follow the recommendations of that report. Mr. Farley's work at Nebraska has fitted him admirably for putting this recommendation into effective operation.—*Frank A. Lundy.*

ROBERT MAXWELL TRENT is one of the most attractive, straightforward men I know. On September 1 he became director of libraries at Southern Methodist University, succeeding Dorothy Amann.

A native of Indiana, Mr. Trent received his undergraduate training at Indiana University, taking his A.B. degree in 1928. He attended the School of Library Service, Columbia University, and was awarded the B.S. degree in 1931 and the M.S. in 1939.



Robert M. Trent

For more than four years Mr. Trent has served as chief of technical processes at Louisiana State University Library. He came to L.S.U. with a background of varied and extensive experience in the book world. From 1928 to 1930 he was associated with the W. K. Stewart Book Store in Indianapolis. During the summer of 1931 he was an assistant in the library of Teachers College, Columbia University. From 1931 to 1932 he was assistant librarian in the New York Herald Tribune Library, and in 1932 he went to the College of the City of New York Library where he served until 1945. At the time of his departure for L.S.U. he was order librarian.

At L.S.U. Mr. Trent has been responsible for supervising and coordinating the work of the technical departments. He has devoted considerable attention to the reorganization of acquisitions procedures and to the development of a new microphotography department.

He has served on two A.L.A. committees: Book Acquisitions and Photographic Reproduction of Library Materials. In the

A.C.R.L. he was a member of the Special Committee on Membership. He has been active in the Louisiana Library Association and has served as business manager of the *Louisiana Library Association Bulletin*. At L.S.U. he has been a member of the Archives Committee and vice president of the Faculty Club.

No one contrived less at his own elevation than Max Trent. He was probably one of the most popular men on the L.S.U. faculty. Staff members speak of his thoughtfulness and encouragement with emotion. His stubborn and determined loyalty to the library at a time when the librarian was dealing with certain flamboyant and eccentric characters will not be forgotten. We at L.S.U. wish him the best of luck in the land of Frank Dobie.—*Guy R. Lyle.*

ROY B. EASTIN has been appointed Superintendent of Documents to fill the vacancy caused by the retirement of Fred W. Cromwell, who had held the position since 1945 and who has completed 34 years in the government service.

Mr. Eastin is a career-service employee, having entered the Government Printing Office 14 years ago as an apprentice. He graduated from the Government Printing Office Apprentice School and received a journeyman apprentice certificate. He served as a linotype operator in the Composing

Division for a short time and was then promoted to the Division of Personnel and became assistant to the director of personnel. In 1945 he was selected to be assistant superintendent of documents and has served more than four years in that position.

Earlier this year Public Printer John J. Deviny nominated Mr. Eastin as the most outstanding young man in the Government Printing Office to compete in a government-wide competition sponsored by the Junior Chamber of Commerce for the Arthur S. Flemming award. Mr. Eastin was one of six finalists for the award and received a Certificate of Merit. He received the B.A. and M.A. degrees from the George Washington University and in 1944 completed an internship in public administration with the National Institute of Public Affairs.

RUTH K. PORRITT, formerly head of the reference department, Baker Library, Harvard Graduate School of Business Administration, was appointed to the librarianship of Radcliffe College, beginning work on September 1. Miss Porritt graduated from Simmons College and received an M.A. de-



Roy B. Eastin



Ruth K. Porritt

gree from Boston University. She joined the staff of the Baker Library of the Harvard Business School in 1930, as assistant in the acquisition department and became head of its reference department in 1942.

Miss Porritt succeeds Mrs. Georgiana Ames Hinckley of Cambridge, Mass., Radcliffe librarian since 1927. During her term at Radcliffe, Mrs. Hinckley saw the college's

library expand from a unit of 63,000 volumes to 100,000 and the addition of special collections illustrating the contribution of women to American history and culture.

Appointments

Dr. J. H. Lancaster left the staff of the George Peabody College for Teachers, Nashville Tenn., where he had been librarian and associate professor of library science to become director of the library at Ohio Wesleyan University.

Eli M. Oboler left the library staff of the University of Chicago to become librarian of Idaho State College, Pocatello.

Margaret L. Johnson was appointed head librarian of Smith College, Northampton, Mass., in May. A graduate of Goucher College in 1924, Miss Johnson received her B.S. at the Columbia University School of Library Service. She joined the Smith College staff in 1943 as reference librarian and in 1948 was promoted to acting head librarian.

Paxton Price became state librarian of Missouri in August. For the past two years Mr. Price was librarian of the Northwest Missouri Teachers College, Maryville.

Norma Hammond, formerly librarian of Illinois College, Jacksonville, is now librarian of Albion College, Albion, Mich.

Joy R. Blanchard, since May 1947 chief of the Reference Section, U.S. Department of Agriculture Library, became librarian and assistant professor on the faculty of the College of Agriculture, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, in March.

David A. Jonah has been named librarian of Brown University, Providence, R.I., Dr. Henry B. Van Hoesen having been made the director of the library.

Eileen Miller was appointed to the job of circulation and archives librarian at the College of St. Thomas Library, St. Paul, Minn., on May 15, 1949. Miss Miller was formerly librarian of the Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis.

Edward E. Colby of the Oakland Public Library staff became music librarian of Stanford University.

Paul Knapp became science divisional librarian at Drake University in August. He was formerly divisional librarian in science and technology at the University of Nebraska.

At the University of Nebraska Ralph C. Robertson was appointed assistant librarian, acquisition department, on July 1, and Eugene M. Johnson assistant librarian, humanities division on June 20.

Clark Lewis joined the library staff of the University of Florida, Gainesville, as reference assistant in charge of the Social Sciences Room.

Eleanor Sirrine, formerly assistant chief cataloger, Russell Sage Library, accepted the position of chief cataloger in the Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute Library, Troy, N.Y., effective July 1.

Necrology

The many friends of Mrs. Louis Round Wilson will learn with deep regret of her death on July 21, at Chapel Hill, N.C. Mrs. Wilson had come to know many college and

university librarians, including the large group of students who had attended the Graduate Library School at the University of Chicago where Dr. Wilson served as dean.

Personnel Changes in Foreign Libraries

Austria

On Mar. 31, 1949, Dr. Josef Bick retired as generaldirektor of the Oesterreichische Nationalbibliothek. He was succeeded by Dr. Josef Stummvoll, who was in the United

States last winter and attended the A.L.A. Midwinter Conference.

Germany

Dr. Heinrich Grothues, associate director

of the University of Kiel Library prior to the war, was made director in 1949.

Dr. Wilhelm Herse, for many years director of the Herzog-August-Bibliothek in Wolfenbüttel, retired on Dec. 31, 1948.

Dr. Richard Oehler, formerly director of the Stadt-und Universitätsbibliothek at Frankfurt-on-the-Main, died on Nov. 13, 1948.

Italy

(This list of directors of Italian government libraries was submitted by James B. Childs of the Library of Congress.)

Bologna: Dr. Emma Coen Pirani has been acting librarian of the Biblioteca Universitaria since 1948. The former librarian was Dr. Domenico Fava.

Cagliari: Dr. Renato Papò is librarian of the Biblioteca Universitaria.

Catania: Dr. Andrea Cavadi is librarian of the Biblioteca Universitaria.

Cremona: Dr. Stelio Bassi is librarian of the Biblioteca Governativa.

Florence: Dr. Anita Mondolfo has been librarian of the Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale since 1945, when Dr. Antonio Boselli retired. The assistant librarian is Dr. Laura Dalla Piccola. Dr. Teresa Lodi is librarian of the Biblioteca Medicea-Laurenziana, Dr. Enrico Jahier of the Biblioteca Marucelliana, and Dr. Irma Tondi-Merolle of the Biblioteca Riccardiana.

Genoa: Dr. Gino Tamburrini has been librarian of the Biblioteca Universitaria since 1942, at which time Sr. Pietro Nurra retired.

Gorizia: M. Corsini serves as acting librarian of the Biblioteca Governativa.

Lucca: Dr. Elena Moneti Amato has been librarian of the Biblioteca Governativa since 1942.

Messina: Enrico Camagna is acting librarian of the Biblioteca Universitaria.

Milan: Dr. Maria Bonanno Schellembriid has been librarian of the Biblioteca Nazionale Braidense since 1942, when Dr. Paolo Nalli retired.

Modena: Dr. Guido Stendardo is librarian of the Biblioteca Estense e Universitaria.

Naples: Dr. Guerriera Guerrieri has been librarian of the Biblioteca Nazionale since 1942. Dr. Massimo Fittipaldi is the assistant librarian. Dr. Maria Giuseppina Castellano-Lanzara is librarian of the Biblioteca Universitaria.

Padua: Dr. Bianca Saraceni Fantini has been librarian of the Biblioteca Universitaria since 1942.

Palermo: Dr. Alberto Giraldi is librarian of the Biblioteca Nazionale, and Dr. Elena Tamajo is assistant librarian.

Parma: Dr. Giovanni Masi is librarian of the Biblioteca Palatina.

Pavia: Dr. Tullia Gasparrini Leporace has been librarian of the Biblioteca Universitaria since 1942.

Pisa: Dr. Cesarina Pacchi is librarian of the Biblioteca Universitaria.

Rome: Dr. Nella Santovito Vichi is librarian of the Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale "Vittorio Emanuele II," and the assistant librarian is Dr. Olga Pinto. Dr. Pierina Fontana has been acting librarian of the Biblioteca Universitaria since 1948 in place of Dr. Maria Ortiz, retired. Dr. Virginia Carini Dainotti has been librarian of the Biblioteca di Storia Moderna e Contemporanea since 1942. Dr. Ada Moricca Caputi is librarian of the Biblioteca Casanatense. Dr. Francesco Barberi has been librarian of the Biblioteca Angelica since the retirement of Dr. Gaetano Burgada in 1942. Dr. Bianca Bruno, former librarian of the Biblioteca Vallicelliana, is dead, and Dr. Fernanda Ascarelli has been librarian since 1949. Dr. Arturo di Cesare has been librarian of the Biblioteca Medica since 1942. Dr. Laura Olivieri di Felice has been librarian of the Biblioteca di Archeologia e Storia dell'Arte since the retirement of Dr. Itala Santinelli Frascchetti in 1942.

Sassari: Prof. Salvatorica Cappai is acting librarian of the Biblioteca Universitaria.

Turin: Dr. Luisa Nofri has been librarian of the Biblioteca Nazionale since the retirement of Ester Pastorello in 1948. Dr. Marina Bersano Begey is the assistant librarian.

Venice: Dr. Pietro Zorganello has been acting librarian since 1948 in place of Dr. Luigi Ferrari, deceased. Dr. Giuliano Pesenti is assistant librarian.

Netherlands

Dr. J. H. Kernkamp resigned as director of the University of Utrecht Library on Jan. 31, 1949 to accept a professorship of economic history at Rotterdam. He was succeeded by D. Grosheide.—*Lawrence S. Thompson.*

News from

Acquisitions, Gifts, Collections

The Cornell University Library possesses an extremely rare sixteenth century Italian volume on the structure of verse. The volume, acquired earlier this year, was written by Antonius de Tempo in 1332 (c.) and printed in Venice in 1509. It is considered to be the first book dealing with the theory of the Italian sonnet and other verse forms. This acquisition further strengthens Cornell's specialized Dante and Petrarch collections.

The so-called Bancroft copy of Lincoln's "Gettysburg Address," in Lincoln's handwriting, has been purchased by Mrs. Nicholas H. Noyes of Indianapolis and given to Cornell University, along with various other rare manuscripts and books, as part of the Nicholas H. Noyes Collection. This draft of the "Gettysburg Address" was written by Lincoln at the request of George Bancroft, the American historian. Written on the first and third pages of a folded, lined lettersheet, the manuscript is unsigned and undated. Its condition is described as the finest of any of the five copies written by Lincoln. The Bancroft copy is the only draft accompanied by a letter of transmittal in the president's hand. Of the four other copies, two have been in the Library of Congress since 1916. One belongs to the Illinois State Historical Society. The other was purchased some months ago for \$54,000 by Oscar B. Cintas of Havana, Cuba.

The Mississippi State College Library has had the help of Dr. Glover Moore and Dr. Harold Snellgrove in examining the valuable Starling Collection. This collection, formerly the personal library of William Starling of Greenville, Miss., has been presented as a gift to the library of the Mississippi State College. The Starling Collection is rich in the Greek and Roman classics but, in addition, contains many works written in Italian, French, German, Arabic and Hebrew. It is apparently especially valuable for the medieval period and for the Renaissance and Reformation. The collection contains at least one publication from most of the outstanding early presses. Represented are the Aldine Press, the Froben Press, the Etienne Press at Paris, the Plantin Press, as well as the Elzevir Press at Amsterdam.

Earlier in the year Northwestern University Library received three interesting items from the Royal Library of Copenhagen. Two are by Martin Luther: *Sermo Martini Lutheri de Praeparatione ad Moriendum, e Vernaculo in Latinum Versus*, Antwerp, 1520; and *Resolutio Lutheriana super Propositione Decia Tertia: de Potestate Pape*, 1519. The third item is Cornelius de Schryver's *Spectaculorum in Susceptione Phillipe*, Antwerp, 1550. This is the first edition of the work celebrating the infant Philip's solemn entry into Antwerp in 1549. Lavishly illustrated with woodcuts and bound in contemporary calf, this is a fine copy of the book sometimes known as the "Triomphe d'anners."

Bethany College Library, Lindsborg, Kan., recently received a number of complete sets of limited editions from the private library of Dr. Julius Lincoln.

The Library of Congress has received nearly 600 volumes of classical and modern Burmese literature as a gift from the people of the Union of Burma. The presentation was made by U So Nyun, the Burmese ambassador to the United States.

The papers of Orville and Wilbur Wright were given to the Library of Congress by the executors of the estate of the late Orville Wright. The collection provides a unique and comprehensive documentary record of the early careers of the Wright brothers. Historic materials previously not accessible include among other items: diaries and notebooks detailing experiments from 1900 to 1910, with a description by Orville Wright of the Kitty Hawk flights of 1903; correspondence on the role of the first military airplane to the War Department; financial records of Wright enterprises from 1894 to 1906; and many rare and scarce books and pamphlets from Orville Wright's library at Hawthorne Hill.

The 49th annual meeting of the Medical Library Association will be held at Boston in June. Three professors, selected from nominees presented by more than 60 colleges throughout the country, have been appointed visiting professors at Columbia College for the

the Field

present academic year. The successful nominees came to Columbia under a grant of \$18,000 from the Carnegie Corporation of New York. They are Dr. Robert E. Martin, assistant professor of government, Howard University, Washington, D.C.; Dr. Norman T. Pratt, Jr., associate professor and chairman of the Department of Classics, Indiana University, Bloomington; and Dr. James Harvey Young, associate professor of history, Emory University, Atlanta. The three educators are spending the academic year at Columbia for the purpose of studying at first hand and through actual participation the Columbia College courses in general education.

A Conference of State Directors of Audio-Visual and Radio Education was held in Chicago on August 2-3. The conference, sponsored by the Office of Education, Federal Security Agency, considered current problems in audio-visual and radio education.

Four new workshop courses for practicing librarians were offered by the Columbia School of Library Service during the summer session. The courses concerned themselves with the everyday problems of librarians working in school, college, research and public libraries. New developments in the field of librarianship were also presented.

During the early months of this year, several agencies concerned with better libraries as a part of the improved educational program in Mississippi discussed ways and means of improving library service in the state. After several conferences, the University of Mississippi, the State Department of Education, and the Mississippi Library Commission made a request to the General Education Board for a grant to conduct a library survey of the state. A grant of \$7500 was received early in the spring and representatives of the three cooperating agencies then met and selected Mrs. Gretchen Knief Schenk, Summerdale, Ala., to direct the survey. The purpose of the survey was to study the social-economic background of Mississippi and try to determine how library service could be made available to all of the people of the state.

"The University of Tennessee Library Lecture Series," inaugurated by the library staff during the past academic year, provide at least two lectures annually. Librarians

who are specialists in their fields speak on books, bibliography, literature, library buildings and various other topics. Dr. Maurice Tauber of the Columbia University School of Library Service gave the first lecture in this series on April 11, 1949. Dr. Tauber spoke on "Book Classification in University Libraries."

Publications

In the July issue of *College and Research Libraries* we mentioned

the publication of a new periodical called *The Journal of Southeastern Research*, but failed to list the place of publication. The *Journal* is published at 5009 Peachtree Road, Atlanta. The subscription rate is \$5.00 per year.

If You Want a Job Act Now is the title of a vocational guide written by Helen M. Woodward. The price is 75¢ per copy. Address inquiries to Helen M. Woodward, P. O. Box 2066, Philadelphia 3.

Logic and Scientific Methods: An Introductory Course, by Herbert L. Searles, is a recent publication of the Ronald Press Company. The text is the product of many years of experience and experiment in teaching. \$3.50.

Dr. Edward George Hartmann, librarian of Suffolk University, is the author of *The Movement to Americanize the Immigrant*, No. 545 of the series "Studies in History, Economics and Public Law" issued by Columbia University Press. The price is \$4.00.

The Philosophical Library has issued *Guiding Human Misfits: A Practical Application of Individual Psychology*, by Dr. Alexandra Adler. (1948, \$2.75)

Inside the Campus: Mr. Citizen Looks at His Universities, by Charles E. McAllister, is a publication of Fleming H. Revell Co. The volume contains considerable information about universities. It does not, however, consider the library's role. \$5.00.

The *M. I. T. Library Annual, 1948*, edited by Vernon D. Tate and Margaret P. Hazen, is a combined report for the year and record of activities, projects and facilities. In addition to the material relating to progress for the year, there are included the following articles: "Multum in Parvo: An Open Letter

to the Director of Libraries," by John E. Burchard; "Publishing at M. I. T.," by James R. Killian, Jr.; "The Arthur Rotch Memorial Library," by Florence Ward Stiles; "A Center for Scientific Aids to Learning;" "The Library and the Techniques of Research," by Vernon D. Tate; "The Gaffield Collection," by Robert E. Booth; and "Opinion of the Farmington Plan in a Technological Institution." The papers are informative and interesting, and it is hoped that this publication will be a regular contribution to our literature.

Organization and Management: Selected Papers, by Chester I. Barnard, has been published by the Harvard University Press. Among other topics the volume contains chapters on "The Nature of Leadership," "Concepts of Organization," "Education for Executives," and "Functions and Pathology of Status Systems in Formal Organizations." Librarians should find this volume helpful on such matters as personnel relations and issues in management and organization. \$4.00.

Librarians of state colleges and universities will be especially interested in *Working with a Legislature*, by Beatrice Sawyer Rossell. (A.L.A., 1949, \$1.90).

Recent publications of the Library of Congress include the following: *A guide to the Official Publications of the Other American Republics: III, Brazil, XVII, Peru, XVIII, Uruguay*, compiled by John D. Noia and Glenda Crevenna, and *XVIII, Venezuela*, compiled by Otto Neuburger (order from Superintendent of Documents); *Maps: Their Care, Repair and Preservation in Libraries*, by Clara E. LeGear (Card Division, 30¢); *Early Music Books in the Rare Books Division of the Library of Congress*, by Frederick R. Goff (L. C. Publications Division, free).

Two new publications of the Princeton University Press of interest to science librarians are *Genetics, Paleontology and Evolution*, edited by Glenn L. Jepsen, Ernst Mayr, and George Gaylord Simpson (474p., \$6.00), and *Philosophy of Mathematics and Natural Science*, by Hermann Weyl, revised and augmented English edition based on a translation of Olaf Helmer (311p., \$5.00). The first of these titles was prepared under the supervision of the Committee on Common Problems of Genetics, Paleontology and System-

atics of the National Research Council. It consists of 23 papers by different writers, including a "Summation" H. J. Muller. Professor Weyl's book, which appeared originally in Oldenbourg's *Handbuch der Philosophie* in 1927, has added six new appendices on such subjects as "Foundations of Mathematics," "Ars Combinatoria," "Quantum Mechanics," "Physics and Biology," and "Evolution," bringing the work up to date.

The ninth annual editions of the *Literary Market Place* supplies a compact directory of American book publishing. New this year are lists of Canadian book publishers, television stations, television programs featuring books, newspaper circulation figures, advertising, printing and allied services, book wholesalers including remainder firms, and State Reading Circles, together with the names of the persons who compile approved school library book purchase lists. *Literary Market Place* is compiled annually by Anne J. Richter in the office of *Publishers' Weekly*, 62 W. 45th St., New York 19. \$3.50.

A resumé of the work of the *College Librarian* and career possibilities in that field provides the subject for a new *Occupational Abstract* written by William J. Meenehan and Muriel D. Lickel. This leaflet is available for 50¢ per copy; 35¢ each for ten or more, cash with order, from Occupational Index, Inc., 51 W. 4th St., New York 3.

"Library Information," a University of Washington Library mimeographed publication, is written in a somewhat livelier style than its standard title might suggest. It is offered as "a medium of communication between the Director of Libraries and University staff members assigned to campus libraries."

Miscellany

Dr. Gregorio P. Maidana, director of the Biblioteca de la Facultad de Química Industrial y Agrícola de la Universidad Nacional del Litoral, Santiago del Estero 2829, Santa Fe, Republica Argentina, is interested in establishing exchange agreements between his institution and those in the United States. Dr. Maidana is particularly interested in establishing these exchange agreements with university libraries and institutions whose publications deal with industrial chemistry, agriculture and chemical engineering.

Review Articles

A.L.A. Cataloging Rules

A.L.A. Cataloging Rules for Author and Title Entries. 2d ed. Edited by Clara Beetle. Chicago, American Library Association, 1949, xxi, 265p. \$5.00.

The new division of the *A.L.A. Cataloging Rules* is a welcome successor to the preliminary American second edition of 1941. It is improved in arrangement and organization of material. Reference to the text has been made easy by putting rule numbers at top corners and page numbers at the foot of pages. Capitalization in the illustrative examples has been revised to conform to the new library of Congress usage. Excellent typographical form has made the pages clear, well balanced and legible. The proofreading and indexing seem to be flawless.

Comparison of this edition with the preliminary second edition shows that the conspicuous omissions are: (1) Part 2, Description of Book; (2) the authority card; (3) the simplified rules for incunabula. For the first of these we now look to the Library of Congress *Rules for Descriptive Cataloging*. No explanation is given for leaving out the others. The only omission found by this reviewer which seemed accidental is the rule for "atlases which accompany another work."

There is considerable rearrangement of the rules, making on the whole for logical and comprehensible sequence of topics. The numbering has been altered so that there are now 158 instead of 224 rules for entry and heading. This has been accomplished not by omission, but by grouping and subordinating topics in such a way as to show their relation to each other and to the principle that establishes the entry. There is no longer a general section on Title Entry, but there is a new grouping under Works of Doubtful or Unknown Authorship.

Rules for Maps and for Music, much shortened, and stripped of everything not pertaining to choice of entry and form of heading, are to be found in the main body of the text instead of in separate appendixes. It would seem as though it would be more convenient for catalogers who work with special types of material like music, maps or periodicals,

to have together all the rules they need for their special work. One wonders whether rules for entry in one place and rules for imprint, collation and notes in another will hang together happily, but the decision to separate them was not made lightly and experience will prove how it works.

The preface says that the number of alternate rules has been reduced, but this seems to have been done reluctantly. We find them shortened and relegated to footnotes on p.10 (periodicals) and p.63 (anonymous classics). In a few other cases, alternatives have been suggested in the rules. A simpler treatment of Bible headings might well have been included.

Special commendation should be given to certain new, interesting and useful explanatory paragraphs, such as those under Rule 1: General Rule for Authorship; Rule 5: Collections and Serials; Rule 36: Author's Name; Rule 157: Added Entries.

One real error crops up in the Glossary and perhaps also in the text. The meaning of *entry* and *heading* is stated to be the same (cf., Entry; Added Entry; Author Entry; Corporate Entry; Title Entry). Every cataloger knows that many *entries* may be made under one *heading*.

The situation with regard to definitions is confused. There is a glossary (p.229-235), but definitions of terms are also given both in the text of the rules and in footnotes, and explicit page references to them are not given. Most of the definitions are taken from the *A.L.A. Glossary of Library Terms* (1943), but some of them (Collection, Composite Work, Periodical) are altered from the phrasing there given. Not all the cataloging terms, of course, are brought over from the *A.L.A. Glossary*, for those belonging to subject cataloging and descriptive cataloging are not pertinent here. Some cataloging terms are defined in the Library of Congress *Rules for Descriptive Cataloging* (1947), but that also refers to the *A.L.A. Glossary* for the more ordinary terms used in imprint and collation. There are now, therefore, three sources for definitions of cataloging terms. These not only

overlap but disagree: there are three definitions of "periodical." None is complete.

More editorial pruning could have been done in a few places. A footnote could have taken care of Ranganathan's information on Indic names (p.124-125) as well as Gosnell's on Spanish names (p.83 and 93), thus eliminating a whole page of fine print. Perhaps the same thing could have been done for Masonic Bodies (p. 160-164), referring to G. M. Churchill's chapter in the Library of Congress *Guide to the Cataloguing of Serial Publications of Societies and Institutions*. In this case there would be the advantage of finding subject headings treated together with author headings.

The code is still bulky and complex, overweighted with words and details. We have lost, perhaps forever, the simplicity and lucidness of the 1908 code. This no doubt is due in part to the reluctance of catalogers to omit any of the hard-earned store of knowledge they have gathered in 40 years of experience. This code has been through many hands, many eminent authorities have contributed to it, and no one wants any of this work to be wasted. But it needs to be brought into proportion. Greater boldness of editorial policy might have done something, but there is no denying the difficulties involved in cutting down a text like this, especially since it was prepared in response to urgent requests for expansion of the old rules.

This is, however, another thing to consider. Much of the phrasing of the 1908 code was done by C. A. Cutter. There are few members of our profession writing now who can handle the English language with his skill and felicity. We have forgotten to search for simple ways of saying what we mean, and are all too willing to talk about "nonserial monographs" or "monographic publications" when Cutter would have said "books." Examples of labored and clumsy wording abound in current library literature as well as here in our code.

"Divisions, regional offices and other units of departments, bureaus, commissions etc., subordinate to these departments, bureaus, commissions, etc., are usually entered, if required, as subheadings to the departments, bureaus, commissions, etc."—Rule 75B

This may be more explicit, but it is certainly no clearer than:

"Minor divisions and offices are usually to be subordinated to the bureaus or departments of which they form a part."—1908 code, Rule 59.

There is still need for a shorter and simpler set of rules for beginners in cataloging and bibliography, and for libraries which do not make cards for the Library of Congress. A person untrained in cataloging may well be appalled by the amount of detail here presented for personal names, corporate names or anonymous classics, though the essential basic rules are simple, logical and easily understood. (It is not true as stated under Rule 33 for Anonymous Classics that "a series of studies applying the rules to special literary groups is essential before basic principles of entry can be considered standardized and necessary exceptions can be formulated." The basic principles of entry for anonymous classics are simple, and were established for us long ago by the British Museum. It is the literature itself that is complex.)

Perhaps what we need next is two separate compilations. It would be possible to skim off from this edition a simple code of basic rules, no longer than that of 1908. Then it might be a good idea to have a manual dealing separately with the treatment of names, both personal and corporate. The simple principles would be in the short code of rules. A mass of information could be detached—detailed, expert, authoritative information about ancient and Oriental and other names not often encountered, and about specialized complicated organizations, religious, governmental, etc. To this could be added instructions for recording the results of name research in an authority record. The sample authority cards given in the preliminary second edition have been dropped, but better ones are to be found in the Library of Congress *Cooperative Cataloging Manual* (1944). In that manual also is the nearest thing we have to the list of catalogers' reference books which has been needed so long, and which might appropriately go with the rules for difficult names.

With this equipment we would have the present revised A.L.A. code for libraries which catalog for the Library of Congress, or on that scale; a simple, easily understood manual of rules for beginners in cataloging and for libraries which do not need to do

elaborate cataloging, and a manual for reference for catalogers confronted occasionally

with difficult cases.—*Isabella K. Rhodes, Columbia University.*

Bibliographical Papers

Papers of the Bibliographical Society, University of Virginia. Vol. I, 1948-1949. Edited by Fredson Bowers. Charlottesville, Va., 1948, ii, 204, [3]p. \$3.50.

Wherever students and scholars in the fields of descriptive and analytical bibliography gather for off-the-record discussions, the need for additional resources for publishing the results of their research is a favorite topic. The rumblings have grown plainer of late, as investigators have picked up the strands of projects that were deferred perforce during the war years. For obvious reasons (other than the usual one of inertia) not a great deal has been done even yet to relieve the situation, what with printing costs at their present levels. Students of bibliography and of textual criticism will therefore be glad to hear of the decision of the Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia to publish a series of its "papers." The first volume has just appeared under the editorship of Fredson Bowers, associate professor of English at the University of Virginia, himself an able tiller of bibliographical fields, being at present engaged in writing a descriptive bibliography of the post-Restoration English drama, 1660-1700. The new publication is to appear annually.

Although the first issue has a strong local representation, with the results of work by members of the faculty and graduate student body of the University of Virginia predominating, important contributions have been drawn from scholars working at a distance, and even more general participation is invited for future issues, without reference to membership in the sponsoring organization. This fact sets the venture apart from the majority of such journals, which tend to devote themselves to the publication of studies performed at, or by the members of, a given institution. It is to be hoped that this policy will be continued and further emphasized, so that the scholar who is not working under the aegis of a specific institution, or whose institution does not have a medium suited to the publica-

tion of his investigations, will have one more source of help.

In the present issue appear 11 major articles and six notes. Of the articles, several concern themselves with various phases of the history of printing and publishing, others relate to technicalities of printing procedure which have been applied to particular bibliographical problems (often with wider implications), and one deals entirely with a specific problem in textual genealogy. In the first category are articles by Joseph M. Carrière, of the university faculty: "The Manuscript of Jefferson's Unpublished Errata List for Abbé Morellet's Translation of the *Notes on Virginia*"; by Jessie R. Lucke, a graduate student: "Some Correspondence with Thomas Jefferson Concerning the Public Printers"; by C. William Miller, of the faculty of Temple University: "*In the Savoy: A Study in Post-Restoration Imprints*"; by James G. McManaway of the Folger Library: "The First Five Bookes of Ovids *Metamorphosis*, 1621" (an account of a hitherto unrecorded edition); and by Rudolf Hirsch of the Library of the University of Pennsylvania: "The Art of Selling Books: Notes on Three Aldus Catalogues, 1586-1592." An article by Giles E. Dawson of the Folger Library: "Three Shakespearian Piracies, 1723-1729," should also perhaps be included in this category, as it identifies the true nature of the pamphlets under discussion and makes a fair case against William Feales as the probable pirate.

New lines of approach to bibliographical problems are supplied in articles by Philip Williams, graduate student: "The Composer of the *Pied-Bull Lear*"; by Curt F. Bühler of the Morgan Library: "The Headlines in William de Machlinia's *Year-Book*, 37 *Henry VI*"; by Gerald E. Eberle of Loyola University of the South: "*Nosce Teipsum* (1599) by Sir John Davies: a Bibliographical Puzzle"; and by Allan H. Stevenson of the Illinois Institute of Technology: "New Uses of Watermarks as Bibliographical Evidence." A paper by George B. Pace of the university

faculty, "The Text of Chaucer's *Purse*," traces the genealogy of the 11 known manuscript versions of that well-known poem.

Among the briefer bibliographical notes is one by Fillmore Norfleet, head of the French Department at Woodberry Forest, correcting the ascription of the subject of one of St. Memin's engravings, and otherwise supplementing published data regarding that artist. Another, by Guy A. Battle, graduate student at Duke University, deals with the study of progressive changes in box lines as a means of determining the order of printing of the various forms in certain early books. A third note, by James A. Steck, graduate student at the University of Virginia, makes use of the center rules between text columns for the same sort of analysis. George W. Williams, also a graduate student at Virginia, draws attention to the cruciform structure of Crashaw's "Upon the Bleeding Crucifix," as revealed in progressive changes by the author. A bibliographical ghost is laid by Mary Virginia Bowman, graduate student, in her note on "The Hallam-Tennyson *Poems* (1830)." Finally, the editor, Fredson Bowers, making use of variations to be found

in the running titles of late seventeenth century English books, suggests "a form of truly bibliographical evidence which can be utilized with confidence under certain conditions to determine whether two half-sheets were printed together or separately."

The publication of the present volume was "aided by two generous grants from the Research Council of the Richmond Area University Center, and from an anonymous donor." Perhaps that may account for the somewhat selfconscious typographical format selected for this number. Certainly (in one man's opinion) the volume would be the gainer in general appearance if the use of rather cumbersome half titles for the individual articles were discontinued—although in all fairness it must be admitted that these doubtless lend dignity and attractiveness to authors' offprints. In any case its scope, standards and usefulness having been demonstrated in its first incarnation, the *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of the University of Virginia* will be welcomed in all future issues by bibliographers and librarians.—*Roland Baughman, Columbia University Libraries.*

Books for Catholic Colleges

Books for Catholic Colleges: a Supplement to Shaw's "List of Books for College Libraries." Compiled under the auspices of the Catholic Library Association by Sister Melania Grace, S.C., and Gilbert C. Peterson, S.J. Chicago, American Library Association, 1948, x, 134p. \$3.75.

It is axiomatic that the implementation of the instructional and research programs of a college requires that its library's collections support the curriculum. While it is true that the subject matter covered in the general college curriculum is essentially the same in most American colleges, each of them differs in its emphasis. This difference, subtle in most cases, is the expression of an individual philosophy of education. In Catholic colleges the emphasis is clear-cut. Here is presented the Catholic point of view, as it is applicable and pertinent to subject matter, character training and the like. This follows from the fact that the Catholic point of view is basic to Catholic education. It is obvious therefore

that a segment of the collections of Catholic college libraries must reflect this emphasis. It appears logical that that segment should play a valid role in the accrediting process. As a core collection of works for the Catholic point of view, it would not supplant but should supplement the Shaw list which has come to be the basis of the accrediting associations' qualitative evaluation of library materials. Perhaps it was just the absence of an authoritative Catholic list comparable to Shaw's which prevented the accrediting agencies from attempting any evaluation of materials other than in Shaw which present the Catholic viewpoint. The list under review is meant to fill this need.

The exigencies of war and changing personal responsibilities forced postponement of compilation of the list in 1942, and brought in a new set of compilers in 1946. The methods and procedures which were set up with the approval of Charles Shaw and the Department of Library Science of Michigan

University, however, were not affected.

With the very successful Shaw list as a guide, it was perhaps inevitable that the compilation of the Catholic list should have followed in general the methods used by Shaw. Since this review takes up deviations later, I shall describe in brief the method employed.

A list of titles was constructed, based on all known Catholic lists of books including reserve reading list from many colleges. The list was checked by the faculties of the Catholic University of America, the College of St. Elizabeth and St. John's University. Subject specialists located elsewhere were asked for suggestions. Titles which received a sufficient number of recommendations from specialists were relisted for the majority of subjects and checked by faculty members and librarians of various colleges. The criticisms and suggestions of this group were incorporated into a revised list which was sent to a number of college libraries—and presumably checked by librarians. The compilers are not clear on this point (cf. p. vii). Then the compilers, with the aid of various subject specialists, drew up final lists which were sent to colleges for votes on the titles. The published list is the result of the judgment of various teachers, librarians, and subject specialists.

In the present compilation the method employed differs slightly from that used by Shaw. The Catholic list appears to rely more heavily on the judgment of specialists than on librarians, though it must be pointed out that this is not entirely clear. If it is true, the Catholic list is influenced not so much by the contents of libraries as it is by the existence of bibliographic entities. In this respect the compilers seem to have profited by Carnovsky's sharp criticism of the Shaw method wherein far too much reliance was placed upon the librarian *qua* librarian than upon the subject specialist. (*Library Quarterly* II: 161-64, 1932.)

The frequent occasions when lists were checked by various specialists, and the incorporation in each succeeding list of their numerous criticisms and suggestions, are distinct advances over the method used by Shaw, since this procedure stood a better chance of filling in those borderline aspects of subject matter with which the librarian is not as competent to deal.

The one serious defect of the method em-

ployed in the Catholic compilation is the way in which the final selection of about 2000 titles was made: "in most cases a majority vote of the [22] cooperating colleges determined the final choice. . . ." (p. vii.) Apart from the fact that the compilers are ambiguous as to which group of people participated in the vote—librarians or teachers—the technique of counting votes is very inadequate as the final procedure in the compilation of a list such as this. So many significant and basic works, unfamiliar to a majority of librarians and teachers, are sure to be excluded through majority vote and quite a number of unimportant items stand a good chance of being included in the process. In the second place, assuming that the faculties of 22 colleges and not the librarians voted on the titles, the good work performed by the subject specialists in the preparation of the basic list could not help but be weakened by the votes of teachers, a good percentage of whom are not specialists. The democratic voting technique in this case may have produced a mediocre work. The subject specialist alone will be able to tell us this.

At this point I should like to ask these questions: Why is it that in lists such as this the cooperating subject matter specialists are not identified? After all, it is the specialist who gives such a list its authoritarian respectability and validity. The librarian's invaluable service, it seems to me, rests chiefly in organizing, directing, and editing. Would it not have been useful information to mention the average number of specialists per subject area who were consulted, and the number of votes necessary to get a title on the published list?

Carnovsky's criticism as to arrangement in the Shaw list applies to the Catholic list. From the standpoint of its use as an aid in book selection, it would have been more satisfactory to put all the titles of the various subject subdivisions into a single alphabet under the broad subject and to have made the index more analytical than it is.

Subject matter specialists alone can evaluate the content of the compilation. It would be foolhardy for any librarian to attempt it. There will be disagreement among the specialists as to titles included and omitted, but this is healthy. And yet because of this disagreement and because of some of the unreliable procedures in method which were pointed out

above, librarians should consider this list only as a first aid in purchasing, requiring the advice of faculty colleagues under whose instruction the books are to be used.

The Catholic list is not restricted to titles by Catholic authors. "Works written by non-Catholic authors covering Catholic topics acceptably have been included . . . [and] . . . since the list is merely to supplement, and not intended to replace the Shaw list, it does not duplicate the titles in the latter" (p. vi). It is precisely at this point, the nonduplication of "Catholic" titles found in the Shaw lists, that the Catholic list is weak. Shaw's lists contain numerous titles which acceptably present the Catholic point of view (e.g., in German literature alone: Droste-Hülsoff, Ebner-Eschenbach, Huch, Nadler, Rilke, Werfel). Since the Catholic list carries the imprimatur of the Church, it would have been a most valuable service to have had these titles identified: a short title entry with identifying reference to Shaw would have sufficed and would not have added appreciably to bulk or cost. Had this been done we would have had a significantly useful and satisfyingly complete bibliothecal entity.

In this connection, inasmuch as the librarians of Catholic colleges had been aware of the

need of a Catholic "supplement" to the Shaw list since its publication in 1931, the reviewer finds it difficult to understand why they did not attempt to work up their list for inclusion in the 1938 Shaw supplement. There is no need for the two separate lists. Having missed that opportunity, there should not be any thought of a new and separate edition of the Catholic list. Rather, the Catholic Library Association, under whose auspices the compilation was prepared, might well investigate the feasibility of joining forces with Shaw in a new addition or additional supplement of the basic Shaw list wherein the "Catholic" titles will be identified. Under the one over-all editor, using and following identical procedures and methods, having the same scope and intended for similar use, a composite list of books for *all* college libraries will be even in quality and should make a really significant addition to library literature.

Despite its shortcomings, the Catholic list is an important work. It will be a welcome addition to the equipment not only of Catholic college librarians but also of the librarians of all other colleges and of public libraries whose clientele includes Catholics. —William A. Kozumplik, *Oregon State College Library*.

Binkley and Scholarship

Selected Papers of Robert C. Binkley. Edited by Max H. Fisch. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press, 1948, xiii, 426p. \$5.00.

The papers in this volume have been divided by the editor into three major groups: "The Peace That Failed," "The Economy of Scholarship," and "Ideas and Institutions." In addition to the 18 papers that are reproduced, there is a foreword by Luther Evans, a brief biographical sketch, and a bibliography of Binkley's work.

The body of Binkley's work that is of the greatest interest to librarians relates to his interest in what the editor calls "the economy of scholarship." This is material with which librarians deal from day to day, and it was a topic that had a real attraction for Binkley. The wide scope of his work and interest in this field is indicated by some of the titles: "The Problem of Perishable Paper," "New

Tools for Men of Letters," "History for Democracy," "The Reproduction of Material for Research," "The Cultural Program of the W.P.A.," "World Intellectual Organization," and "Strategic Objectives in Archival Policy."

One should recognize that this book is what its title indicates; it does not include all of Binkley's writings but a judicious sampling of them. As a consequence the book reflects Binkley, the man, rather than the subject interests of any single group of readers—except that very large and diverse group who knew Binkley. Binkley, the historian, is clearly a matter of concern to historians, but Binkley, chairman of the widely known Joint Committee on Materials for Research, the promoter and director of much of the important historical work of the W.P.A., and the author of the manual on *Methods of Reproducing Research Materials*, was dealing with

matters of more vital concern to librarians than most of us would admit.

The diversity of Binkley's work was so great that only a little of his full impact upon librarianship is reflected in the present volume. This is no fault of the editor, for much of Binkley's impact grew out of his energy, his imagination and his interest in people and their ideas, rather than his writings. The brief biography discusses his contributions to librarianship, but the biography, quite properly, is devoted more to Binkley's work in the field of history, his major professional field, than to his work in connection with libraries and their problems.

Binkley's broad perspective, which was so helpful in his planning, may be illustrated by his introduction to the brief paper on the problem of perishable paper.

"The invention of writing provided mankind at one stroke with two new instruments: a means of communication and a new device for remembering. This double function of writing serves a purpose which libraries are expected to fulfill. Our civilization expects our libraries to be at once institutions for the diffusion of contemporary ideas and depositories of the records of the race."

From this theme he develops the divergency and conflict in the duties of librarians, with respect to these two tasks, and the relationship which each has to the physical deterioration of the records of modern civilization.

His perspective is also reflected in the relative permanence of his articles. The editor, of course, has recognized this in his selecting process. Everything that Binkley wrote does

not have quite the same degree of relevance today, for much of his writing was, by the nature of his interests, devoted to critical and topical problems of the time. He wrote about topical items, however, in such a way that there is unusually important content and meaning still today in much of the material relating to procedures and economy.

This aspect of Binkley's writing may be shown by quoting from his article on the reproduction of materials for research.

"Micro-copying and near-print will force us to think anew the whole procedure of library work, from selection of acquisitions to lending. The mass of material that is 'accessible' is increased in astronomic proportions. This will mean that our traditional catalogues will no longer control the material that is accessible. They will control only a part of it. The greater the amount of material to be controlled, the greater is the need for inventions of all kinds."

This statement appeared in 1937 and was, of course, directed to a very specific subject. In the 12 years since then we have made progress, but we still have some way to go before we will be up with Binkley—"We will have to think of library systems rather than separate libraries. . . . Our problems will be far more intricate than theirs and also, I believe, far more interesting."

This book is valuable, not only because it shows us clearly how serious our loss was in Binkley's untimely death, but because it recalls to our attention—if we have forgotten—the variety of unsolved problems relating to the provision of materials for contemporary and future research.—*Herman H. Fussler, University of Chicago Library.*

A Helpful Guide for Building Planners

Planning the University Library Building, a Summary of Discussions by Librarians, Architects and Engineers. Edited by John E. Burchard, Charles W. David and Julian P. Boyd, with the assistance of LeRoy C. Merritt. Princeton, N.J., Princeton University Press, 1949. xvii, 145p. \$2.50.

To the many who have had no connection with the Cooperative Committee on Library Building Plans, but who have followed the proceedings of its conferences, this book will appear to be much more than a by-product

of those meetings. It adds both system and substance to the discussions as previously reported, and supplies a new compendium for college and university librarians who are confronted with building projects, and who seek the fullest information bearing on the decisions and recommendations they must make.

As its activities have shown, the purpose of the committee was to pool efforts in meeting the questions pertinent to the construction of university library buildings, and thus to prepare the way for solutions in particular cases

—this rather than to seek final and universal answers. That end was pursued over a period extending from December 1944 to January 1948, and it dominates the book now published. The reader is given a fund of facts and of such views as were found to be established or commonly accepted. On points which are as yet undetermined, or which can be settled only in the light of specific situations, the text is carefully repeated to make clear that no formula can be stated, and that the only possible advice is to study the conditions and to use to best advantage the knowledge provided throughout the volume and otherwise available. This may be disappointing to some who are faced with dilemmas, but it preserves the atmosphere of exploration in which the group worked, and fosters the entertaining of all appropriate opinions and options, without premature commitment to any given idea or set of ideas.

Planning the University Library Building embraces some serviceable material on space arrangements and stock construction, which is illustrated by floor plans of representative buildings, and which is staple rather than an addition to commonly held doctrine. Its sections on air conditioning, illumination and various technological topics fall in a somewhat similar category, except that they deal with matters which are more fluid and subject to change, and less widely understood by librarians. The aim in these parts is to furnish the latest relevant data, and to help readers to keep as closely as they can on the heels of that revolution which in the building industry is said to be "always around the corner."

The most widely applicable parts of the book are the first and second chapters, whose contents are basic to many of the decisions commonly called for from librarians, committees and architects. The first takes up, with fresh perspective and phrasing, the determining relation of educational policy to the planning of a library building. The second presents anew the questions associated with the size and growth of collections, with the forms of materials, and with the possible varieties of over-all organization. True to the course laid down, the text reminds the reader that no building can be successful, however perfect in a constructional sense, unless it is shaped by the purposes of its institution, and then by clear judgments as to what

stock it is to hold, what services it is to accommodate, and how the work and operations are to be disposed within it. All this may seem commonplace, yet the treatment implies that its interpretations may prove in particular cases to be as unique and vexing as the choices on technological aspects are bewildering. Especially as library buildings approach their limits of size and manageability such matters grow more and more pressing, and appear with greater persistence upon the doorsteps of librarians.

A chapter headed "The Librarian and the Architect" should help to dispel whatever uncertainties still becloud the relations of these officers, as well as to make wholly clear to librarians what their role and responsibilities on building projects are. After treating broadly various considerations which bear upon the relation of an architect, it stresses "skill, imagination, cooperativeness and integrity" as the all-important qualifications in an individual or firm, thus rating them above experience and expertness in the construction of library buildings. It advises librarians to be punctilious in preparing their programs, yet reasonable and considerate in presenting their recommendations and in listening to the viewpoints of architects. It also urges that ordinarily they will be wise to limit themselves to written statements, illustrated by flow-charts for the library's work and including indications as to how the spaces should be related, rather than to attempt the drafting of floor sketches. On their decisions about the operating parts of their structures, however, the committee counsels librarians to be definite and immovable.

A "Bibliographical Essay," constituting a final chapter of the book, provides reference to valuable sources as well as some of the substance to be derived from those sources. This directs the reader and the student to much matter in relevant technical fields which easily might escape the attention of librarians, and whose application to libraries might not always be grasped fully even by architects.

Perhaps the most heavily stressed theme in the volume is flexibility, and the chief novelty the full discussion of the windowless building. The text gives unusual emphasis also to noise control, with speculation regarding such tolerances as seem unlikely at any early date to be expressible in terms of stand-

ards. Such treatments aid in giving modern and specific meanings to some of the generalities contained in C. C. Soule's early "Points of Agreement among Librarians as to Library Architecture," which the editors of the present book quote in part on page 3.

In recent years it has been gratifying to many to realize that the difficulties surrounding the adequacy of library buildings were being dealt with on a broad scale. The constituting of the cooperative committee is evidence that the problems involved have gained the attention of the institutional officers who

can do most about them. The manner and scope of its conferences reveal recognition of the importance of proper provision for scholarly libraries. The joint deliberations of educators, architects, engineers and librarians which the committee brought about, hardly can have failed to promote grasp of the issues entailed in library construction and collaboration in meeting them. The book now produced by the committee's editors reflects all this, while making available to a wide circle another helpful guide for building planners.—*Ernest J. Reece, White Plains, N.Y.*

The Books of the Ancients

Illustrations in Roll and Codex: A Study of the Origin and Method of Text Illustration. By Kurt Weitzmann. Princeton, Princeton University Press, 1947, viii, 219p. 56p. of plates. (Studies in Manuscript Illumination.) \$12.00.

The World of Books in Classical Antiquity. By H. L. Pinner. Leiden, A. W. Sijthoff, 1948, 64p., 14 plates.

On first sight the reason for this review may not be fully apparent to all readers of this journal.

These volumes are highly specialized studies of a body of material that seemingly lies more in the province of the classical scholar, archaeologist and the student of the fine arts than in the sphere of interest of the librarian. Very few members of the library profession in America are likely to come into professional contact with any of the original material treated in these books. Nevertheless there are good reasons why the scholarly librarian has every right and some obligation to know these studies.

Illustrations in Roll and Codex, by Dr. Weitzmann, is a major contribution to our knowledge of the physical form of the book at the turning point from classical antiquity to the Christian Middle Ages. It clarifies and greatly broadens our understanding of the role of book illustration as a significant vehicle of literature. It presents challenging, even radical new views on the roots and the evolution of the illuminated codex. It rewrites an important chapter in the history of the book arts.

After nearly 20 years of experience as a

teacher of book arts in a graduate library school, your reviewer still believes that this field is an integral part of library science. The term "book arts" is perhaps somewhat limited, since we have come to include under that heading a rather broad approach to the study of the book. We mean by this term today the study of the social needs, the materials and processes, the artistic skills and schools, the personalities and organizations which have formed and are forming the book as the physical vehicle of a particular kind of long-range communication.

The concept of "book arts" as an integral part of library science is originally European. The presence of an important body of ancient books and manuscripts in every major European library is the natural reason for the concern of the academically trained librarian with this type of material. The fact that the first volume of Milkau's *Handbook of Library Science (Handbuch der Bibliothekswissenschaft)* is entirely devoted to the history of writing and the book is tangible manifestation of this situation.

Your reviewer has had a chance to become acquainted with German postwar plans for library education. They show every sign of adherence to the old scholarly ideals. They also show a sad lack of understanding of the librarian's social function. The serious obligations and the splendid opportunities of the library in a democratic community are literally unknown in postwar Germany. In these respects the professional librarian there has everything to learn from his American colleague. Some beginning has been made by our

military government to promote an understanding of the American experiments and experiences in this field. Now is the time for the mutual fructification of two systems which are truly complementary.

Kurt Weitzmann's study is a case in point. It is a basic piece of research of the kind that has behind it decades of study and observation and that is likely to influence the course of investigation in its field for years to come. This is its most important contribution.

Every student of Christian illumination has seen that behind the pictures in the early codices stands a long tradition of illumination in the rolls of classical Greece and Rome. Our knowledge of those monuments is based on very scanty remnants of classical papyrus fragments. Beyond that the ancient papyrus illustrations were only indirectly known, seen as in a mirror in the effect they had had on the early codex. Weitzmann has now added a wealth of material to our knowledge by showing the reflection of those illustrated papyrus rolls on other simultaneous media and by coordinating this new evidence with the picture hitherto derived from the reflections in the parchment codices. He presents to us a large body of Hellenistic terra cotta bowls, metal tablets, Roman frieze sarcophagi, and other materials which all show scenes obviously derived from illuminated papyri. On the basis of this evidence he reconstructs the illuminated roll of classical Greece and Rome in a much more tangible manner and upon a much broader basis than hitherto attempted by anyone.

In so doing, Weitzmann reverses completely the picture that such scholars as Wickhoff and Birt have developed. To put it simply, these men have assumed that there were two broad classes of illustration. One was the text illustration, primarily documentary in function, such as the mathematical diagram, the astronomical constellation, the plant picture in the herbary, all of which were placed in the column of the text. Then there was another type, the method of telling a story—Homer, Virgil, the Old and the New Testament—primarily by means of a continuous picture frieze, placed with or without accompanying text or captions onto the papyrus roll. Upon the transition from roll to codex these car-

toonlike sequences were cut up—sectionalized in the copying process.

Weitzmann now believes that there was originally only one kind of picture, namely the text illustration which was closely integrated with the column of writing. Evidence of continuity from scene to scene and the actual examples of continuous picture scrolls, which are indeed rather late in date, are explained by him not as survivals from or reflections of prototypes in the form of picture scrolls, but as the results of a later synthesis.

Your reviewer must confess to a great reluctance to follow his arguments in this matter. They seem to disregard first the fact that primitive writing in its pictographic stage was actually a form of story telling by a sort of animated continuity, and second that the papyrus roll offered a natural, easy medium for the eventual transfer of this form of communication to the book roll. There is also the consideration that in the case of the Homeric poems which were known by heart in their entirety, the picture scroll with little or no text would fulfil a natural function as a mnemotechnic device and as a pictorial primer that may have been enjoyed and "read" simultaneously with the hearing of the verses. There is no actual evidence of such a thing, but it is a possibility one cannot overlook. Weitzmann does not deny the possible existence of the early picture scroll, but he regards it as an exception rather than a normal practice.

There is no intention in this review to present all the arguments for and against the new theory. That is a matter that will take a long time and the cooperation of many specialists to settle. The truth may be found to lie somewhere in the middle ground, since these varying methods are not mutually exclusive.

The chief merit of Weitzmann's work is perhaps not the presentation of a new interpretation, challenging as it may be, but the thorough assembling and the complete presentation and interpretation of the original monuments that show what classical and early mediaeval text illumination looked like; also the discussion and critique of a large body of studies and interpretations by archaeologists, papyrologists and paleographers.

Among these studies two were overlooked by the author, the first one of primary importance, the second worthy of consideration:

Felix Reichmann's "The Booktrade at the Time of the Roman Empire," in the *Library Quarterly*, January 1938, and Henry Arthus Sanders' "The Beginning of the Modern Book; the Codex of the Classical Era," in the *Quarterly Review of the Michigan Alumnus*, Winter 1938.

Another omission to be regretted is the disregard of an important theory in the development of the roll, namely the change from the large, continuous scroll of the pre-Hellenistic period to the short roll of Alexandria, to which we owe the division of the Homeric poem into "Books," if the Greek paleographers have read the evidence correctly. Such a change would have had vital repercussions in the matter of illustration. Also one sensed that here and there was a lack of understanding for the intrinsically graphic nature of the pen drawing as a favored technique of the illustrator.

The binding which is common to the entire series, is unnecessarily drab for the subject it embraces. The reproductions, too, lack clarity and spark in many instances. That could hardly have been avoided, since many of the pictures are reproductions of reproductions originally of mediocre quality. One would have liked to see the use of fresh photographs for many of the objects, but that was obviously impossible, considering the troubled postwar conditions and the need for a very large body of pictorial material which is excellently selected and arranged.

The interest and the merits of H. L. Pinner's *The World of Books in Classical Antiquity* are found in a very different direction. This is not an attempt to present in its entirety the body of information and speculations about one particular aspect of the book in ancient Greece and Rome, but a survey of the entire field. The book immediately attracts attention for its beautiful and dignified printing and the simple, unassuming language of the author. He has divided his material into a few well-organized chapters on the discoveries of ancient books, physical characteristics, the book trades of Greece and Rome, bookshops in both these cultures, and a chapter on ancient libraries—both private and public.

Of all these matters the reader gets a brief but substantial view. There is no question that the little volume will make excellent text-

book reading for every student who first approaches the field and for every expert who wants to review the entire picture of the production and distribution of the literature of the ancients.

The author's method is quickly explained. He bases his account on the primary sources, the ancient fragments as they have survived, and particularly on the references to the world of books in the writings of classical authors. These citations are carefully documented in a separate section at the back. There is no reference to any modern studies of the subject and there is also some evidence that these have not been too carefully consulted. It seems to me doubtful whether anyone could build up a coherent, reasonably complete picture of the world of ancient books without consulting the studies of Birt, Sir E. M. Thompson, Sir Frederic G. Kenyon, Schubart, Wattenbach and the many other authorities in the field, and I am sure Mr. Pinner knows their work. The decision, which I assume was deliberate, to concentrate only on the evidence of the ancient world and to disregard modern attempts at their interpretation, was a bold one. The beneficial result in this book is its refreshing simplicity, its absence of controversial matter, the feeling of closeness to the far-gone world of ancient books. Nevertheless, a certain price had to be paid for these advantages. For one thing, the picture is not absolutely complete. Not every possible evidence is included; not every possibility explored. One could cite several instances where more could have been said, particularly on the question of physical characteristics, on the predecessors of the short roll of Alexandria; on the parchment codex as a cheaper substitute for the papyrus roll. At one point the term "palimpsest" is used in such a peculiar manner that one begins to wonder if the author really knows exactly what it designates. Also, the body of secondary evidence, which has permitted much fruitful speculation, has not been considered.

To sum up the impression that one gets from the reading of the volume: An excellent first introduction and a good panorama of the entire territory, but not a final, fully authoritative and exhaustive presentation.—*Hellmut Lehmann-Haupt, School of Library Service, Columbia University.*

40

years of
satisfactory
library service

We're OLD enough to have the "know-how" for durable and attractive special library bindings.

We're YOUNG enough to keep our equipment and methods in tune with modern library requirements.

Rademaekers

NEWARK 4
NEW JERSEY

THE GERALD F. SUTLIFF Co.
New York Representatives
HEMPSTEAD :: NEW YORK

"Bound to Please"

QUALITY
LIBRARY BINDING
combined with
PROMPT SERVICE



Just mail a postal card
and our Representative
will call immediately

The HECKMAN BINDERY, Inc.
NORTH MANCHESTER, INDIANA

There are only a few sets left
of the original limited edition of—

THE NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN

EDWARD S. CURTIS

*The most complete and authoritative
document on the American Indian ever
assembled.*

Originally offered in full morocco at
\$5,925. Now offered in ¾ morocco at
\$900—or in buckram at \$775. (In-
cludes library discount.)

Write for full details

CHARLES E. LAURIAT CO., INC.
91 Franklin Street Boston

PHILOSOPHICAL LIBRARY Publications

PAUL HUBERT CASSELMAN

Labor Dictionary—A concise reference guide for matters concerning labor. The treatment of each topic is basic, pertinent and objective. *Oct. 3.* \$7.50

GLENN E. HOOVER

20th Century Economic Thought—The most perplexing economic problems of our time analyzed by professional economists. *Nov. 28.* \$12.00

P. F. VALENTINE, Editor

The American College—An authoritative analysis of the four-year college in America with chapters on the Junior College, the Teachers College and the Graduate School. *Dec. 5.* \$10.00

MAX PLANCK

Scientific Autobiography—The last writings of one of the greatest physicists of our time. A fascinating story of his personal and scientific problems and developments. *Oct. 17.* \$3.75

IRVING LANGMUIR

Phenomena, Atoms and Molecules—Pioneer in atomic research, inventor of the tungsten lamp and Nobel Prize winner in Chemistry, Dr. Langmuir sets down his thoughts, observations and conclusions. Of particular importance is his survey of atomic energy control and the possibilities of Soviet Russia's scientific research. *Dec. 12.* \$10.00

ANDRE GIDE

Notes On Chopin—The first book by Gide since he received the Nobel Prize. Of interest not only to the general music lover but also to the musicologist and professional performer. *Illustrated. Oct. 17.* \$3.75

RENE LEIBOWITZ

Schoenberg And His School—Discusses all known major works of Schoenberg and of his two great disciples, Alban Berg and Anton Werbern. *Illustrated. Nov. 14.* \$4.75

HUGO MUNSTERBERG

A Short History of Chinese Art—A concise but comprehensive account of the history of Chinese art from prehistoric times to the Manchu Dynasty. *Illustrated. Oct. 10.* \$5.00

R. L. MEGROZ

Profile Art—The more than 200 illustrations in this beautifully produced book trace "profile" art from paleolithic times to the vogue of cut silhouettes. *Illustrated. Oct. 17.* \$7.50

MAX J. FRIEDLANDER

Landscape—Portrait—Still-Life—An entirely new view of the "categories of painting" by the world-famous author of "On Art And Connoisseurship." *Illustrated. Nov. 21.* \$6.00

JOSEPH S. ROUCEK

Slavonic Encyclopedia—Covers the most important developments of the history of the Slavic peoples. "Recommended."—*Library Journal.* \$18.50

DAVID DIRINGER

The Alphabet—"This great work will certainly displace all other books in its field for some time to come. It contains an extraordinary mass of material in over 600 compactly printed pages and the illustrations are mostly new and good."—*Modern Language Notes.* \$12.00

E. and M. A. RADFORD

Encyclopedia of Superstitions—For the first time, a single comprehensive volume of 2,300 superstitions, including listings of exactly similar beliefs held by totally unrelated groups of human beings. \$6.00



PHILOSOPHICAL LIBRARY, Publishers

15 East 40th Street

New York 16, N. Y.

CANADA

GEORGE J. McLEOD Limited, TORONTO

BRAND-NEW!

New in concept!

New in subject matter!

New in typography!

New in illustration!

READY FOR IMMEDIATE DELIVERY

The American Peoples Encyclopedia

LIBRARY BUCKRAM EDITION \$120.00 (less usual library discount)

An invaluable reference set for your library. THE AMERICAN PEOPLES ENCYCLOPEDIA is a comprehensive modern-minded reference set with the widest possible usefulness. It is the aim of this 20 volume set to give the reader information in easily understood form with the most effective methods of graphic presentation and the proper emphasis on daily life in the world today.

Up-to-date—the 20 volumes carry a 1948 copyright—employing the newest techniques in visual aids, containing thousands of cross references and bibliographies, THE AMERICAN PEOPLES ENCYCLOPEDIA is a reference set that should be in every school or library.

Although this is in every way a new reference work, historically it has grown out of Nelson's Encyclopedia. The American Peoples Encyclopedia is truly a mile-stone in educational source material.

Represents the combined writing and research efforts of over 3200 contributors. Under the supervision of Dr. Walter Dill Scott, Franklin J. Maine, and a staff of over one hundred editors, more than 3200 well-informed men and women were enlisted as contributors. These men and women have imparted authenticity and authority to THE AMERICAN PEOPLES ENCYCLOPEDIA.

Nine Nobel prize winners. Among the illustrious contributors are nine Nobel prize winners, each of whom has written a signed article on an important field of knowledge.

Albert Einstein, Ph.D., Theory of Relativity; George E. Minot, M.D., D.S., A.B., Anemia; Robert A. Millikan, Ph.D., U.D., D.S., Electron; Arthur Holly Compton, Ph.D., Jefferson as a Scientist; Sir. H. W. Florey, M.A., Ph.D., Penicillin; James Franck, U.D., Ph.D., Photosynthesis; Hermann J. Muller, D.S., Gene; Irving Langmuir, M.A., Ph.D., Surface Tension; Sinclair Lewis, A.B., Litt.D., Fiction Writing.

Immediate acceptance. Already acclaimed by leading educators all over the country as "filling a great need," "performing a great public

service," "providing the ideal home, school and library reference set," THE AMERICAN PEOPLES ENCYCLOPEDIA has won extensive and immediate acceptance. Here are but a few comments, typical of what leading educators say about THE AMERICAN PEOPLES ENCYCLOPEDIA:

This encyclopedia is a reference shelf, a library, an interesting set of books to which young and old will turn for information and enjoyment. It is not just "another encyclopedia;" it is a genuinely modern reference, about as accurate as scholars can make it, and as useful as a good encyclopedia can be made.

William E. Smith, Chairman,
History Department,
Miami University, Oxford, Ohio

... As a teacher, I choose this set to be an invaluable aid in guiding young minds toward understanding and into new fields of interest and occupation.

Mrs. Josephine H. Horton,
Gastonia High School, North Carolina

The reaction of my own family makes me feel that this set of books will fill a real need in the education of youths and adults. I probably express my attitude toward The American Peoples Encyclopedia best by saying that I want a set of them for my own home, in spite of the fact that I already have a more expensive and technical set of encyclopedias.

Fred McKinney,
Professor of Psychology,
University of Missouri, Columbia, Mo.

I find the style simple and clear, but at the same time lively and entertaining. I am particularly attracted by the large number of excellent illustrations.

Harry M. Hubbell,
Professor of Greek,
Yale University, New Haven, Conn.

Published by The Spencer Press Inc. • Distributed exclusively in the United States by Sears, Roebuck and Co.

Examination privilege

To enable you to see for yourself, to convince you that THE AMERICAN PEOPLES ENCYCLOPEDIA will fill a much needed place in your institution, we urge you to permit us to send you Volume I for free examination. Check the articles, note the illustrations, verify every detail of the volume for up-to-dateness, accuracy, readability, quality of writing, worth of visual aids. Submit the volume to the most searching inquiry possible.

If you feel that it is lacking in any manner, then simply return Volume I in the original mailing carton and we will gladly refund the postage. Otherwise you may fill out the order form which you will find enclosed with Volume I for the remaining volumes.



The American Peoples Encyclopedia
Sears, Roebuck and Company
925 S. Human Avenue, Chicago 7, Illinois

Gentlemen:

Please send me Volume I for free examination in accordance with your offer.

Library
School

Send to attention of _____ Position _____

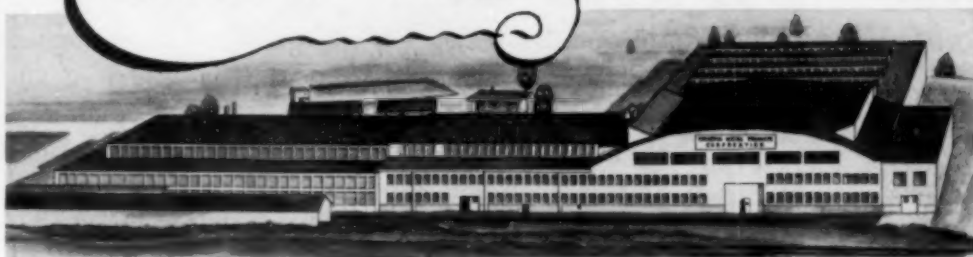
Address _____ Zone _____

City _____ State _____

20 MAGNIFICENT VOLUMES

- 10,000 pages
- 50,000 subjects
- 15,000 illustrations
- 500 full color illustrations
- 3200 important contributors
- 40 beautiful and informative end papers
- 160-page world atlas in color
- Thousands of cross references
- Complete bibliographies
- 10-year Research Service
- 10-year Yearbook Purchase Plan

**Old or New...
Libraries
Look to VMP**



You'd expect it almost impossible for a fifty year old library to find modern shelves to fit its types A and B cast iron upright partitions. *But they can . . .* when they look to VMP.

Virginia Metal Products, in addition to manufacturing the most complete line of today's most modern library equipment, still supplies shelves that can be attached to library bookstack uprights it erected as long ago as half a century.

The recent filling of such orders for shelves to fit old library partitions is more than just your assurance of being able to get the exact library equipment you need at VMP. It's your assurance that what you get will serve

you equally as long . . . through many decades.

To help your future plans, send for the **FREE** Library Product Catalogue today. And for perfection's sake, put those plans in experienced hands . . . the Virginia Metal Products Corporation (Library Products Division)



VIRGINIA METAL PRODUCTS CORPORATION
Library Products Division
Orange, Virginia
Please send free catalogue with complete
Library Product information to:
NAME.....
STREET.....
CITY.....

VIRGINIA METAL PRODUCTS CORPORATION

Formerly Sneed & Co. Founded 1849

MAIN OFFICES & PLANT: ORANGE, VA. • CALL ORANGE 2651



*The
outstanding
reference
book
in this
field
since
1848*

Gray's Manual of Botany

Eighth Edition

*Revised by Merritt Lyndon Fernald, Fisher Professor of
Natural History, (Botany), Emeritus, Harvard University*

American Book Company takes pride in announcing the Spring, 1950, publication of the Eighth Edition of this widely-used manual. In preparation for over twenty years, it is the most authoritative work on the flowering plants, ferns, and fern-allies ever prepared. Containing some sixteen hundred pages with more than 1800 illustrations, it includes approximately 8000 species and varieties. All technical names are explained in such a way that students may see wherein they are appropriate.

American Book Company



More Than Three Quarters Of A Century Experience In
Serving College and Research Libraries
REBINDING BOOKS AND BINDING PERIODICALS

- Careful collation and reporting of incomplete volumes.
- Sewing adaptable to the kind and condition of the paper.
- Expert handling of special work—hinging plates, restoration of old leather bindings, portfolios, etc.

PROMPT SERVICE

We shall be glad to send full information on request

HERTZBERG CRAFTSMEN DES MOINES
IOWA

Association of College and Reference Libraries

Officers for 1949-50

PRESIDENT: Wyllis E. Wright, Librarian, Williams College, Williamstown, Mass.

VICE PRESIDENT AND PRESIDENT-ELECT: Charles M. Adams, Librarian, Woman's College, University of North Carolina, Greensboro, N.C.

EXECUTIVE SECRETARY: N. Orwin Rush, A.L.A. Headquarters, 50 East Huron St., Chicago.

TREASURER: Thomas S. Shaw, Assistant in Charge, Public Reference, Main Reading Room, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

PAST PRESIDENT: Benjamin E. Powell, Librarian, Duke University, Durham, N.C.

DIRECTORS: Mary R. Kinney, Associate Professor, School of Library Science, Simmons College, Boston, Mass.; Elizabeth Neal, Librarian, Compton Junior College, Compton, Calif.; Anne M. Smith, Head, Reference Dept., University of British Columbia, Vancouver.

A.C.R.L. REPRESENTATIVES ON A.L.A. COUNCIL: Johanna E. Allerding, Librarian, Engineering Library, University of California, Los Angeles; Katherine Anderson, Head, Reference Dept., Library Association of Portland, Portland, Ore.; Robert W. Christ, Assistant Librarian, Duke University, Durham, N.C.; Donald T. Clark, Associate Librarian,

Graduate School of Business Administration, Harvard University, Boston, Mass.; Edith M. Coulter, Associate Professor, School of Librarianship, University of California, Berkeley; J. Periam Danton, Dean, School of Librarianship, University of California, Berkeley; William H. Hyde, Librarian, Illinois Institute of Technology, Chicago; Florence L. King, Librarian, Wellesley College, Wellesley, Mass.; Jean F. Macalister, Associate Reference Librarian, Columbia University Libraries, New York, N.Y.; Arthur M. McAnally, Assistant Director of Libraries, University of Illinois, Urbana; Harriet Dorothea MacPherson, Professor, School of Library Science, Drexel Institute of Technology, Philadelphia, Pa.; Foster E. Mohrhardt, Assistant Director, Library Service, U.S. Veterans Administration, Washington, D.C.; John H. Moriarty, Director of Libraries, Purdue University, Lafayette, Ind.; Gerhard B. Naeseth, Associate Director in Charge of Technical Services, University of Wisconsin Library, Madison; G. Flint Purdy, Director, Wayne University Library, Detroit, Mich.; Dorothy M. Sinclair, Head, History, Travel, and Biography Departments, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md.; Edwin E. Williams, Assistant to the Librarian, Harvard College Library, Cambridge, Mass.

Section Officers, 1949-50

Agricultural Libraries Section

Chairman: Nelle U. Branch, Librarian, College of Agriculture, University of California, Davis, California; **Secretary,** Whiton Powell; **Director,** Louise O. Bercau.

College Libraries Section

Chairman: Wyman W. Parker, Librarian, Kenyon College, Gambier, Ohio; **Vice chairman and chairman-elect,** Eileen Thornton; **Secretary,** David Wilder; **Director,** H. G. Bousfield.

Engineering School Libraries Section

Chairman: Johanna E. Allerding, Librarian, Engineering Library, University of California, Los Angeles 24, California; **Secretary,** Francis H. Wilson; **Director,** William H. Hyde.

Junior College Libraries Section

Chairman: Frances L. Meals, Librarian, Colby Junior College, New London, New Hampshire; **Vice chairman**

and chairman-elect, Lola Rivers Thompson; **Secretary,** Ruth Ellen Scarborough; **Director,** C. Lawrence Lynn.

Reference Librarians Section

Chairman: Dorothy M. Black, Associate Reference Librarian, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois; **Vice chairman and chairman-elect,** Milton Russell; **Secretary,** Marjory H. Drake; **Director,** Winifred Ver Nooy.

Libraries of Teacher Training Institutions Section

Chairman: Frances G. Hepinstall, Librarian, State Teachers College, Buffalo, New York; **Secretary and chairman-elect,** Marion B. Grady; **Director,** to be announced.

University Libraries Section

Chairman: Guy R. Lyle, Director of Libraries, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana; **Secretary,** Samuel W. McAllister; **Director,** Robert B. Downs.

STECHERT SERVICE

can take care of all your requirements for

AMERICAN BOOKS

and

PERIODICALS

- *CURRENT books supplied promptly and with best possible discount, consistent with good service.*
- *OUT-OF-PRINT books supplied from our large stock or obtainable through our successful Search Service.*
- *PERIODICALS and SERIALS in complete or partial sets at advantageous prices.*
- *AMERICAN PERIODICALS subscriptions on "Renewal Basis" or "Until Forbidden."*
- *And, of course, Books and Periodicals from ALL OTHER COUNTRIES and in ALL LANGUAGES can be supplied from our carefully selected stock or through importation.*
- *We buy your DUPLICATES of Periodicals and Books at highest cash prices.*

A COMPLETE LIBRARY SERVICE

STECHERT-HAFNER, INC.

31 EAST TENTH STREET

NEW YORK 3, N. Y.

Established New York 1872

Branches: London, Paris, Leipzig, Stuttgart (Am. Zone)

INDEX TO VOL. X

Prepared by David C. Libbey

Abbreviations

app't—appointment
cat.(s)—catalog(s)
coll.—college
l.(s), ln(s)—library(ies) librarian(s)
port.—portrait
ref.—reference
rev.—review(er)
univ.—university

A

A.C.R.L. Board of directors, meeting, Atlantic City, 1948, brief of minutes, 69-70, 74; meeting, Chicago, 1949, brief of minutes, 261-262.
"A.C.R.L. in action," Rush, 71-74.
A.C.R.L. officers for 1948-49, 100; officers (nominees), 1949-50, 188-189; biographical information, 189-191; officers for 1949-50, 255; section officers for 1948-49, 4, 100.
A.L.A. Cat. Rules for Author and Title Entries, 2nd ed., rev. of, 477-479.
A.L.A. Round Table for L. Service Abroad, 319.
"Accrediting procedures with special ref. for ls," Burns, 155-158.
"The acquisition in as bibliographer," Reichmann, 203-207.
Acquisition work, 208-214.
"Acquisition work, Use of punched cards in," Brown, 219-220, 257.
"Acquisition work in coll. ls," Christ, 17-23.
"Administrative problems of ref. and research ls," Rogers, 249-255.
Alden, John, "[Rare books in the univ. l.]—organization and service," 300-306.
"Allocation of the book budget: experience at U.C.L.A.," Vosper, 215-218, 259.
American Junior Colls, 2nd ed., Bogue, rev. of, 185-186.
American Theological L. Association, 3rd annual conference, 451.
American Unives and Colls, 5th ed., Brumbaugh, rev. of, 185-186.
Appointments, 79-80, 84; 174-176; 268-269, 472.
Army Map Service, reports required, X, 463.
"Around the world with U.S. ls," Wessells, 321-325, 351.
Asheim, Lester, "What kind of books? What kind of readers?" 242-248.
Associated Colls of Upper N.Y., 440-444.

Association of Research Ls, 33rd meeting, Harvard Univ., Mar. 31, 1949, brief of minutes, 458-467.
Author Headings for the Official Publications of the State of Ala., Markley, rev. of, 91-93.
Author Headings for the Official Publications of the State of La., Foote, rev. of, 283-285.

B

"Balancing junior coll. instruction with l. support," Clay, 32-36.
Baughman, Roland, rev., 479-480.
Berthold, Arthur B., app't, 78.
"Bibliographer, The acquisition in as," Reichmann, 203-207.
"The bibliographer working in a broad area of knowledge," Fussler, 199-202.
Bibliographic control, 395-400, 428.
Bibliographical and ref. works, reproduction of, 460-461.
"Bibliographical development, The role of the United Nations and specialized agencies in," Campbell, 326-328.
Bibliography, subject, 252-253.
Bibliography of Place Name Literature, U.S., Can., Alaska and Newfoundland, Sealock and Seely, rev. of, 282-283.
Bogue, Jesse P., ed., American Junior Colls, 2nd ed., rev. of, 185-186.
Book Budgets, 215-218, 259.
Book-Collecting, Taste and Technique in, Carter, rev. of, 186-187.
Book trade in Scandinavia, 343, 405.
Books for Catholic Colls: A Supplement to Shaw's "List of Books for Coll. Ls," Sister Melania Grace and Peterson, comps., rev. of, 480-482.
Borba de Moraes, Rubens, app't, 78.
Bosworth of Oberlin, The Biography of a Mind, Pye, rev. of, 90-91.
Bradford, Samuel C., 333-335; Documentation, rev. of, 276-277.

British Society for International Bibliography, 334-335.
Brookline (Mass.) Public L., organization, 53-57.
Brooklyn Coll. L., organization, 62-64.
Brown, Edna M., "New periodicals of 1948—Part II," 135-139; "New periodicals of 1949—Part I," 452-456.
Brown, George B., "Use of punched cards in acquisition work: experience at Ill.," 219-220, 257.
Brown, Helen M., "The ln as teacher in the coll. l.," 119-123, 150.
Brown, Margaret C., "[The technical services division in] the small public l.," 53-57.
Brumbaugh, A. J., ed., American Unives and Colls, 5th ed., rev. of, 185-186.
Buildings, 367-378.
Burchard, John E., et al., eds, Planning the Univ. L. Building, a Summary of Discussion by Lns, Architects and Engineers, rev. of, 483-485.
Burns, Norman, "Accrediting procedures with special ref. to ls," 155-158.

C

Campbell, H. C., "The role of the United Nations and specialized agencies in bibliographical development," 326-328.
Carman, Harry J., "Education for future lns," 101-102, 112.
Carter, John, Taste and Technique in Book-Collecting, rev. of, 186-187.
Catalog cards, Library of Congress, distribution of, 258-259.
Cataloging, 227-232, 235; rules, 395-400, 428.
Cataloging Rules for Author and Title Entries, 2nd ed., A.L.A., rev. of, 477-479.
"Catalogs, codes, and bibliographical control," Radford, 395-400, 428.
"Chapter closes: Bradford, Pollard

- and Lancaster-Jones," Ditmas, 332-337.
- Chemistry, indexing by machine technique, 12-16.
- "Chemists and Ins" Perry, 12-16.
- China, coll. Inship, 401-405.
- Christ, Robert W., "Acquisition work in coll. ls," 17-23.
- "Classification and pay plans in junior coll. ls, Use of," Wilson, 423-428.
- Clay, Mary H., "Balancing junior coll. instruction with l. support," 32-36.
- Cohen, Joseph L., "A general consideration of the technical services division in ls," 46-49.
- College and Research Ls*, 10th anniversary, 313.
- "College and univ. l. statistics," 159-172.
- "College in as classroom teacher, The," Hirsch, 113-118, 128.
- "College in the academic community, The," Gelfand, 129-134, 139.
- "College l. in the curriculum, The," Laing, 124-128.
- Colwell, Ernest C., "Cooperation or suffocation," 195-198, 207.
- Communications in Modern Society*, Schramm, ed., rev of, 182-184.
- "Contemporary building planning as it appears to a European ln," Vanderheyden, 367-378.
- Cooperation, state univ. ls, 41-45.
- "Cooperation or suffocation," Colwell, 195-198, 207.
- Current events, coll. teaching of, 7-11.
- Curriculum and the coll. l., 124-128; the junior coll. l., 35.
- Custer, Benjamin A., "[The technical services division in] the large public l.," 49-53.

D

- Dalton, Blanche H., *Sources of Engineering Information*, rev. of, 278-279.
- Daniels, Marietta, "Research ls in Latin America," 361-366.
- Dartmouth Coll. L., 124-128; Great issues course, 7-10.
- David, Charles W., "Remarks upon inter-library loans mid-20th century style," 429-433.
- Dawson, John M., app't & port., 79.
- Deposit ls, 253.
- Detroit Public L., organization, 49-53.
- Dewey, Harry, "Precataloging—a must for the modern l.," 221-226.
- Ditmas, E. M. R., "A chapter closes: Bradford, Pollard and Lancaster-Jones," 332-337.
- "The divided cat. in coll. and univ. ls," Thom, 236-241.
- Documentation, 332-337.
- Documentation*, Bradford, rev. of, 276-277.
- Documents Expediting Project, 467.
- Downs, Robert B., "Japan's new national l.," 381-387, 416.
- "Drexel has new master's program," 107.

E

- Eastin, Roy B., app't & port., 471.
- Education, higher, and regional co-operation, 41-45.
- "Education for future lns," Carman, 101-102, 112.
- Ellinger, Werner B., "An inexpensive microprint reader," 37-38, 45; "No dissection needed," 187.
- Ellsworth, Ralph E., "News notes on l. buildings," 241.
- "Emergency coll. l. facilities," Newcomb, 440-444.
- "English ls, A stroll through," Lederer, 329-331.
- Erickson, E. W., "Library instruction in the freshman orientation program," 445-448.
- Esterquest, Ralph T., app't & port., 468.

F

- Far Eastern materials, centralized cataloging, 463.
- Farley, Richard A., app't & port., 469-470.
- Farmington plan, 250-251, 254; 458-459.
- Fisch, Max H., ed., *Selected Papers of Robert C. Binkley*, rev. of, 482-483.
- FitzGerald, William A., app't, 77.
- "Five years of l. cooperation in the North Tex. region," Sampley, 24-26, 68.
- Fleming, Thomas P., app't, 78.
- Foot, Lucy B., *Author Headings for the Official Publications of the State of La*, rev. of, 283-285.
- "Foundations of acquisition policy in the small univ. l., The," Grieder, 208-214.
- Frick, Bertha M., "A traveler's-eye view of ls in the Near East," 388-394; rev., 280-282.
- Fussler, Herman H., "The bibliographer working in a broad area of knowledge," 199-202; rev., 482-483.

G

- Gelfand, Morris A., "The coll. in the academic community," 129-134, 139.
- "General description of Unesco's project for reproduction of out-of-print periodicals," 260.
- German research ls, 379-380, 394.
- "Graduate studies in coll. and research Inship," 256-257.
- "Great issues, Ref. to," Laing, 5-11.
- Grieder, Elmer M., "The foundations of acquisition policy in the small univ. l.," 208-214; "State univ. ls and regional education," 41-45.
- Guide to the Literature of Mathematics and Physics, Including Related Works in Engineering Science*, Parke, rev. of, 277-278.
- Gwynn, Stanley E., app't and port, 78.

H

- Harry, Ruth, "Interlibrary loan

service and national research," 145-150.

- Herge, Henry C., and others, *War-time Coll. Training Programs of the Armed Services*, rev. of, 89-90.
- Hirsch, Felix E., "The coll. in as classroom teacher," 113-118, 128; "The in-service training program of the Univ. of Pa. L.," 108-112; "Inter-library loans from the coll. view-point," 434-439, 444.

I

- Illustrations in Roll and Codex: A Study of the Origin and Method of Text Illustrations*, Weitzmann, rev. of, 485-487.
- Indexing machine techniques, 12-16.
- "Inexpensive microprint reader, An," Ellinger, 37-38, 45.
- "In-service training of professional lns in coll. and univ. ls," Wight, 103-107.
- "In-service training program of the Univ. of Pa. L., The," Hirsch, 108-112.
- Instruction and the l., Dartmouth Coll., 7-11.
- Instruction in l. use, 119-123, 150, 140-144, 154; 445-448.
- "Interlibrary loan service and national research," Harry and Ostvold, 145-150.
- "Interlibrary loans from the coll. viewpoint," Hirsch, 434-439, 444.
- "Interlibrary loans mid-20th century style, Remarks upon," David, 429-433.
- International relations in Inship, 315-320.
- Iowa L., State Univ. of, organization, 57-62.

J

- "Japan's new national l.," Downs, 381-387, 416.
- Joint Committee on L. Education of C.N.L.A., 255.
- Junior coll. ls, 32-36; 423-428.

K

- Kellam, W. Porter, rev., 184-185.
- Kelley, David O., app't, 469.
- Kenney, Margaret I., "[The technical services division in] the coll. l.," 62-64.
- Kilgour, Frederick G., app't, 77-78.
- Kilpatrick, Norman L., "[The technical services division in] the univ. l.," 57-62.
- King, Margaret I., app't, 468-469.
- Kozumplik, William A., rev., 480-482.
- Kuhlman survey of North Tex. ls, 24.

L

- Laing, Alexander, "The coll. l. in the curriculum," 124-128; "Ref. to great issues," 5-11.
- Lancaster-Jones, Ernest, 336-337.
- Latin American ls, 361-366.
- League of Nations documents, reproduction, 459-460.

Lederer, Max, "A stroll through English ls," 329-331.
 Lehmann-Haupt, Hellmut, rev., 485-487.
 Librarian as teacher, Bard Coll., 115; Haverford Coll., 117-118; Mills Coll., 114-117; Stephens Coll., 117.
 "Librarian as teacher in the coll. l., The," Brown, 119-123, 150.
 Librarians, Academic status of, 129-134, 139.
 "Librarianship from an international point of view," Marinelli, 315-320.
 "Library buildings, News notes on," Ellsworth, 241.
 "Library instruction in the freshman orientation program," Erickson, 445-448.
 Library of Congress, Copyright Office, *Motion Picture Cat.*, 448.
 Library of Congress, printed cards, cost, 458; relations with research ls, 463-466.
 Library of Congress Bibliographical Planning Group, 406-410.
Library Service Abroad, Manual on, 320.
 "Limiting the objectives of the course in instruction in l. use," Sprague, 140-144, 154.
 Litton, Gaston, app't, 76-77.
 "Local history materials in one coll. l., Meyer, 449-451.
 Logsdon, Richard H., "[The technical services division in ls] Summary," 66-68.
 M
 McAnally, Arthur M., "Reorganizing a South American univ. l., 344-351.
 McComb, Ralph W., app't & port., 173.
 McHale, Cecil J., necrology & port., 75.
 MacLeish, Archibald, "What is a great issue," quoted, 10.
 Maizell, Robert E., rev., 277-278.
 Marinelli, Anne V., "Lnship from an international point of view," 315-320.
 Markley, Anne E., *Author Headings for the Official Publications of the State of Ala.*, rev. of, 91-93.
 Melania Grace, Sister, comp., *Books for Catholic Colls: a Supplement to Shaw's "List of Books for Coll. Ls."*, rev. of, 480-482.
 Membership, institutional, 1948, 456-457.
 Merritt, LeRoy C., rev., 89-90; 182-184.
 Meyer, Margaret R., "Local history materials in one coll. l.," 449-451.
 Microcards, 187.
 "Microcards and punched card filing," Rider, 233-235.
 Microfilming, cooperative, 460; current journals, 462-463; German costs for, 466-467.
 Microprint reader, 37-38, 45.
 Miller, Mary E., app't, 173-174.

Miller, Robert A., "[Rare books in the univ. l.]—Introduction," 290.
 Morsch, Lucile M., rev., 91-93.
 Morse, Marston, "Science and the l.," 151-154.
Motion Picture Cat., Library of Congress, Copyright Office, 448.
 Muller, Robert H., "The selection of daily newspapers for a coll. l.," 27-31; app't, 268.
 Murra, Kathrine O., "Unesco, Library of Congress Bibliographical Survey: first interim report of the Library of Congress Bibliographical Planning Group, June, 1949," 406-416.
 N

National bibliography, 410-416.
 National Diet L., Japan, 381-387, 416.
 Near East ls, 388-394.
 Necrology, 176, 269, 472.
 "New institutional members who joined A.C.R.L. in 1948 up to and including the month of August," 456-457.
 New members, 1948, 81-84.
 "New periodicals of 1948—Part II," Brown, 135-139.
 "New periodicals of 1949—Part I," Brown, 452-456.
 Newcomb, Josiah T., "Emergency coll. l. facilities," 440-444.
 News from the field, 85-88; 177-181; 270-275; 474-476.
 Newspapers, selection, 27-31.
North Tex. Regional Union List of Serials, 24-26, 68.
 "Notes to A.C.R.L. board members and officers," Rush, 286-287.
 O

Ostfold, Harald, "Interlibrary loan service and national research," 145-150.
 P
Papers of the Bibliographical Society, Univ. of Va. Vol. I, 1948-1949, rev. of, 479-480.
 Parke, Nathan G., *Guide to the Literature of Mathematics and Physics, Including Related Works in Engineering Science*, rev. of, 277-278.
 Parsons, Christopher E., *Public Relations for Colls and Univs; a Manual of Practical Procedure*, rev. of, 184-185.
 Periodicals, 260; new, 135-139; 452-456.
 Perry, James W., "Chemists and lns," 12-16.
 Personnel, 75-80, 84; 173-176; 268-269; 468-473; foreign ls, 472-473; policies, Univ. of Ore. L., 39-40, 45.
 Peterson, Gilbert C., comp., *Books for Catholic Colls: a Supplement to Shaw's "List of Books for Coll. Ls."*, rev. of, 480-482.
 Pinner, H. L., *The World of Books in Classical Antiquity*, rev. of, 485, 487.

Planning the Univ. L. Building, a Summary of Discussion by Lns, Architects and Engineers, Burchard et. al., rev. of, 483-485.
 Pollard, Alan F. C., 335-336.
 Porritt, Ruth K., app't & port., 471-472.
 Powell, Lawrence C., "Rare book code, Univ. of Calif.," 307-308; "[Rare books in the univ. l.]—policy and administration," 295-299; rev., 186-187.
 "Precataloging—a must for the modern l.," Dewey, 221-226.
Public Relations for Colls and Univs; a Manual of Practical Procedure, Parsons, rev. of, 184-185.
 Publications considered, A.C.R.L., 286-287.
 Pye, Ernest, *The Biography of a Mind: Bosworth of Oberlin*, 90-91.

R
 Radford, Wilma, "Cats, codes, and bibliographical control," 395-400, 428.
 "Rare books in the univ. l.: Introduction," Miller, 290; "The need," Wyllie, 291-294; "Policy and administration," Powell, 295-299; "Organization and service," Alden, 300-306; "Rare Book Code, Univ. of Calif.," Powell, 307-308.
 Reece, Ernest J., rev., 90-91; 483-485.
 "Reference to great issues," Laing, 5-11.
 Reference work, humanism in, 6-11.
 "Reflections on the profession of coll. lnship in China," Wong, 401-405.
 "Regional education, State univ. ls and," Grieder, 41-45.
 Reichmann, Felix, "The acquisition in as bibliographer," 203-207.
 "Reorganizing a South American univ. l.," McAnally, 344-351.
 "Research, national, Interlibrary loan service and," Harry and Ostfold, 145-150.
 "Research ls in Germany," Sche-liha, 379-380, 394.
 "Research ls in Latin America," Daniels, 361-366.
 "Research ls of Scandinavia," Rod, 338-343, 405.
 "Results of a survey of ls on publication plans for 17th Decennial Census," 417-422.
 Retirements, 176.
 Rhodes, Isabella K., rev., 477-479.
 Rider, Fremont, "Microcards and punched card filing," 233-235.
 Rod, Donald O., "Research ls of Scandinavia," 338-343, 405.
 Rogers, Rutherford D., "Administrative problems of ref. and research ls," 249-255.
 "Role of the United Nations and specialized agencies in bibliographical development, The," Campbell, 326-328.

- Ruffin, Beverley, "Toward a sound national program in cataloging," 227-232, 235.
 Rush, N. Orwin, "A.C.R.L. in action," 71-74; "Notes to A.C.R.L. board members and officers," 286-287.

S

- Sampley, Arthur M., "Five years of I. cooperation in the North Tex. region," 24-26, 68.
 San Marcos, Univ., L., 345-351.
 "Scandinavia, Research Is of," Rod, 338-343, 405.
 Scheliba, Renata von, "Research Is in Germany," 379-380, 394.
 Schramm, Wilbur, ed., *Communications in Modern Society*, rev. of, 182-184.
 "Science and the I.," Morse, 151-154.
 "Scientific and technical communication in Mexico, Central America, Panama, and Colombia, Survey of," Shaw, 352-360.
 Sealock, Richard B., *Bibliography of Place Name Literature, U.S., Can., Alaska and Newfoundland*, rev. of, 282-283.
 Seely, Pauline A., *Bibliography of Place Name Literature, U.S., Can., Alaska and Newfoundland*, rev. of, 282-283.
Selected Papers of Robert C. Binkley, Fisch, ed., rev. of, 482-483.
 "Selection of daily newspapers for a coll. I., The," Muller, 27-31.
 Serials, wartime, reproduction, 460.
 Shaw, Ralph R., "Survey of scientific and technical communication in Mexico, Central America, Panama, and Colombia," 352-360.
 Shera, Jesse H., rev., 276-277.
Short Title Cat., books, card, reproduction for, 462.
 Skarshaug, Emory C., rev., 278-279.
 Smith-Mundt Act (Public Law 402, 1948), 321.
Sources of Engineering Information, Dalton, rev. of, 278-279.
 South American univ. Is, reorganization, 345-351.
 Sprague, M.D., "Limiting the objectives of the course in instruction in I. use," 140-144, 154.
 Standards, junior coll. Is, 33-35.
 "State univ. Is and regional education," Grieder, 41-45.
 Statistics, 159-172; 460.
 Sterling, J. E. Wallace, app't & port., 77.

- "Stroll through English Is," Lederer, 329-331.
 "Supply of Library of Congress cat. cards to research centers," 258-259.
 Swank, Raynard C., "Univ. of Ore. statutes and supplementary I. policies relating to the professional I. staff," 39-40, 45.

T

- Taste and Technique in Book-Collecting*, Carter, rev. of, 186-187.
 Tauber, Maurice F., rev., 185-186.
 "The technical services division in Is, a symposium; A general consideration of the technical services division in Is," Cohen, 46-49; "The large public I.," Custer, 49-53; "The small public I.," Brown, 53-57; "The univ. I.," Kilpatrick, 57-62; "The coll. I.," Kenny, 62-64; "The government I.," Winter, 64-66; "Summary," Logsdon, 66-68.
 Thom, Ian W., "The divided cat. in coll. and univ. Is," 236-241.
 Thompson, Donald E., app't & port., 75-76.
 Toomey, Alice F., rev., 283-285.
 "Toward a sound national program in cataloging," Ruffin, 227-232, 235.
 Training for I. service abroad, 315-320.
 "Traveler's-eye view of Is in the Near East," Frick, 388-394.
 Trent, Robert M., app't & port., 470-471.

U

- Unesco, 260; role, in research I. and bibliographical work, 326-328.
 Unesco, Library of Congress bibliographical survey, 327, 406-416.
 "Unesco, Library of Congress bibliographical survey: first interim report of the Library of Congress Bibliographical Planning Group, June, 1949," Murra, 406-416.
 Union cats, 251-252, 254.
Union List of Serials, 2nd supplement, 461-462.
 Union lists, North Tex. region, 24-26, 68.
 U.S. Bureau of the Budget I., organization, 64-66.
 U.S. Census publication plans, 417-422.
 U.S. Dept. of State Division of Is and Institutes, 323.
 U.S. Is abroad, 321-325, 351.

- Universal Decimal Classification, 333-336.
 "University of Ore. statutes and supplementary I. policies relating to the professional I. staff," Swank, 39-40, 45.
 "Use of punched cards in acquisition work: experience at Ill.," Brown, 219-220, 257.

V

- Vail, R. W. G., rev., 282-283.
 Vanderheyden, J. F., "Contemporary building planning as it appears to a European In," 367-378.
The Vatican L.: Rules for the Cat. of Printed Books, Wright, ed., rev. of, 280-282.
 Virginia, Univ., Bibliographical Society, *Papers of the Bibliographical Society, Univ. of Va.*, Vol. I, 1948-1949, rev. of, 479-480.
 Vosper, Robert, "Allocation of the book budget: experience at U.C.L.A.," 215-218, 259.

W

- Wartime Coll. Training Programs of the Armed Services*, Herge and others, rev. of, 89-90.
 Weitzmann, Kurt, *Illustrations in Roll and Codex: A Study of the Origin and Method of Text Illustration*, rev. of, 485-487.
 Wessells, Helen E., "Around the world with U.S. Is," 321-325, 351.
 "What kind of books? What kind of readers?" Asheim, 242-248.
 Wight, Edward A., "In-service training of professional Ins in coll. and univ. Is," 103-107.
 Willing, Eugene P., app't & port., 174.
 Wilson, Eugene H., "Use of classification and pay plans in junior coll. Is," 423-428.
 Wilson, Mrs. Louis R., necrology, 472.
 Winter, Anna B., "[The technical services division in] the government I.," 64-66.
 Wong, Vi-Lien, "Reflections on the profession of coll. Inship in China," 401-405.
World of Books in Classical Antiquity, The, Pinner, rev. of, 485, 487.
 Wright, Wyllis E., ed., *The Vatican L.: Rules for the Cat. of Printed Books*, rev. of, 280-282.
 Wyllie, John C., "[Rare books in the univ. I.]—the need," 291-294.

